



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

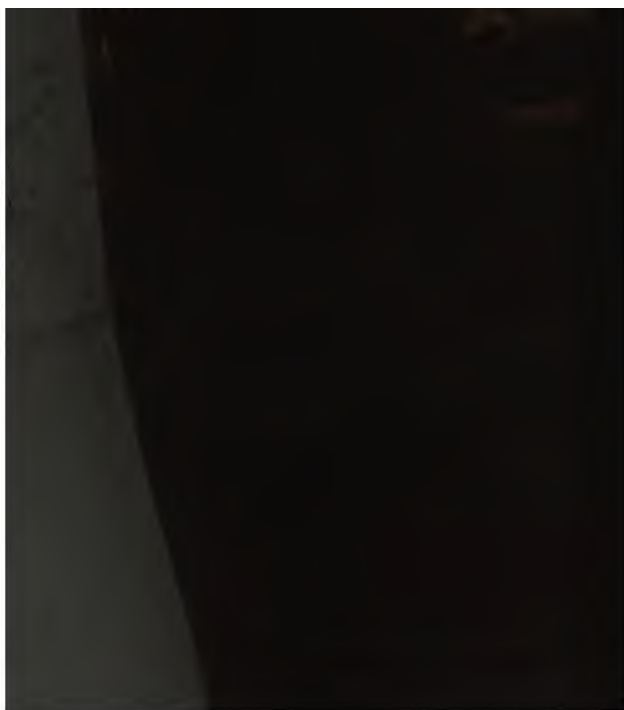
Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>



NYPL RESEARCH LIBRARIES



3 3433 06735814 7







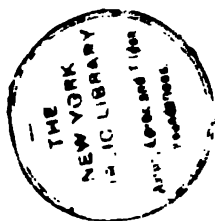
George Bancroft













J. W. Clark del.

Engraved by Geo. F. Brown, N.Y.

THE
EMIGRANT CHURCHMAN
IN CANADA.

BY
A PIONEER OF THE WILDERNESS.

EDITED BY THE
REV. HENRY CHRISTMAS, M.A., F.R.S., F.S.A.,
MEMBER OF THE ROYAL ACADEMY OF ARCHÆOLOGY OF MADRID,
ETC. ETC. ETC.

IN TWO VOLUMES.
VOL. I.

LONDON:
RICHARD BENTLEY, NEW BURLINGTON STREET,
Publisher in Ordinary to Her Majesty.

1849.

London :
Printed by Schulze and Co., 13, Poland-street.



ROY W. B.
J. B. B.
V. A. B.

[REDACTED]

TO STANDISH GROVE GRADY, ESQ.,

BARRISTER AT LAW,

ETC. ETC.

MY DEAR GRADY,

It is the wish of our friend "THE PIONEER," that these Volumes should be inscribed with your name. He and I owe you much for the advantages we have derived from your consummate legal skill, and still more for your long and affectionate friendship.

You will find in the following pages some remarks which will hardly coincide with our own ideas as supporters of liberal measures in politics, and steady adherents of a liberal Ministry, but we must expect that "liberalism"



iv

DEDICATION.

may be found in the Colonies when we have
“liberality” at home; and that those on the
spot and so endowed as our friend, are in a
position to offer an opinion not to be slightly
regarded.

I remain,

My dear Grady,

Very faithfully yours,

H. CHRISTMAS.

LONDON,

JULY, 1849.



CONTENTS

OF

THE FIRST VOLUME.

CHAPTER I.

Reasons for leaving—Choice of a vessel—Incidents of departure
—Fellow passengers—Divine Service at sea—Iceberg . . . 1

CHAPTER II.

Anticosti provision stations—Pilot-boat—Fog—Land birds—
Death of the captives—White porpoises—Kamouraska—
Crowded settlements—Romish Churches—Aquatic procession
in honour of the Virgin—Arrival at Quebec 18

CHAPTER III.

A word to the reader—Objects of the work—Appearance of
Quebec—The two conflagrations—Unfortunate Church organ—
Romish Cathedral—Dear fruits—Anglican Cathedral—The Lord
Bishop—His great urbanity—Society in Quebec—Falls of
Montmorenci—Ice-mountain at the Falls—Winter amusement
—Sleigh slides down the Mountain—Amusing incidents—Hotel
Charges—Boarding-house Charges—Charges at that recom-
mended by the Bishop—High rents in Quebec—Living com-
paratively dear there 27



CHAPTER IV.

Merciful preservation—Arrival at Montreal—Seat of Government —Proposal for a Viceroy—Probable influence of a Vice-Regal Court—Liking of Americans of the higher class for Englishmen of rank—Romish Cathedral—Convents—Hotel Dieu—Maison du bon Pasteur—Nuns in white—Interesting Novice—Polite Lady Superior—Reflections on the system—Hotel Charges— French very much spoken—Church of England Services in that Language—Character of Young Lower Canadians—Charivaris— Fatal results of one—Montreal as a place of residence—Devoted Clergy	41
---	----

CHAPTER V.

Luggage forwarded to Lachine—Expensive rock excavations— Fear of losing luggage.—Kindness of a fellow-traveller—Beau- harnois estate—Prescott—Traces of the rebellion—Mistaken lenity of Conservative Government—Traitors pensioned— Loyalists neglected—Rebel devices—Miraculous eggs—Unfor- tunate dupes—A restored Traitor's gratitude—Consists in re- commending further rebellion—Brockville—Pleasing locality— Lake of the One Thousand Islands—Paradisaical scenery— Gananoque—Kingston.	51
---	----

CHAPTER VI.

Change of steamers—The Author imposed upon—Hints to future travellers—Possible advantages of a residence near Kingston— Cobourg—Theological seminary.—Expense to students—Ad- vantages of district visiting, &c., enjoyed by them—Half fare only charged to students in steamers—Some tavern-keepers liberal to clergy—Lofty shores of part of Lake Ontario—Penin- sula and Bay of Toronto—Supposed Indian derivation of the name—Ferry-boat across the Bay—Peninsula Hotel—Fox- hunting on the ice	59
---	----

CONTENTS.

vii

CHAPTER VII.

City of Toronto—Tin-covered roofs and spires—Former name of the city—Strange nomenclatures—Poetical schoolmaster—Hotel and boarding-house charges—Economical living—Expense of board in private families—Washing—Keep of a horse or a cow—"Republican cows"—Canine bovine and porcine concerto—Concerts of ancient music and Dr. McCaul—University of King's College—Foundation and Endowment—Liberality of its constitution—Radical dislike of it notwithstanding—The real cause, hatred to the Church—Proposed "Liberal" University measure—A Model University worthy of "Punch"—Dagon of mere secular education—Cost of present building and avenue—University commission—Expense of it 66

CHAPTER VIII.

Upper Canada College—Endowment and fees—Borrowed plumes—Cathedral—Free Kirk—Romish Cathedral and "Palace"—A Churchman's liberality—Gratuitous services of Anglican Clergy—Newspapers and periodicals—Society—Its truly English tone and character—Kind attentions to new comers—Letters of recommendation to the Clergy useful to Emigrants—The Bishop's advice on such letters—Beautiful conformity herein to the custom of the Early Church—A return to primitive order desired 82

CHAPTER IX.

The Bishop of Toronto—Episcopal residence—Truly English abode—Laborious character of the Bishop—His Lordship's regard for children—Conduct during the Cholera and rebellion—His kindness to the author—Gives a dinner to his old pupils—They present him with plate 92

CHAPTER X.

En route for Lake Simcoe—Advice on the purchasing of land—Travellers' notes not always to be depended on—Canadian Stage coaches—Yonge Street—Great rise of land in some parts of Canada—Beautiful farms—Life "below-stairs"—Delays at Taverns—Emigrants warned against intemperance—Reflections on "teetotalism"—Churchmen affectionately urged to watchfulness—Combination of Dissenters against the Church . 98

CHAPTER XI.

Swamp and muddy river—Good snipe shooting—Conveyance to steamer from Holland landing—Fever and ague—Groundless alarm to emigrants—Much depends on locality—Quotation from Chambers' Information for the people—Partial failure of the settlement there described—Dissatisfaction of the settlers—Reasons of their failure—Capital too hastily sunk—An "overgrown" establishment—Barrie—Comfortable hotel—Attempt at self-acting saw-mill—Prettily situated rectory-house . 111

CHAPTER XII.

Narrows and upper lake—Indian village—Picturesque scene—Orillia—Proposed water communication by lake Simcoe between lake Huron and the St. Lawrence—Pretty farm for sale—The author visits a lot near Orillia—Bewildering effect of "the bush" at first—Experience teachers—Report of a bear—Dread of bears and wolves incidental to settlers at first—Scarcely any real danger—One fatal instance—Bear fight on lake Simcoe—intrepidity of a settler's daughter—Desperate fight with three wolves on the Ottawa—Return to Toronto—The "Sharon" settlement—David Wilson and the Davidites—The meeting-house and "Temple"—Mode of performing services—The annual feast—The nunnery—David's moral character called in question . 118

CONTENTS.

ix

CHAPTER XIII.

Visit to Niagara—Large barque in the river—First impression from the falls—Spiritual simile thence suggested—Advantage of the Clifton over the American hotel—Mind how you go to bed—Anecdote of Lord Morpeth's visit—Table rock—Comparative terrors of Niagara and Highland cataracts—Dreadful bereavement of an affianced lover—Fatal mistake of a young lady—Fate of Richard Leedom—Strange speculation of a Yankee, after imminent peril—The ferry—A packing case in the form of $(a + b)$ —Well appointed carriage—A "man" and "a gentleman" in the States—"Papa and Mamma"—Goat island—Wrong impressions as to its size—The little fall—The tower in the rapids—Proposal for its illumination—The "Maid of the Mist" steamer—Wonderful triumph of human art—Overhanging platform by the American fall—Feathery jets—Circular staircases—The cave behind the Falls—A man carried away by a whirlwind—Foot of the Table Rock—Niagara by moonlight, its appearance in winter—Suspension bridge—Difference of volume, at times, at the Falls—Unprecedented retreat of the waters—Discovery of a burning spring—Its proposed application 131

CHAPTER XIV.

The ordinary burning springs—Rapids above the Falls—Islands in the Rapids—The author warned against imposition—The whirlpool—Misapprehensions—Its distance from the Falls—Whirlpool more terrific than Niagara—The deserters—Corpor seen by a friend of the author's—Nervous-looking step-ladder—Visit to Stamford park—A Canadian "buggy"—English looking demesne—Price of another farm—The museum—Beavers and buffaloes 157



CHAPTER XV.

Hamilton—Dundurn castle—Sir Allan M'Nab's increased value of lands—Plank pathways—Churches—Stores—"The Mountain"—Indian hunters—Singular scarcity of game in some parts of Canada—Unexpected attack by wolves—Bears and bear's grease—"A bear robbed of her whelps"—Recklessness of the Indians in slaughtering game—An amusing exception—Buying expensive guns to bring to Canada, a mistake—Price of a rifle in the country—Enormous flights of pigeons—The Blenheim and Owen's Sound "Rookeries"—Duck shooting made easy—Mode of shooting at Long Point—A fine winter's supply—Facility of catching fish—Advantages of the Owen's Sound settlement 168

CHAPTER XVI.

The route to the Sound by Hamilton—The village of Galt—The Church and its fittings—Picturesque river scenery—The Clergyman's residence—Presbyterian manse—Hotel—Guelph—Church and other places of worship—Society—Fine farms—Terms of purchase and rent—House-rent in the town—The Rector and his duties—Elora—The Crown Land Agent—Natural beauty of the place—The caves—Indian path and perilous bridge—The Church at Elora—Distribution of Ecclesiastical stations in Canada—The fifty-six rectories—Their inoffensive constitution—Jealousy of radical dissent notwithstanding—Note on the expression "dissent" as used by the author—Non-parochial churches and missions—How supported—Devoted missionaries—Dissenting opposition—The inns at Elora, reasonable charges—Fergus—Residence of late conservative member—Narrow escape at the bridge—Settlement almost entirely Presbyterian 182

CHAPTER XVII

Boat and student labour—Best way of proceeding to Owen's Sound—Charges for baggage and steaming principle on which the GERRARD road was settled—System of government free grants—An estate to be realised in a family for ninety pounds—A *genuine* *staid* man—His *left-handed* improvements—Assembling masses of work done by settlers—Road accommodations—The Martindale and Sargren rivers—Mr. Edge's settlement—His noble conduct to his relatives—His zeal for the Church—The Durham settlement and advancement of free grants—Splendid scenery to be opened towards the mouth of the Sargren

CHAPTER XVIII

Scenery from mouth of the Sargren—Route as far as Owen's Sound is briefly described—Picture and stage of Owen's Bay—Lake Huron—English appearance of part of country—The village and old Indian settlements—Travelling by stage—The weekly grave—Sargren for its name—Description of the scenery of mountains and meadows of Canada—The Martindale gang—Sargren Bay Hotel—The Lake Huron Hotel—Village of English point—Sargren point—Naval and military stations—Climate and description—English and French—The war settlers—Charges of baggage to Owen's Sound settlement—The American bounds—Rules of Indian settlement—Life of St. Thomas—Want of a congregation—Respectful suggestion to the officers of the Church—The clergy of St. Thomas appointed—Settlement where there was no congregation—Proposed extension of the road of Sargren—Prohibitive support of the settlement

CHAPTER XIX

Route of the Bay to Owen's Sound—The road to the settlement—Winnipeg of Sargren—The Sargren settlement—The Sargren



point—Half-bred squatters—Wharf and Indian village—Appearance of Sydenham—Landing place up the river—"Government house"—Shelter for poorer emigrants—Size of village—Value of town lots—Rapid increase—Mode of purchasing—Government auctions—Needless drawbacks—Reform wanted in the Crown land department—Rise of settlement contrasted with that of Chicago in the States—Application for a grant of land for a church—Distance of Crown agent's residence, a general complaint 220

CHAPTER XX.

Crown lands purchasable by "land scrip"—Origin of scrip—Saving in buying land from the use of it—System of free grants, no injury to purchased property—Increase in value of land at the Sound—Park lots—Wild land—Amount of each lot—Cost of a lot—Advice on the purchase of a quantity—Mill and cascade—Indian falls—Attack on the leader of the Free-Kirk deputation—A party of "non-intrusionists"—Victimized partridges—Telfer's mills—Fish at Owen's Sound—Stores, taverns, &c.—Vessels—House rent—Fine site for residences—Wants of the settlement—Number of Church people—Subscription list for a clergyman—Proposed mode of collecting contributions 228

CHAPTER XXI.

Nature of the woods at Owen's Sound—Quality of soil known by the timber on it—Maple sugar bush—Preparation of Maple sugar on farms—Indian and half-bred way of going to work—Romantic "sugar camps"—Price of Maple sugar—High terms expected by the Indians—Mode of bartering pursued by the traders—Too often demoralizing on both sides—Suggestion for an improvement in this respect—Traffic to the islands—Bateaux and schooners—Trade with the States—Demand from

CONTENTS.

xiii

the mines—Fish a sure source of profit—Caution requisite on entering into the trade—Colpoy's Bay—Sail in a Mackinaw boat—Cheapness and qualities of these craft—Quick contrivance for extra sail—The author "looks out for squalls"—Dinner "al fresco"—Singular terraced cliffs—Perfect similarity of north and south Headlands—White Cloud island—Origin of the name—Interesting optical impression—Chief Jones' settlement—Friendly reception—Delicious trout—Fish spearing by torch-light—Rembrandtesque effect—A word to the uninitiated . 241

CHAPTER XXII.

Great Manitoulin island—Rev. Dr. O'Meara—Taciturn visitors—Translation of the Prayer Book—Indian marriage—Visit to the bridal party—Splendid pipe—Indian church—Incident interesting to the ladies—Involuntary missionary fox hunt—Rapid departure of ice in spring—Perilous drive on one of the lakes—Islands on lake Huron—Safe navigation—Sault St. Marie—Horse island—Its solitary tenant and his fate—Macgregor's island—Beautiful bay—Secluded camp—Snug party—Suggestion for a yacht voyage to lakes Huron and Superior—Depth of water in Canadian canals 256

CHAPTER XXIII.

The author advised to settle at Woodstock—Superior society—The late Admiral Vansittart—His estate and residence—The rector—His hospitable habits—London military station—Rev. Benjamin Cronyn—Fine parish church—A knock down theological argument—Comical encounter with a bear—Bruin defeats the enemy—Sandwich—Its English appearance—Port Sarnia—Fishery—Goderich—Region dry but cold—A settler frightened up his own chimney by a bear—Lonely travel from Owen's Sound to Goderich—Solitary night bivouacking—



Solemn nocturnal sounds of the wilderness—An Indian's (alleged) device against the wolves—How to escape from a bear—Lures for bears and wolves—The broken bottle—Uncomfortable result—Best mode of fighting Bruin—Successful defence with fists alone—Escape from a panther—The animal killed by an idiot 278

CHAPTER XXIV.

Nature of land about Goderich and on the Grand river—Rice Lake and Peterborough—Soil near Toronto and in the Niagara and western districts—Fever and ague districts—Danger of these complaints much over-stated—Other complaints few and easily managed—Misrepresentations as to Canadian climate—Its actual comparative mildness—Winter dresses—Buffalo coats needless—Stoves and open fire-places—Cost of fuel in cities—Firewood to be sawn—Mode of saving labour 297

CHAPTER XXV.

Taxes and government of Canada—Upper and lower Houses—"Responsible government"—Qualification for magistrates and members of both houses—Mistaken conservative generosity—"Liberal" illiberality—Dismissal of Mr. Ferres—His admirable "letters"—Dutch and German settlers the ready tools of demagogues—Payment of rebels—Proposed remedies for radical misrule—Admirable policy of Sir Francis Head in the rebellion—Future political prospects of Canada 306

CHAPTER XXVI.

Means of education—Private seminaries—Country schools—Support for schoolmasters—District grammar-schools—Proposed robbery of the church for support of schools—Clergy reserves—Original grant undoubtedly for the Church of England—The

CONTENTS.

XV

sects obtain all but five-twelfths—Shameful jobbing in these reserves on the part of the government—The church applies for the management of what spoliation has left her—Application refused—She would make full spiritual provision for Canada if allowed to manage her own property—Improvident mode of disposing of these reserves—Admirable arrangement of Sir John Colborne—Radical indignation—Their perfect acquiescence notwithstanding in enormous Romish endowments—The church society—Its constitution, objects, income—Proposed mode of contributing to it—Clerical meetings—Unanimity of the clergy 330

CHAPTER XXVII.

Nova Scotia—Claims of the baronets—Halifax—Hotels and boarding-houses—Room for improvement in trade—Cathedral and other churches—The bishop—Liberality of Halifax people to a clergyman—Character of the people in Nova Scotia, New Brunswick, and Prince Edward's Island—Personal appearance of ladies in British provinces and states—Advantages of vicinity to the ocean—Clerical settlers—Wealthy fishermen—Amount in which a person may commence farming in Nova Scotia—Party of emigrant clergymen—Gulf of Canseau . . . 343

CHAPTER XXVIII.

Communication between Halifax and St. John's, New Brunswick—Steam and sailing-vessels—Charges thither and to Boston, United States—"Jolly ice" appearance of St. John's—Lack of white paint—Estimable clergymen—Steamer on St. John's river—"Intervalles"—Romantic island residences—Singular fall in two directions on the St. John—Route to Fredericton—Magnificent overhanging rock—King's College, Fredericton—The bishop—His chapel—Love of ecclesiastical architecture—Groundless fears of lancet windows and "Puseyism"—Sug-

gestion to an architect for a useful work—Projected cathedral —Query, Was it wanted?—Remarks on a sermon of the bishop's—Advantage of appointing a colonial bishop from the ranks of the colonial clergy—Respectful tribute to the memory of Bishop Stewart—Society in Fredericton	356
--	-----



THE EMIGRANT CHURCHMAN.

CHAPTER I.

Reasons for leaving—Choice of a vessel—Incidents of departure
—Fellow passengers—Divine Service at sea—Iceberg.

FROM a very early age the New World had been a favourite subject of my fancies and day-dreams. Its primæval forests, its boundless prairies, its exciting scenes of Indian prowess and adventure were all unspeakably delightful to my youthful imagination. Every work that told of travels undertaken and perils encountered in the wilderness, I used eagerly to devour as I could gain access to it. And, moreover, as visions of worldly advantage, so natural to the ardent aspiring spirit, would crowd in, I was ever and anon figuring to myself the notion of what an admirable thing it would be to obtain a thousand

acres or so of land for a shilling or little more an acre; and by gradually improving the property, or by staying at home and leaving it to increase in value for a term of years, to form the nucleus of a splendid estate on which to build a succession of aërial castles *ad libitum*. I am ashamed to say that the thought of the high and holy mission which every "Emigrant Churchman," whether lay or clerical, was called upon to fulfil when casting in his lot with the pioneers of the wilderness, was little comparatively present to my mind. I hope that through mercy I have since thought better of the manner in which emigration ought to be viewed by every Christian, and especially by every member of the Anglican branch of the Church Catholic on leaving the land of his fathers to seek a home in the West. But as I have said, my thoughts ran chiefly then on property to be acquired, and adventures to be enjoyed by one who was intensely fond of sights and scenes of foreign travel, and to whom it had happened, in the course of Providence, at a very early age to visit some of the more remote dependencies of the British Empire.

I had often said that there were three objects of earth, or rather of earth and water, that I most ardently longed to see. They were the Pyramids, an ice-berg, and the Falls of Niagara. Not very long ago I thought myself more likely to have

seen the first of these than either of the latter. Having some hope then of an appointment in India, in which, however, I was afterwards disappointed, I was endeavouring to arrange for a visit to those strange bequests of "forty centuries" in the course of the overland journey, and even if possible to have extended my plan of travel so as to have included the Holy Land. In course of Providence, however, I was destined to see the two latter; and neither by the massive congelation or the glorious cataract, was imagination disappointed. But of these in their place.

In the spring of 1846, I finally decided on seeking the shores of the Western World. A succession of losses, troubles, crosses, and disappointments had been crowned by the last hope then failing of the best appointment which I ever had reason to expect in England; and I accordingly determined on no longer delaying a project which I had often before secretly contemplated. It was not, however, until after midsummer of the same year that I was enabled so far to complete arrangements as to property, &c., as to be able to leave.

I sailed in the latter end of July from the London Docks in a first-class ship, bound for Quebec and Montreal, which carried no steerage passengers, with the exception of one remarkably well-conducted person, who was allowed to go as a favour. It so happened that I had fallen on

perhaps the very best and fastest vessel in the trade. In fact, we passed every thing on the passage out, except one very beautiful craft which seemed as nearly as possible to be a match for us. The passage-money was 20*l.* sterling, which included the charge for wine and spirits, and an excellent table, to Montreal. The captain was one of the most experienced and noted in the line, it being, I think, his fortieth or forty-second trip; and the chief-mate, a very agreeable and highly-qualified young man, who had been himself formerly in command of a vessel of his own.

I preferred joining the ship at the Docks, partly from economical reasons, though she was to take in some of her passengers at Gravesend, and one or two in the Downs. I had previously got that part of my luggage on board which, not being wanted at sea, was to go into the hold,—an arrangement which I should recommend all intending emigrants carefully to attend to, as saving a world of trouble, risk, and anxiety. But I had been so detained to the last moment by the packing of a box of books (having given all the time I could well previously spare to visit dear friends in the North of England and the Highlands of Scotland), that the vessel was just emerging from the last water-gate on to the broad river, when I came alongside. In fact, my things had to be fairly tossed on board and caught by the brawny hands

of the Jacks as the ship was warped out; but cleverly caught they were; and I had just time to pay the cabman, leap into the main rigging, and swing myself on to the deck by a back-stay, as the ship cleared the Dock.

At Gravesend we hove to to receive on board a retired officer, with a large family, who was going out to live upon some property, which he already possessed in Lower Canada (I think), and these, who had engaged the whole of the after-cabin, with a medical man and his wife, seeking a "location" in Canada, a lady going out to join relatives already settled, a young man in search of a situation, and a small complement of young subalterns on their way to join their regiments, made up our party.

We had a fair run to the Downs, under the charge of our pilot, when we took on board the captain and a young medico,—fired three guns by way of a parting salute and signal to some of the owners, and were fairly embarked on our voyage under the care of a merciful Providence, with every promise of a fine and agreeable passage.

There was little or nothing to diversify the common occurrences of a voyage across that part of the Atlantic. The ladies, when well enough, (and we had comparatively little sea-sickness on board,) read, worked, and conversed; whilst the gentlemen smoked, wrote, and paraded the decks,

according to their inclinations. The breakfast hour was 8 o'clock, when a comfortable table was set, stored with all the usual good things,—tea, coffee, eggs, hams, corned beef, &c. We lunched at 12, when bread and cheese, ship's biscuit, bottled ale, porter, and potted calf's head, were the order of the day. Dinner was served at 4, tea at 6, and a light refreshment of biscuit and grog for those so disposed, at 8.

The weather was exceedingly warm during part of the month of August, and I used to make it a practice as often as I could, to go before breakfast on the forecastle, and have sundry buckets of salt water dashed over me, using a good rough towel after the ablution. I continued the practice with decided advantage, until after our arrival in the *St. Lawrence*, when some of the mornings were very chill, and even the hardy seamen declared I should take my death of cold, though I derived benefit instead, thank God, from the operation.

The comfort of such a process is ineffable, after the closeness and heat of the berth during the night; and I should recommend every man who valued health and cleanliness to try it. The time of scrubbing decks is the best, as the water is generally pumped up into a large open cask, forward, for the purpose, and any one with common expertness can dip a few buckets from thence and

toss them over himself, or, if the ship be rolling much, some of the honest tars are generally ready to lend a helping hand ; and at an early hour the decks are pretty sure to be entirely clear of females. I should be inclined to recommend this practice even to good swimmers, in preference to taking the chance, as some do, of going overboard in a calm. The best swimmer has been known to be appalled at the thought of the measureless depths beneath, and to go down like a stone. A sail, however, is sometimes sunk five feet or so below water, extended from between the fore and main yard-arms, which affords a wonderful protection even from sharks and other monsters of the deep, though these are not so much to be dreaded in the latitudes traversed by vessels on the North American passage as on that by the Cape.

I can remember a case which occurred to some gentlemen on board a vessel which I knew very well, on her passage from one of our south-eastern dependencies, which, but for the great mercy of Providence, might have proved of a very tragical nature. The perfect stillness and intense heat of a day in the tropics had tempted some of the gentlemen to bathe, and they had obtained the jolly-boat of the captain, and rowed some distance from the ship for the purpose. By some inadvertence, however, the plug in the bottom of the boat had either been left behind or lost, and being

very leaky, moreover, in her seams, from the heat of the weather, she soon filled up to her thwarts, whilst they were amusing themselves in the water. As they were all excellent swimmers, the accident appeared of no consequence for the moment, and their situation being observed from the vessel, another boat was soon sent to their assistance. Scarcely, however, had the last man got safe into her, when an enormous shark came up alongside, which had perhaps been pursuing them for some time from the unknown recesses of the deep. One minute later, and some horrible catastrophe would probably have given a terrific termination to their amusement.

The evenings were generally our time for social converse ; and our worthy captain, when not occupied on deck, had many anecdotes of former passages with which to enliven us. I remember one which may serve to exhibit the strange freaks in which some people are in the habit of indulging in matters of emigration. A gentleman of fortune, perhaps with five thousand a year, had taken a fancy, from some romantic notions which he had imbibed of life in the wilderness, to emigrate with his whole family to Canada. As he had not the slightest occasion to leave his own country for the purpose of bettering his circumstances, the proposed measure was exceedingly distasteful to the young ladies especially ; but papa must be obeyed,

and everything in connexion with the expedition was prepared on the most expensive scale. Besides his having engaged, if I remember right, the whole of the state cabins, so that there should be no other passengers, his extra freight, for all imaginable necessities and non-necessaries, alone amounted to 200*l.*; and amidst the tears and regrets of all but the old gentleman himself, the ship was fairly off upon her voyage, and somewhere near the Isle of Wight, when he comes suddenly to the captain in great trepidation, requesting him to put the ship back or land them somewhere at all risks, for that one of his daughters had taken to expectorating blood, and he was morally certain she could not outlive the voyage. The captain of course represented that, by breaking bulk, returning unnecessarily, &c., *i.e.* not compelled by stress of weather or want of repairs, he should compromise himself with owners and underwriters, which was not to be thought of; but as the old gentleman was determined, he offered to signal a pilot-boat or any other vessel that could put them ashore, and landed them accordingly, bag and baggage, with the exception of the 200*l.* worth of freight, which he was obliged to take on to Montreal, and either dispose of there or bring back again, at the owner's pleasure. "But," added the shrewd captain, "I believe there was nothing

more in the spitting of blood than the young lady's pricking her gums with a needle, because she wanted to get back to her sweetheart." Though there can be but one opinion as to the deception, if practised, it certainly was successful in diverting the old gentleman from what was, in his circumstances, a wild-goose scheme.

We were favoured, on the whole, with very fine weather; though I remember getting some credit one night, when we had two reefs in the topsails, by prognosticating a third in before morning; and as the event happened to turn out so, I plumed myself on my weather wisdom not a little. The Sundays, in particular, were extremely beautiful; and I am thankful to say that we were able to have two services on every one during the passage. The morning service was held on deck; the ladies and gentlemen passengers arranging themselves around on the usual seats, and on camp-stools brought up for the purpose, and the crew assembling within hearing on the main-deck, just below the break of the quarter-deck. The evening service was held at 7 o'clock, in the cabin, and almost necessarily, therefore, included only the cabin passengers. The order and attention which reigned, on the whole, were truly gratifying to witness; and the only thing in which we failed was in managing a psalm or hymn. We tried it,

in fact, under great promises of support ; but the ladies' courage unfortunately failed them, and the person who undertook to lead had it all to himself. This was the more to be regretted, as several on board could sing very well. But does not the same thing obtain too often, unhappily, in services on shore, where multitudes of the young and the fair and gifted, well qualified to charm a whole assembly with their warblings at a worldly evening party, are too refined, or too bashful, or too much afraid of the weak, not to say sinful vulgarity, of what is called "quizzing," to lift up the same voices in the holy and legitimate occupation of singing the praises of their God and Saviour ?

To clergymen or pious laymen who are able and disposed to perform divine service on a voyage, the author may be allowed to suggest that the right way of getting such an acceptable duty, gone into comfortably and well, is carefully to consult the captain first as to his permission, which no decent commander now-a-days would think of refusing, and many would be most thankful to accord ; and, secondly, as to hours : then, knowing the hours, to keep to them most rigidly, particularly in concluding. A service at sea ought generally to be over several minutes before meridian, in order to give time for the officers for preparing their sextants or quadrants, for taking the necessary

observations as to the ship's position, striking the bell, calling the watch, heaving the log, and other necessary operations of nautical routine. It would be also desirable to enlist some of the most intelligent and well-disposed of the passengers—getting them to undertake to make the responses, &c. The seamen may be led to take an interest, by personal converse with them at other times, and where there are many steerage passengers an additional service may frequently be performed in their quarters for the benefit of the sick and others unable, perhaps, to come on deck for the first. Where proper arrangements are made beforehand, and the cordial assent and co-operation of the captain and officers secured, a landsman will be astonished to find with how few interruptions the service may be conducted at sea, beyond occasional ones, from the weather, as even when there is a head-wind to contend with, a well-disposed commander can generally manage the necessary going about so as not to interfere with the worship. A supply of good wholesome tracts, to be lent amongst the crew and such passengers as may choose to avail themselves of the benefit of them, would be also a great desideratum. It would be literally, indeed, a “casting of bread upon the waters,” and who can presume to estimate the result, especially where a prayerful

THE EMIGRANT CHURCHMAN

spirit accompanied the good work. of saving grace exhibited on board a cor- et owing to the efforts under Providence of Browning, R.N., the pious surgeon in charge those unfortunates (an account of published some years may well be as admiring gratitude he wonders grace, and encourage one who values souls of his fellow-men, as far as in his power go and do likewise.

When we reached the banks of Newfoundland we fondly promised ourselves some cod-fishing, as it is generally the custom to heave-to for that purpose, unless a very rapid run be made over them, or the weather be otherwise too rough, but in our case we were disappointed, as it was not calm enough, while on soundings, for any hope of success. Our loss in this respect was, however, more than compensated, to my notions, at least, by the cry, one fine morning, early, of "an iceberg broad on the larboard bow." I think it was a little before we made the banks, and we had got unusually far to the northward, in consequence of baffling winds,—as it is well known that the prevailing tendency of the winds in that part of the Atlantic is, to blow from the westward, so much so that sailors are used to say that its always down-hill homeward-bound. I think we were on the larboard tack when we first got sight of the

berg.* It appeared at a distance of nine or ten miles on the horizon, a beautiful "twy-forked hill" of crystalline, its dazzling peaks irradiated by the early morning beams. We very much feared at the time that a fog would close in and shut it from our view. Towards the latter part of the day, however, the haze cleared, and by about three or four o'clock, P.M., we had beat up to it, and were close under its lee in the starboard tack and only from a quarter of a mile to half a mile distant from it, the sea beating against it on the windward side and eddying into a little bay, formed between its lofty and precipitous crags, and a lower and more extended part undulating into two or three distinct ranges of elongated hillocks or hammocks, which seemed to have been a portion of field ice attached to the loftier part. The whole might have been from 300 to 500 feet at the base by about 250 of extreme elevation, and on one side of the more abrupt portion, near the summit, was a singularly shaped mass, which required scarce any effort of imagination to form

* Perhaps I ought to mention for the benefit of non-nautical readers, that the terms "larboard" and "starboard" mean left and right respectively as you stand looking towards the head of the ship or the direction of her course. The term "port" is used, however, instead of "larboard" in steering, to avoid perilous mistakes from similarity of sound. To be on the larboard tack means to be so sailing with regard to the wind, as that the larboard is the upper or weather side, or that next the wind, and vice versa.

into a gigantic white bear, crawling down the side of it. There was something extremely majestic and solemn in its aspect, as the chill wind swept from it, and the deep dark green wave rolled and foamed beneath and around. The thought of striking against such a mass in the darkness and tempest, and being suddenly sent by the shock to the depths beneath, seemed enough to curdle the very life-blood in our veins, and afforded a vivid idea of the perils undergone by the Polar voyagers and whalers. Whilst we gazed upon it, we encountered a most lovely and agreeable surprise. The sky cleared brightly-blue over head, and the magnificent mass immediately took the tint from the heavens, assuming the softest cerulean hue that the imagination could conceive.

The exquisite apparent smoothness of it was also another feature for which I was not at all prepared. I had prefigured to myself a large, rough, white mass; but the alabaster polish of the general surface, and the tender hue which was shed over it, to which the finest ultramarine must fail of doing justice, presented an effect at once delightful and unexpected. Gradually, as evening advanced, and we drew away from it on our watery pathway, the paler tints resumed their sway, the mists and shadows closed around it, and we left it to its silent march—the cold, grey, stern wanderer of the ocean—alone with Omni-

potence amidst the waste of waters. Persons accustomed to high northern latitudes may smile at me, perhaps, for saying so much about meeting with a single iceberg ; but this one interested even our veteran commander, who had seen, as he told us, no less than ninety-six in one day, on his spring passage out, when he encountered a very unusual number, but said that we were singularly fortunate in having fallen in with this, anxious, as some of us were to meet with one, as this was the only one he had seen in an autumnal passage in the course of forty-two voyages across the Atlantic. A lady on board having kindly lent me her box of colours, I attempted a sketch of it, assisted by her hints ; and succeeded in completing one or two, which were thought to convey tolerable resemblances, but greatly scandalizing thereby the worthy captain, in consequence of my having introduced a boat pulling towards the mass for effect, and in order to convey some idea of the distance and proportion. It was of no use to argue with him that the boat *might* have been there, or to explain why it was thus put into the view. The sturdy old mariner stuck to his text : —“as there was no boat in the water, there had no business to be one in the sketch ;” and we found it impossible to pacify him on this point. I might of course have inserted the ship herself, as he wished ; but in a hasty drawing, like this,

with more than one copy earnestly besought by the ladies, and with very inferior paper, I'm afraid it was too much trouble; neither had I much hope of doing justice to her, though, on another occasion, I did try my hand at her after a fashion.

CHAPTER II.

Anticosti provision stations—Pilot-boat—Fog—Land birds—
Death of the captives—White porpoises—Kamouraska—
Crowded settlements—Romish Churches—Aquatic procession
in honour of the Virgin—Arrival at Quebec.

A PASSAGE of some weeks brought us at length, in the good providence of God, in sight of the shores of the New World; the first point which we made being the island of Anticosti, in the gulf of the St. Lawrence. This strip of land, almost in itself a little territory, is about 130 miles in length to 30 in breadth, and lies pretty nearly in the direct track of vessels bound for Quebec. It might be an interesting object were it settled; but it presents for the most part the aspect of a gloomy and fearful wilderness—an unbroken continuity of swamp and forest, replete with wild and fearful traditions of old wrecks and hunger-perished mariners. The government, however, have very properly of late years erected

lighthouses and a number of provision stations along the shore, readily accessible, and furnished with shelter, and barrelled beef, pork, pease, and biscuit for a large party, with directions from one station to the other, and instructions how to proceed in case of shipwreck. Some of these stations are inhabited, and I believe that for a time there resided near one of them a retired officer with his family, who lived nominally "monarch of all he surveyed," (though the island is a see-priory)—a sort of Robinson Crusoe life in the wilderness,—and attempted some clearing, but eventually got tired of the solitude, and returned to the main land.

There are some very interesting narratives on record of the utility of these provision stations in saving shipwrecked parties, who otherwise, humanly speaking, must have perished.

When we neared its shores, however, we were mercifully relieved from all terrors of shipwreck, having a lovely afternoon, and light though somewhat unfavourable breeze. Hauling our land-tacks on board, we ran as close in with the island as prudence would admit, intending a long stretch on the other tack. It was near here that we took in our pilot, an extremely sober and well-conducted Canadian Frenchman. His boat, which was just not too big to admit of its being hoisted up to our larboard quarter-davits, was a fine stout

craft, not very unlike our Deal boats in England ; having foremast, main and jigger mast, only rigged with spritsails instead of lugs, the craft being fitted, moreover, with a tiny hurricane house amid-ships, into which it was astonishing that anything but a monkey could creep, but which afforded a snug sleeping place and retreat after one had succeeded in coiling himself in. These pilot craft looked excellent seaworthy boats, capable, from their breadth of beam, and consequent stiffness and buoyancy, of contending against a vast amount of wind and sea ; and on that stormy and dangerous coast, early in spring and late in the fall, it may be readily conceived that their good qualities are often tasked to the utmost.

The approach to the St. Lawrence is rendered frequently uncomfortable and difficult by the prevalence of numerous fogs. We were overtaken by one of these shortly after taking our pilot on board ; and he insisted on "bringing up,"* greatly to the annoyance of the captain, who prided himself on beating everything, and whose ship had been for I know not how many years, the first of the season in spring. No doubt his experience rendered him as good a pilot for the river as any that he could take ; and I entertain scarcely a doubt but what, from his thorough

* Anchoring.

knowledge of the position and bearings of every part of our course, he would have taken us through by compass, &c., in perfect safety, though it was all around us, to use a nautical expression, "as thick as a hedge;" yet I could not but secretly approve of the prudence of our pilot, in avoiding all risk, though at some sacrifice of time. In fact, almost all the other vessels, of which there were now several in company, followed our example; and right strange and ghostly they looked, as one and another emerged from the fog on its slightly lifting.

When we made sail again, after a detention of some hours, we might have almost imagined them, as they dreamily and silently glided by, emerging for a few moments into partial view, and anon disappearing in the haze, to have been the spirits of wrecked vessels paying a mournful visit to the scene of their destruction, though this image will be even more forcibly conveyed to the mind, if one happens, as has occurred to the author, to pass a floating light after nightfall, and other vessels come stealing into view, at one time catching the spectral gleam upon their sails, and anon lost in the surrounding obscure. During the prevalence of the fog, a number of pretty little land birds, resembling finches and martins, which had lost their way, came and settled on different parts of the rigging; and, in

addition to the more diminutive visitors, a large hawk came and rested for a long time on the starboard yard-arm of the mizen-topsail. As the poor fellow came in distress to claim our protection and hospitality, I am happy to say that none of our sportsmen had the heart to fire at him, though his predatory habits would have rendered him otherwise fair game. Several, however, of the smaller birds were caught to make pets for some of our younger fellow-passengers; but they invariably died before they had been kept in cages twenty-four hours, however tenderly treated, as indeed the captain said they would. I was much amused at the tender care of one amiable young lady, who made the neatest imaginable little shroud for one of her feathered favourites when it died, and sorrowfully handed it over to one of the young officers to consign to a watery grave.

The white porpoises, peculiar, I believe, to the estuary of St. Lawrence, are very amusing to a new comer, as they gambol along in great numbers, looking at a little distance like pieces of ice or curling wreaths of foam tossing and rolling in the tide. Whilst entertaining ourselves with these, we passed Kamouraska, on the southern shore of the St. Lawrence, here considerably wider, I should think, than the Thames at Southend. For some reason or other, this place is esteemed one of the coldest in Lower Canada; I know it was

very chilly when we passed it early in September, though we afterwards had some extremely hot weather. In the greatest heats of summer coolness may be enjoyed here, which makes it a favourite place for the health and pleasure hunters to visit from Quebec (distant 96 miles), and elsewhere. This is the last place at which the water continues perfectly sea-salt, though it is brackish to 75 miles higher up, or within 21 of Quebec; the tide, however, at the latter city rises from 17 to 24 feet, the greatest depth of the water being 28 fathoms. All above this spot the clearings were abundant, and the dwellings numerous; in fact, I must beg entirely to protest against the accuracy of the sentiments put forth by some writers on Canada, who speak of the chilling effect upon the feelings of emigrants produced by the sight of the continuous line of deep unbroken forest, on approaching the shores of their future transatlantic home.

From what I have read, and, indeed, naturally anticipated in a new country, I had been quite prepared for such an appearance (which, of course, is often *really* presented as one travels further West); but my astonishment was only exceeded by my gratification, at finding the country, as we sailed upwards towards Quebec, so thickly settled, that it was more like sailing up a continuous

street of houses, with only intervening strips of field and garden, than anything which I had ever before witnessed.

It may surprise the English reader when I distinctly state, that for many miles below Quebec the habitations are much more numerous, and the inclosures more frequent, than on any part of the Thames between Woolwich and Gravesend. The reason of this was explained to me. It consisted in the necessity of mutual association for safety on the part of the first settlers. Instead of spreading themselves over the country, where, as scattered, they might have been taken at disadvantage by hostile tribes of Indians or other invading forces, and destroyed in detail, they very wisely fixed their locations on long deep strips of land, stretching a good way back into the country, to afford room for their farms, but with such narrowness of frontage, that every dwelling was within easy hail of its neighbour on either side. This arrangement, now that all danger has ceased, is found, however, to be inconvenient, from the distance back to which people have to go in order to work their farms.

In addition to this crowding of habitations in the clearings, one would ever and anon come to a pretty Frenchified-looking hamlet, with its Roman Catholic parish church, the spire and roof frequently

covered with tin (a common sheathing for roofs and steeples in Canada), or shingles,* painted red, or left the natural colour of the wood. I noticed one church on the left bank of the river, with no less than three steeples attached to it. By far the greater part also of these are consecrated to the service of the Church of Rome, which may be considered as almost the established religion of Lower Canada, or Canada East,† as it is frequently called now; the Romish Church, at the conquest of the country by the British, having been guaranteed all her property and the full exercise of her religion.

Here and there, however, a modest Protestant-Catholic House of God greets the eye, but I am sorry to say that in this part of Canada they are comparatively few and far between. The idolatrous mummeries of the Romish Church are here frequently to be seen in full operation. It is only the other day that there appeared an account in the Canadian papers of an aquatic procession in honour of a famous image of the Virgin, which was carried in state down the river from Montreal in a steamer, accompanied by several other vessels, and attended by a numerous band of ecclesiastics,

* Thin slips of cedar nailed on roofs instead of slates.

† Canada is now divided into east and west instead of upper and lower, since the latter nomenclature gave people an idea that Canada West was further north.

to be placed in a conspicuous position on the shore of the river as an object for the adoration and votive oblations of all "good Catholics."

The regular station for vessels containing emigrants to bring up is at Grosse Isle, about 30 miles below Quebec, where they have to remain, and, if necessary, ride quarantine till released by the regular officers.

Having no emigrants of the poorer class on board, we were fortunately exempt from this regulation, and after bringing up under the frowning heights of Cape Diamond, and being visited by an officer to whom the proper report of health, &c. was given, we were at liberty to land at the far-famed city of Quebec, the Gibraltar of the West.

CHAPTER III.

A word to the reader—Objects of the work—Appearance of Quebec—The two conflagrations—Unfortunate Church organ—Romish Cathedral—Dear fruits—Anglican Cathedral—The Lord Bishop—His great urbanity—Society in Quebec—Falls of Montmorenci—Ice-mountain at the Falls—Winter amusement—Sleigh slides down the Mountain—Amusing incidents—Hotel Charges—Boarding-house Charges—Charges at that recommended by the Bishop—High rents in Quebec—Living comparatively dear there.

I BY no means intend to detain the reader with elaborate descriptions of the history or localities of the places, whether in the British Provinces or States which I visited, or of which I may offer notices from the best information which I could obtain. My great leading object is, I hope, to promote the interest of Church and State, by giving such a plain and studiously accurate exhibition of facts connected with emigration to the British provinces in North America, together with a few notices of the part of the States usually

travelled by British travellers on their way to the West, besides such descriptions of the scenery, localities, inhabitants, and general facilities of the country, as may tend to assist any fellow Churchmen, whether lay or clerical, and whatever their station in life, in deciding as to whether they should settle in these regions of the West ; and in so doing I shall endeavour, as far as in me lies, to fill up points of observation which I have felt to be desiderata to myself, and which some of them perhaps may have been overlooked or less noted by other writers. I therefore purpose first giving a general sketch of such places as I visited myself, or could obtain accurate information of, not following the order of a regular tour, but contented to exhibit the country in a succession of loose sketches as I may find most convenient to myself and advantageous to those for whose benefit I am chiefly writing. I wish, moreover, to introduce as plain and particular directions as I can possibly give, conformed to the wants of the various classes for whose benefit I am principally throwing off these sheets, with as many hints as I can think of towards their making a good start, and securing, as far as human arrangement will admit, a hopeful and comfortable settlement in the proposed land of their adoption.

I am not going to make out Canada, or Nova Scotia, or New Brunswick, to be either El Dorados

or absolute paradises *in esse*, whatever they may be *in posse* ; nor do I intend to throw a mere halo of illusive description over the romantic scenery of the lake and the wilderness, but simply to show, as I shall succeed in showing, that the British provinces in Northern America, particularly that portion of them included in the appellation of Upper or Western Canada, afford, in point of cheapness of living, salubrity of climate, facilities for education of families—in fact, a capacity of provision for all the ordinary necessities of life. They offer, too, great possible facilities of enjoying the means of grace, advantages, and openings, which, take them all in all, and assuming on the part of those whose attention may be turned to them, frugal and industrious habits, and a sober, orderly, pious conversation, prospects for a happy, peaceful, and useful life on a moderate competency, greater by far, taking things all together, than any other portion of our colonial dependencies with which I am acquainted by observation or description. I want to see the Church flourish more and more in Canada, and, therefore, I want Churchmen to come out—sound, loyal-hearted, spiritually-minded Churchmen, to be the supports and pillars of this interesting country, and a standing bulwark, by the grace of God, against all the encroachments and devices of the combined phalanx of Radicalism, Socialism, and

all the other isms under whose evil banners disloyalty, disaffection, hollow-heartedness, lukewarmness, infidelity, and dishonest self-seeking of every shape and name, are virtually working combination with direct treachery to the Crown, and secret hankering after the illusory benefits of Republican annexation to undermine the best interests of the country.

It is a pretty generally allowed fact that it was not so much the infliction of oppressive duties, as the want of a sufficient body of clergy to fan the languishing flame of loyalty, and give a right direction to manners and morals, that led to the revolt of the United States ; and should Canada be lost to the British crown, I have no hesitation in saying (with all kindly consideration for the well-affected without our pale,) that it will be chiefly for the want within our borders of the moral weight and influence of an efficient body of clergy, backed by a proportionate number of laymen, firmly attached to the apostolic discipline of our pure and reformed branch of the body Catholic ; since, wherever the Church is strong, there is the sure abode of loyalty, religion, and good order—wherever the contrary state of things prevail, there is the natural tendency to confusion and every evil work. I hope, then, having these objects at heart, to succeed in honestly proving to my dear fellow members of the Church of Eng-

land that they may live well and happily, serving their generation usefully, in Canada, and that upon an amount of means far below what those, especially with families, could expect to enjoy the same comforts upon in the old country.

The city of Quebec has been so often described that I need not trouble the reader with any lengthy notice of it. It is built partly at the foot, and partly on the rise and summit, of the bold promontory composing Cape Diamond and the heights of Abraham, the streets leading from the lower to the upper town, being some of them almost precipitous. It has a quaint and antique air not at all consistent with the idea of one's being in a young country. The fortifications which crown the heights have, as might be expected, a bold and majestic appearance. The town has wonderfully recovered from the effects of the two-fold tremendous conflagrations which some years ago devastated the lower part of it, and threatened destruction to the whole city. The first originated in a large tannery; the second fire was supposed to have broken out in consequence of the thoughtlessness of a maid-servant, who threw some ashes out of a stove amongst some dry stable litter. It was said to have been prophesied a month before it took place; some go the length of asserting that the prophecy extended even to the day and hour; certain it is, that while

the people watched in fearful alarm, the blaze burst forth with irresistible fury within a few moments of 12 P.M. on the night anticipated. One of the English churches in, I think, the Faubourg St. Antoine was particularly unfortunate as to its organ; when the church was burnt down in the first great fire the organ unfortunately was consumed. The parishioners, however, with a zeal that did them honour, notwithstanding the tremendous losses which they had sustained in the ruin of their dwellings, soon managed to rebuild their church, and subscribed for and ordered another organ from England; but it being sent out at the stormy season of the year, the vessel was lost, and the organ with her. Unfortunately, no insurance had been effected, and the congregation, notwithstanding their spirited and self-denying effort, are still without that pleasing adjunct to divine worship, their first organ having perished by fire, and the second by water. The precipitous nature of the ground on which the town is built, with the fortifications, render it rather a laborious task to walk much about it, as one is frequently stopped by walls in seeking to pass from one part of the city to the other; and in the snow and ice of winter, the abrupt ascents and descents must be frequently impassable, except by the use of cramps, which I believe are regularly worn by the inhabitants.

On one occasion I stepped into the Romish cathedral; it is extremely rich with gilding and tinsel inside, and the walls are hung with numerous pictures of saints, but all, or nearly all appeared to me to be below the standard of ordinary sign-painting in England. I was agreeably surprised here by the refusal of an attendant of the cathedral to receive any fee for showing me over it. I offered him a quarter of a dollar, which he, however, politely declined. It was the first, indeed the only time that I had seen money refused at a Roman Catholic place of worship.

It is difficult, I believe, for a stranger to obtain access to the convents; but a priest, whom I made free to accost, on my making myself known to him as a stranger passing through, and desirous of seeing anything of interest in Quebec, very politely offered to take my name and get me an order from the Roman Catholic bishop and leave it for me at Payne's hotel the following day, but as our ship sailed on her way to Montreal, I had no opportunity of availing myself of his kindness. I found time, however, in company with some ladies, to visit Her Majesty's ship "Vindictive," 50, then lying in the river, and we experienced a very polite reception from the officers, who showed us, with the greatest attention, over this noble vessel. I noticed in her particularly, as after-

wards in the "Ohio" at Boston, United States, the well-known effect of symmetry in diminishing the apparent size of an object. Though somewhat accustomed to measure vessels by the eye, I mistook her at a little distance for a vessel of greatly inferior force.

We found fruit excessively dear at Quebec, a few apples and pears, which I bought to take to the ladies, were charged enormously high. I think they demanded 4*d.* each for the pears, and 2*d.* or so for the apples; it would seem that they must have taken advantage of a new comer, as in Canada West fine apples may readily be procured at 6*d.* a bushel: one would hardly, however, have expected to be taken advantage of in a respectable looking confectioner's shop. Things however, seemed very dear in Quebec—dearer by far than at any other part of Canada that I have visited; with the exception of dray-hire, which is reasonable enough, the charges for conveying luggage to most parts of the town being for quarter dollar (15*d.*) to 1*s.* 6*d.* I should not think on the whole that an emigrant would gain much, if at all, on the score of cheapness, by taking up his residence in Quebec.

The Anglican cathedral here is a very plain building, of no external pretensions beyond that of an ordinary parish church in England. The bishop's residence is in the enclosure surrounding

it, and about the size of a very ordinary rectory-house at home. The bishop was absent on a tour of visitation I believe on my first visit to Quebec, but on another occasion I had the honour of waiting upon and dining with his lordship, who combines a dignified aspect with the extremest amiability and Christian kindness and benevolence of character. Highly favoured indeed is Canada in her episcopal superintendence. Of the Bishop of Toronto, entirely different in personal appearance and mode of address from his brother prelate at Quebec, yet equally kind, equally noble-minded, equally the uncompromising guardian of the Church's interest—equally given to hospitality, alike foremost in every good word and work, I shall, however, have occasion hereafter to speak.

Dr. Mountain was consecrated for Montreal as, I believe, suffragan bishop, during the lifetime of his venerated father the Bishop of Quebec, and now governs the united diocese, making the latter city his ordinary place of residence.

Though Upper Canada possesses some advantage over Canada East, both in a more equable temperature, a generally richer soil, and in being the residence of fewer Roman Catholics, in fact in being more of an English country altogether, for in most parts of the Lower Province you might readily imagine yourself in France; yet, to a

clergyman, who for any reason might choose a residence in Lower Canada, or who was directly sent out thither by the society, I can only say that it would be impossible for himself to be under a kinder or more paternal diocesan. As far too as mere worldly considerations may come in, it may not be irrelevant to mention that the society in and about Quebec, is generally considered to be extremely good; and that there is no lack of healthy out-door recreation, especially during winter, to relieve the mind and cheer the jaded spirits. One of the most popular of these is a trip to the celebrated falls of Montmorencia, whither pic-nics in summer, and sleigh drives over the ice of the St. Lawrence in winter, are the order of the day. This of course is only mentioned by the way, as those laymen who come out to labour for a provision for themselves and their families, and those clergymen, who come fervid with the love of perishing souls, and acknowledging it as their meat and their drink to do their master's work below, will be actuated by very different resolves from those of mere amusement-seeking.

The splendour, however, of the icy conglomerations about the falls of Montmorencia in winter, must, of itself, be worth travelling a long way to see. The spray from the cataract freezing as it falls, soon forms a mountain or pyramid of ice in front of it, from 90 to 126 feet high; and after

having driven thither in a sleigh, the fun is to mount up steps cut in the ice with pickaxes and tomahawks to the summit of the pyramid, seat one's self in a sled provided by the persons who eke out a living by it, and shoot down the side of the mountain with a rapidity which, when the ice is smooth on the river, usually sends you a wonderful distance over the broad bosom of the river, from whence you return to renew the game *ad libitum*. Considering the amazing velocity of the descent, and the steepness of the sides of the ice-mountain, it is wonderful how few accidents occur. All that is required is, a good start and a firm hold. Generally speaking only one person sets off in the small sleds in use for the purpose, but sometimes a loving couple will start off together, the gentleman firmly holding the lady. The softer sex, however, seldom venture from the very top, which is considered a great feat, from the enormous velocity attained, and greater consequent risk. The ladies, therefore, generally content themselves with a descent from about half way up. Some amazonian belles have, however, we believe, ventured the whole height. When a large number of sleds are started in this manner in a string, and they rush to the bottom in a living cataract like so many flying Mercuries, the scene becomes animated in the extreme; and when, as will sometimes happen, a slight misdirection at

setting off, or want of nerve, or loss of balance on the part of its occupant, causes the leading sled to upset, and the others of course to rush against and upset over it, or shoot off in a new direction; the whole, however, generally rolling over and over and bundling down in a heterogeneous mass till they land in a heap at the bottom; the effect becomes ludicrous in the extreme—the ice rings again with merry peals of laughter, and even stern winter himself might be imagined to indulge in a grim smile.

The owners of sleighs on these occasions vie with one another in gayness of caparison and richness of fur robes and general equipments. The officers of the garrison turn out, some of them tandems, some of them four-in-hand, and on "high runners," which though rather break-neck affairs as far as the risk of an upset is involved, are preferred by some on account of the loftier seat, and greater command over the horses. The French carriages, on the contrary, are as near the surface of the snow or ice as possible, where, on a low seat, the legs stretched out, and the back comfortably supported, wrapped in their furs, the occupants sit in snug security.

The jingling of the sleigh-bells which are attached to at least one horse of every vehicle, has a most pleasing and exhilarating effect in the sharp bracing wintry air: an effect felt by the

animals as well as their drivers, as horses invariably travel with greater spirit to the tune of their merry jingling; and they are almost necessary, moreover, to warn foot passengers and others in front of one of the rapid advance of these vehicles, as they shoot silently over the still snow-track, or make at the most a sharp and not unpleasant chirping if the track be well hardened; indeed it is a fine of 5*l.* not to use them.

In winter, of course, if the season be a good one, all conveyance by wheels ceases, runners are the order of the day, and fuel, provisions, and all manner of farm produce are then brought with ease into the cities on sleds, and horse-teams, through roads which, as regards some of the back settlements, under holes and swamps, would render impracticable for heavy loads at another season.

Lodgings and house rent are very high in Quebec. The bishop generally recommends as a private boarding-house, to persons of moderate means, especially the clergy, Mrs. Lane's in St. Ursula Street. The terms here are, if I remember right, no less than 5 dollars (25*s.* currency) a-week, certainly not less than four. I think at Payne's hotel they are 2 dollars a-day, which is high for Canada. One may, however, get inferior accommodation in the lower town, at the taverns, for perhaps 3 to 4 dollars a-week, but a clergy-

man would not, of course, like to take up his abode there. Mrs. Lane's house stands her in rent about 80*l.* currency a-year and is an abode of very moderate pretensions indeed—such as could not rent higher than 30*l.* to 40*l.* a year in the environs of London, and 15*l.* to 25*l.* in the neighbourhood of any of the great towns of Scotland.

Mrs. Lane and her daughters are extremely communicative and obliging, and though a better table is kept at Toronto for instance, in boarding-houses at 3 dollars a week, the probability is that the greater expenses of house rent, &c. in Quebec, render it impossible for the worthy lady referred to, to entertain her visitors at a lower rate; and then, there is always the satisfaction, from the respectability of the bishop's recommendation, of knowing that one is in a house where there is no liability to be imposed upon, either in minor charges or information. They are also decided church people as might be expected.

CHAPTER IV.

Merciful preservation—Arrival at Montreal—Seat of Government
Proposal for a Viceroy—Probable influence of a Vice-Regal
Court—Liking of Americans of the higher class for Englishmen
of rank—Romish Cathedral—Convents—Hotel Dieu—Maison
du bon Pasteur—Nuns in white—Interesting Novice—Polite
Lady Superior—Reflections on the system—Hotel Charges—
French very much spoken—Church of England Services in that
Language—Character of Young Lower Canadians—Charivaris—
Fatal results of one—Montreal as a place of residence—Devoted
Clergy.

ON my first visit to Quebec, of course my home during our short stay, was on board the vessel, as my passage was taken to Montreal, for which latter place we sailed after a stay of some forty hours at the former. When we had got as high as Lavaltrie, the wind became light and baffling; and the tide water having ceased as far below as the three rivers, we brought up with one or two other vessels to wait for a steamer to tow us up the remaining distance. And here some of us expe-

rienced a most merciful preservation from an accident which might have speedily put a fatal termination to our voyage. The captain had kindly lent us his gig* for a little excursion on shore, and we were comfortably seated, rather too large a party for the boat, in the stern sheets just waiting to shove off from the side of the vessel, when I thought I felt the water touch my back, and with more of instinct than presence of mind, derived most probably from early habituation to vessels of all sorts, I quickly threw myself towards the other side of the boat. I presume that others did the same, and rather think that one of the crew caught at the ship's side, and partly held her up by main force, but, be that as it may, she righted, and we were safe, just as the water was about to rush in. The danger was caused, I believe, the boat being a very light one and somewhat overloaded, and pressed down on the side next the vessel, by one of the junior army officers, who was unaccustomed to small craft, stepping off the accommodation ladder on to her gunwale on the side already overweighted. Had she gone over, as the stream was running strong, and the water somewhat cold, the probability is that some serious catastrophe would have occurred, from which, however, we were mercifully preserved; and I am thankful to know that there were some

* A light boat so called.

there who were truly sensible of the mercy vouchsafed in their deliverance.

Soon afterwards the steamer took us in tow, and we found ourselves, through sparing mercy, at our destination, as far as our gallant vessel was concerned, alongside the quays of Montreal, without loss or other accident than the one I have narrated, in the whole course of our voyage. Indeed, we all along had the greatest confidence in our worthy commander, whose health, with that of his kind-hearted chief mate, was drank with the honours and "neat and appropriate speeches" on our arrival at Quebec, where some of the party left us.

Montreal is a fine, handsome, cheerful-looking city, with some of the noblest quays that could be desired any where. Its being, moreover, the residence of the governor-general and the seat of legislation, give it an importance that no other city in British North America can boast. Indeed, it has been thought by many that it would be a highly desirable thing, and a fine counterbalance to neighbouring republicanism, were the whole of the British provinces united in one vice-royalty; the vice-regal court to be held at Montreal, where the seat of government now is, or perhaps for greater security at Quebec. The viceroy should be, if possible, a member of the blood royal. Prince George of Cambridge for instance, should

he condescend to accept such an office, would make an excellent one. The salary should be liberal, not less than 20,000*l.* a year, that something of decent splendour might be maintained. The minor details of government might then be managed by lieutenant-governors as now, in Nova Scotia and New Brunswick, and perhaps at Toronto.

The continually increasing tide of emigration flowing towards Canada West, will probably soon make this last measure necessary at any rate.

To provide in some measure for the increase of salary taken up by the viceroy, the lieutenant-governors might be placed at greatly reduced salaries from that at present enjoyed by them—say 1500*l.* or 2000*l.* a year instead of 3500*l.* That such an arrangement (having a viceroy) would exercise an ample compensating influence on the general welfare of the country, by the fine rallying position which it would offer to the loyally-disposed, and by continually presenting to the eyes of our republican neighbours, at their very doors, the actual exhibition of something of the rank and dignity attendant on a court, admits of little doubt. The better class of Americans, particularly the fairer portion of them, like nothing better in this world than the society and association of Englishmen of real pretensions to rank and good breeding; so much so, that respectable families in the States have been repeatedly beguiled by the

mere pretence to it on the part of impostors. How much, then, would they enjoy the opportunity of something real in the way of high rank and refinement being brought so near them. Nothing would more tend to make royalty popular on this side of the Atlantic, than the affable manner and dignified condescension, for which his royal highness Prince George is so gracefully distinguished, and which has always shone with such pleasing lustre in most members of the royal family. Little doubt may be entertained but that the residence of a prince of the blood under the circumstances above referred to, would be more to make disaffection to the home government unpopular, to quench rebellion, and put a bar to "annexation," than the most stringent laws, and the most powerful garrisons.

The Romish cathedral is the largest ecclesiastic edifice in all North America. Its two lofty Gothic towers form prominent objects from most parts of the city. It is said to be capable of containing ten thousand people. It is not arranged with nave, choir, &c., like the cathedrals at home, and on the continent of Europe, but presents within simply a vast pewed space, with gallery ascending above gallery. It must require a powerful voice to fill such an edifice. The interior, however, exhibits nothing particularly elegant or handsome in appearance. They are much more

ready in Montreal than in Quebec in allowing strangers to visit the convents, of which there are several; and in some of them one was not expected to converse through gratings, but might pass through much of the establishment and converse freely with the elder nuns, some of whom were very lady-like persons. Others, to whom we did not speak, seemed to receive very well the compliment of a bow in passing. I refer chiefly to the Hotel Dieu, which is not exactly a convent, but a sort of hospital, tended by the nuns, and which I visited more than once.

The most interesting of the others which came under my observation was the "Maison du bon Pasteur," where the habit of the recluses is entirely white. The effect of the dress was undeniably pleasing, whilst the fact of its being worn under such circumstances could not but be truly saddening to the spirit of a Protestant-Catholic. The superior of this convent, with whom I had a good deal of conversation, seemed an extremely kind and agreeable old lady. Whilst she was kindly showing me over the part of the building to which strangers are admissible, one of the novices came in—a most interesting looking young creature of only sixteen or seventeen; her appearance was touching in the extreme as she stood before her superior, "the pensive nun devout and pure," in her robes of stainless white. I longed to accor

her, but was utterly at a loss what to say. I could not in conscience say anything laudatory of the system ; and to have asked her how she liked being there would have seemed like a mockery. But the thought of this sweet young creature, with, doubtless, many others, immured for life, and condemned to a mere round of unmeaning forms, instead of taking her place in society, agreeably to apostolic precept (1 Tim. v. 14) was painful; so, declining the polite offer of wine made by the lady abbess, who seemed pleased at my attempt at conversation in French, I took my leave with a feeling of sadness at these melancholy exhibitions of a system, one of the characteristics of which is, "forbidding to marry."

Whether there be truth or not in the dreadful confessions of Maria Monk, published some years ago, in which she brought charges of the gravest nature against the Roman Catholic clergy of Montreal in connection with some of these establishments, there is of course now no human means of ascertaining. The system is sad enough without any such melancholy aggravations. We heard of one Protestant gentleman who had a most lovely and accomplished daughter, who, at the age of 18, influenced by her Roman Catholic mother, insisted on taking the veil; when the sacrifice of his child so affected him, that he soon died of a broken heart.

Montreal is remarkable for the extent and splendour of its markets.

The charges for board, &c., are more reasonable than in Quebec, and the hotels greatly superior in number, extent, and splendour of accomodation. At Daley's, in the Quay, the terms are from one dollar and a half to two dollars a day, which will include board, lodging, and attendance, of the best description. Donegana's is also a fine establishment, at much the same rate. But indeed at the Hotel de Canada, kept by a Madame St. Julien, which is a very quiet house, and where the table, &c., are as respectable as need be wished, the charge is only a dollar a day.

In all this part of Canada one had need to rub up one's French, if one knows any. A stranger, on first arriving, from the continual jabbering of Canadian French by the *habitans* around him, has some ado to persuade himself that he is in an English colony. In fact, in some parts of the lower province, where there are settlements of French Protestants, the services of the church are very properly performed in that language. Any clergyman, therefore, purposing to apply to the bishop of Montreal for employment, would find a knowledge of French a great acquisition.

The young Franco-Canadians of Montreal and its neighbourhood have most of the versatility and sparkling vivacity of their Gallic cousins, combined,

it is to be feared, with too much of a disposition at times to the silly impertinence of what is vulgarly called "chaffing" and "trotting." The habit—allied to this disposition—of what they term "charivari-ing," or saluting with a periodically recurrent nocturnal serenade of marrow-bones and cleavers, horns, cow-bells, penny trumpets, whistles, and other instruments of like harmonious and delightful construction, any unfortunate persons who had entered into supposed incongruous, or ill-assorted marriages, was once attended with very fatal consequences. A gentleman who had been excessively annoyed night after night in this way, had very improperly determined to fire on the delinquents on a repetition of the nuisance. He kept his word, and unhappily shot a person nowise connected, it is believed, with the disturbance. After this catastrophe, the practice of "charivari-ing" was laid under special penalties. What became of the unhappy man-slayer I know not.

Taking Montreal all in all, I conceive that it would present as agreeable a residence as any person, possessed of some means, could wish—though a clergyman, particularly if young, and at all talented, would find great watchfulness necessary to guard against the fascinations of its gay society. Some who have been there have been very devoted men. More than one are known

to have sacrificed their lives in efforts to convey spiritual consolation to the unhappy fever-stricken emigrants, during the unprecedented mortality of the summer and autumn of 1847.

CHAPTER V.

Luggage forwarded to Lachine—Expensive rock excavations—
Fear of losing luggage.—Kindness of a fellow-traveller—Beau-
harnois estate—Prescott—Traces of the rebellion—Mistaken
lenity of Conservative Government—Traitors pensioned—
Loyalists neglected—Rebel devices—Miraculous eggs—Unfor-
tunate dupes—A restored Traitor's gratitude—Consists in re-
commending further rebellion—Brockville—Pleasing locality—
Lake of the One Thousand Islands—Paradisaical scenery—
Gananoque—Kingston.

IN proceeding to the westward, the luggage has to be forwarded by canal, dray, or waggon (or now by railway) to Lachine (nine miles), in consequence of the steamers' inability to encounter some intervening rapids. The gunpowder for the rock-blasting on this canal cost the contractors 10,000 dollars.

A light-hearted Canadian took my heavier baggage carefully and well in his one-horse dray for a dollar, which I thought not unreasonable. I might, however, have arranged with the "for-

warders" to have conveyed it, free of anxiety to myself, to Toronto. If one takes it with one, however, the steamer makes no charge for conveying any moderate amount of luggage—not merchandize—neither is there any expense incurred when the vessel is changed, as at Kingston.

In one part of my own passage up I laboured, however, under great anxiety as to losing my luggage, as we shifted steamers rather late at night; and, though it was perfectly easy to walk from the one to the other, I had to keep an uncomfortably close watch over my packages, lest they should be spirited off in a totally different direction from that in which I was going. Nor was this precaution unnecessary; as an agreeable young man, a student at one of the colleges at Toronto, with whom I had some pleasant conversation on part of my passage up, told me that he once very nearly lost his trunk for want of a similar sharp look out. And I cannot help here recording the kindness of a gentleman, a fellow-passenger, who, when we changed vessels at Kingston, noticing my care over my luggage whilst it lay on the wharf, voluntarily offered to act sentinel over my numerous packages while I went off for a few moments to some shop or store. It was an act of spontaneous attention which I could not but most cordially and gratefully appreciate.

Our course up the river and through the canal

led us past the Beauharnois property, once the splendid estate of the right hon. Edward Ellice, and producing him 5000*l.* or 6000*l.* a year.; when, from some offence on the score of an election, he sold it to a company for 120,000*l.* It is understood to be well worth 200,000*l.* to them already—perhaps much more.

Steaming up the noble river, we soon came to Prescott, near which was the scene of a signal defeat sustained by the rebels and American “sympathizers,” during the rebellion. The spot bore distinct marks, at the distance of eight years, of the severity of the conflict. A mill which the insurgents had occupied, and several still desolate and roofless dwelling houses, riddled and shattered by shot, the impression of which was distinctly visible in several places, even from the river, told a melancholy tale of the desolating consequences of the “great swelling words” of presumptuous demagogues; who, while they promised their wretched dupes “liberty,” evidently proved themselves “the servants of corruption.” The only result of their abortive attempt at rebellion was, as is well known, to check for a time the stream of emigration, and throw the country back for several years in the scale of improvement. The melancholy fatuity of the Conservative government in afterwards giving places, preferment, and compensation, to some of the returned rebel-radical

scoundrels who led the rebellion, whilst inferior knaves, and the miserable dupes of these villains, were hanged up by the dozen, can never be too deeply deplored. Whilst some of these returned arch-traitors are revelling in wealth obtained in compensation for the destruction of property which their crimes had forfeited, the descendants of loyal Conservatives, who fought and bled for British connexion and the rights of the throne of England, have been left to pine unheard of in poverty and unmerited obscurity. The family of the lamented colonel Moodie, who was wounded, taken prisoner, and murdered by the rebels at Montgomery's tavern, whilst gallantly speeding on to convey news of the outbreak at Toronto, are left to this day, I believe, in pinching poverty—their earthly stay having then fallen by the hand of traitorous violence in the service of his sovereign, whilst one of his murderers—for a time a denounced fugitive and rebel—has received several thousand pounds compensation for *his* losses by the rebellion, and revels in insolent luxury, and the enjoyment of promotion and the sweets of office. These are the things which are sickening to loyal hearts in Canada; and nothing but the high principle which animates men of conservative spirit, would keep them to their allegiance under such "heavy blows and great discouragement."

Amongst the highly honourable means adopted

by the patriot leaders to stir up their miserable dupes to rebellion, was that of pretending to discover miraculous eggs, with profiles of the principal ringleaders, prophecies of the wonderful successes, victories, &c., which they were to achieve. A lady who was aware of this, sketched, by means of grease and certain acids, a rough likeness of Papineau, or some similar sedition-monger, on the shell of an egg, surrounding it with a mysterious French inscription, to the effect that the said rebel was to come and prove victorious over the British power; and that to secure the eminent success they were to keep three days' fast. The egg was then put in a likely place by a cunning young relative of the inventress. This was soon found, solemnly blessed, and placed in a room fitted up as an oratory, with consecrated tapers lighted before it, and left burning day and night. The report of the miracle spread, and the poor ignorant Roman Catholics flocked in thousands to the scene, bringing offerings, &c. Their disappointment may be imagined when the prophecy turned out to be no prophecy at all. The trick was a wicked one, but it served to show how readily, as has been observed, the poor dupes of rebellion might be gulled into any belief by the unprincipled demagogues who hoped to ride over their bodies to places of profit and power. And, unhappily, through the culpable leniency or truck-

ling of the government, power and emolument have been too often the reward—as we have before observed—of these guilty men.

As might have been expected, one of the first public acts of one of the principle of these restored and promoted traitors was, to denounce the very government that had spared and caressed him, by an electioneering manifesto, in which he declared, though greatly to the annoyance of his more cunning radical friends (as speaking out too plainly and too soon) that they had not done anything like enough in the former rebellion, and must make thorough work the next time!

A few miles steaming after leaving Prescott, brought us to Brockville; which, to the author's taste, presents one of the prettiest and most interesting localities on the river side in all Canada. It is situated upon rather a steep bank, the approach to the town being prettily overshadowed by trees, amongst which the church stands a conspicuous object. A little further on, the river abounds with the prettiest rocky islets, most of them wooded, more or less, among which, on a fine summer afternoon, the white sails of tiny pleasure skiffs may be seen gleaming here and there, giving visions of health and innocent aquatic recreation. What a spot for a few Cambridge or Oxford eight-oars to turn out in!

The effect of the handsome boating uniforms of

the crews, and perfect appointment of the galleys of Cam or Isis, with the gay blazonry of their silken ensigns floating in the wind, the boats dashing bravely up to their stations, or shooting with racer-like velocity through the varied scene of isle and wooded bank and river, amidst the cheers of admiring thousands, was all that was wanting to complete the vision to the eye of an English university man. I am not aware whether this right manly and gallant exercise is followed with any ardour by the university of Toronto. The open shores of Lake Ontario are wanting, however, in the diversity of beauty presented by the scenery around Brockville; but while we yet muse, we are dashing and splashing on till islet after islet, rocky and grove-crowned, sweeping into view in lovely and still varying succession, proclaims our approach to the far-famed lake of the thousand islands. Of all the exquisite scenery that it has been the author's privilege to gaze upon, nothing that he can remember approaches this in beauty. As we shot through the often narrow and intricate channels of this watery paradise, the scene was reposing in all the luxurious softness of a gorgeous Canadian autumnal sunset. And as the glowing beams poured their bright torrents of radiance through natural watery vistas, or turned the liquid expanse to molten gold, the glorious islets seemed at times to float in light, realizing

the dream of some fairy scene of paradise. Sometimes we would shoot past a spot of exquisite beauty, almost touching the shore; anon, just as our liquid pathway appeared entirely closed in, we would sweep off at an angle, and open another unexpected channel, or catch a glimpse of the main land as we wended some bay of surpassing outline, heavily fringed with wood, all gloriously park-like to the water's side,—holding forth happy visions of many a calm retreat and home of peace and love, when the axe and plough of the colonist should have carved out an abode where the lines were fallen indeed in pleasant places. Around on the other side a long sweep of a bay would open up towards the American shore, where it is too difficult at times to distinguish earth from water, or air from either, so softly were the lights and shadows blended, and then the channel would narrow again, till at length we brought up to take in wood at the wild-looking settlement of Gananoque. In a few minutes we dashed off again refitted on the bosom of the waters, now purpled with the glowing tints of sunset, till the broad bosom of Lake Ontario opened upon the view, and the grey evening settling over the distant forts of Kingston, warned us to take a last lingering look at all that remained of the fairy scene we were quitting, and told of the near termination of another stage in our journey.

CHAPTER VI.

Change of steamers—The Author imposed upon—Hints to future travellers—Possible advantages of a residence near Kingston—Cobourg—Theological seminary.—Expense to students—Advantages of district visiting, &c., enjoyed by them—Half fare only charged to students in steamers—Some tavern-keepers liberal to clergy—Lofty shores of part of Lake Ontario—Peninsula and Bay of Toronto—Supposed Indian derivation of the name—Ferry-boat across the Bay—Peninsula Hotel—Fox-hunting on the ice.

AT Kingston we changed steamers, and here I was "let in" unnecessarily for a quarter of a dollar (an English shilling), by the carter who conveyed my packages from the one vessel to the other. I afterwards found that the transfer is made at the expense of the company. It was partly owing to my own fault, however, in going myself to bargain with the carter, who dishonestly took advantage of my ignorance. It cannot be too strongly impressed on every traveller, the desirableness of picking up from some one whom

he may find most qualified to inform him, the probable charges which may meet him at every succeeding stage of his journey. Had I thought of inquiring of the clerk of the boat, or of the obliging gentleman who so kindly volunteered to stand sentinel over my luggage, this imposition could not have been practised upon me. I mention it not so much for its amount, as to warn others who may be similarly deceived in matters of heavier import.

To a person fond of beautiful scenery, and who wishes as far as possible to combine the *utile dulci*, the neighbourhood of Kingston would probably afford an eligible place for settling. The presence of a military garrison besides its being the naval depôt, naturally lend to it an air of life and animation; whilst the vicinity of the lake of the thousand islands, and the beauties of the Bay of Quinte, present a continual source of delight to the lover of exquisite scenery; a better place for keeping a pleasure boat could not be desired. The soil is said to be light, but productive. An excellent farm from 100 to 200 acres, with perhaps 40 to 70 cleared, with a neat residence and offices, capable of producing all the necessities of life with something to spare, may be had here, according to situation, nearness to market, &c., but certainly within an easy distance from the city, from 500*l.* to 1000*l.* currency.

The removal of the seat of Government having had in some degree a depreciating influence on the value of property, would render the purchase of land there most probably a safe and profitable investment about the present time; more especially as from the locality, it is sure to rise again perhaps to more than its previous value. The steamer running through at night, touches at Cobourg and Port Hope; the latter celebrated for its whiskey, (better for the lieges if it were without it,) the former rejoicing in a theological seminary under the wing of the Church, besides a similar institution belonging to the methodists, and called Victoria College. A three years' residence at Cobourg, (or less time at his Lordship's pleasure,) qualifies a candidate for presenting himself for ordination at the examination of the Bishop of Toronto. The students have in addition to their *book* preparation, the opportunity here, under the excellent rector Dr. Bethune, who is also archdeacon of York, of fitting themselves for the more practical duties of the ministry by district visiting, disseminating religious books, Sunday-school teaching, &c., besides, we believe, occasionally acting as lay readers and catechists through the surrounding country. Any candidate for the pastoral office who feels his heart warm with the love of perishing souls, must at once feel how delightful a field of preparation is thus opened

up to him. God grant that the youth trained up there, may prove a large source of blessing and expansion to the Church in Canada !

The expense of board and education to the student is, we believe, extremely moderate,—amounting somewhere to about 60*l.* currency (or 50*l.* sterling) per annum. There are several scholarships open to competition, on which a poor student may be supported during residence. The steam-boats in these parts very liberally charge only half-price to all students, whether from Cobourg or elsewhere, on their stating themselves to be such to the clerk of the vessel. And to the credit of many well-disposed tavern-keepers be it spoken, there are some of them who will not either charge a clergyman anything for a few hours' lodging and entertainment on a journey, or will make some deduction in his favour,—perhaps keeping his horse for nothing. This is said to be particularly the case on the western side of Lake Simcoe ; and at the rapidly rising village of Sydenham, Owen's Sound on Lake Huron, there is an honest churchman who keeps the " Victoria Arms," whom we have known to have done the same. At the larger hotels of the cities, however, a clergyman must generally expect to pay like his neighbours. Such is however the delightful unanimity prevailing amongst the clergy of Upper Canada, and such their affectionate hospitality, as

also generally that of the Church laity, that a clergyman when once he got a little acquainted, might travel (that is, if he did not coach it,) pretty nearly free of expense from one end of the province to the other.

I was up very early in the morning to look upon the scenery of the Lake Ontario, which within fifteen or twenty miles of Toronto, about the townships of Pickering, Whitby, and Scarborough, presented a series of high rifted and precipitous banks of bold and varied outline, probably rising in some parts to an elevation of 300 or 400 feet above the water, and crowned on the ridges with slopes of arable land, pasture, and woodland, as farm after farm appeared in flourishing succession. Gradually however the country descended nearly to the level of the lake, as we drew in with the flat sandy and marshy peninsula in shape of the letter T, within the western arm of which is contained the Bay of Toronto. The length of this arm, running as it does nearly parallel with the shore, gives a vessel an additional sweep of some seven miles in order to reach the city, when approaching from the eastward, Toronto! "The trees in the water!" as the Indian nomenclature hath it. This at least is esteemed, I believe, the most probable derivation, amongst the various disputed ones, of the interesting title of this flourishing metropolis of the

west. A stranger approaching it would immediately see the appositeness of the name. It is just the very one which an imaginative people like the Indians, strictly faithful moreover to local association, might be supposed to have assigned to the spot. For, as we near the peninsula, a collection of trees upon the western point for a long time seem actually to be growing from the face of the lake, and at length emerge more fully into view, lending a picturesque finish to the neighbourhood of the point, terminated by the friendly lighthouse, around which the vessel sweeps into the beautiful natural harbour. Here a considerable fleet might ride in perfect security; a circumstance which no doubt is as one principal cause of the selection of the spot for a city on the part of the early settlers, as it is now a continuous source of its steady increasing wealth and prosperity. The bay, which is about three miles deep, by a mile or mile and a half in width, is crossed several times of the day during the season by a small steamer or horse ferry boat, with the union ensign floating gaily at the stern, carrying passengers at the rate of 6*d.* a head across, to catch the fresh breezes of the open lake, shoot wild ducks, (which still abound in the fall,* notwithstanding the near neighbourhood of a populous city,) or recreate at the hotel which has been built as a

* The autumnal season is almost always so called in Canada.

speculation on the "island," as some call it, and which is said to answer remarkably well, being supported in summer by pic-nickers and seekers of fresh air, and in winter by sleighing parties. I fear, however, that from its situation, it is becoming a sad resort for the drinking part of the community. The sporting folks sometimes get up a fox-chase on the ice, carrying poor Reynard out in a bag, turning him loose, and hunting him along the bay.

CHAPTER VII.

City of Toronto—Tin-covered roofs and spires—Former name of the city—Strange nomenclatures—Poetical schoolmaster—Hotel and boarding-house charges—Economical living—Expense of board in private families—Washing—Keep of a horse or a cow—“Republican cows”—Canine bovine and porcine concerto—Concerts of ancient music and Dr. McCaul—University of King’s College—Foundation and Endowment—Liberality of its constitution—Radical dislike of it notwithstanding—The real cause, hatred to the Church—Proposed “Liberal” University measure—A Model University worthy of “Punch”—Dagon of mere secular education—Cost of present building and avenue—University commission—Expense of it.

So here we are at length arrived,
Where the blue hills of old Toronto shed,
Their evening shadows o’er Ontario’s bed.

THE couplet is pretty, but the description anything but correct. For, in the first place, Toronto as a city is little more than forty years old; and in the next place, though the ground rises considerably towards the cemetery, and, indeed, all along Young Street, the great northern outlet,

there is no elevation at all conveying the notion of a hilly range reflecting its shadows in the lake. Toronto is a noble and promising city,—a young giant of the west,—a proud monument of British energy directed by the fostering care of Providence. And it may be imagined that it was with no little interest that I gazed upon its polished spires and brightly tinned roofs glittering in the light of the morning sun, as the steamer rounded the point and swept up to the wharf where I was to disembark, and seek at least a temporary termination to my wanderings. The place was formerly called York, but as the Americans generally added the epithet “Little,” to distinguish it from their own New York, the citizens took a dislike to it, and very properly returned to the original Indian designation. Indeed, were this more frequently retained, the geographical vocabulary of the country would be more in character, besides gaining largely in euphony over such delightful and elegant designations as Hog’s Hollow, Gallow’s Hill, &c. (the latter, however, with singular appropriateness, happened to be the scene of one of the outbreaks of the rebellion). By the way, an aspiring genius of a young school-master who was lately applied to to write a letter for a person, the caligraphical part of whose education had been neglected in his youth, having been requested to address it Hog’s Hollow,

Younge Street, is said, with encyclopædial fervour to have superscribed it, "Swine's Vacuum, Juvenile Avenue," or something to that effect. Whether the letter ever reached its destination deponent saith not.

There are some very comfortable hotels and boarding houses in Toronto, the charges at which are extremely reasonable. At the Wellington Hotel, which is close to the shore, the forwarding establishments, post-office, &c., the charges for an ordinary stay are about 1 dollar (5s. currency, or 4s. sterling) a day. This includes bed-room, table, and, in fact, everything but wine and washing! If a person makes it his regular residence, 60l. a year will be charged. This is considered chiefly a commercial hotel. The North American on the shore, and Macdonald's in King Street, have also very respectable claims on public consideration at much the same charges. In hotels in country towns you may live for 3½ dollars a week, and keep a horse for 1½ dollars more, you finding oats. The Black Swan in King Street, nearly opposite the Church Society's office, is, either from its locality or the character of the landlord, a place for the clergy to put up their conveyances. It is much more unpretending in outward appearance than some of the others, but a clergyman may always reckon on careful attention to his horses, vehicle, &c.

The charges at the boarding-houses vary from 3 to 5 dollars a week. For the latter charge one may get first-rate accommodation. But even as low as 3 one may obtain a place perfectly respectable and not at all unsuited as the temporary abode of any quiet individual, lay or clerical. Moreover as the general run of boarders are persons professionally engaged, college students, &c., a stranger would have pretty nearly the exclusive use of the public sitting-room from breakfast till tea time, with the exception of the dinner hour. Breakfast is at 8, dinner at 1, and tea at 6, besides which any light refreshment may be had later in the evening without further charge, if one happens to be out or accidentally disposed to eat then. There are, however, we believe, boarding-houses whose charges are as low as 2 dollars a week; a person of course of any means would not be likely to try there; they are, however, some of them sufficiently respectable in character. It is probable that where there was a family a deduction would be made from the individual charge of 3 dollars, or in the event of a long stay. But surely it is encouraging to the emigrant of small means to think how cheaply he may live respectably and well in such a city as Toronto, where there is every advantage of society, shops, libraries, gas, cold and warm baths, &c.

Since that most important item of expenditure,

his board and residence, may be comfortably disposed of, for, say 30*l.* a year sterling, or 40*l.* currency. Thus a person who is wise enough to eschew intoxicating liquors may evidently live comfortably on 40*l.* to 50*l.* per annum sterling, as he will have no expenses save those of clothes, shoes, washing, &c. In fact, 3 dollars a week is a very common charge in many parts of Canada, even in highly respectable private families, some of whom do not object to add to their income in this way, and in some cases washing may be included. If otherwise, your things will be washed for half a dollar a dozen, one piece with another, without reference to size or make.

Arrangements may readily be made moreover, if necessary, for the keep of a horse on very moderate terms, for the animal may be pastured in an enclosed clearing for 1 dollar a month during summer, should it not be deemed expedient, as is often done, to turn it loose to pick up its living at the road side and in "the bush." Then oats are from 10*d.* to 15*d.* currency a bushel, and hay (Timothy hay) from 8 to 10 dollars a ton at an average, so that it is easy to calculate for how little a horse may be kept. Cows, moreover, in summer are similarly kept for nothing, so that it is far cheaper to have them in this way than to buy milk, even when living in a town; a good one may be bought for about 16 dollars or 4*l.*

to 5*l.* currency, and in some parts, as Esquesing, in the Gore District, for even as low as 12 dollars, and when done with they will fetch a good price as beef. Or you may hire one for 4 or 5 dollars a year, and not be liable for its value if it be lost or die unless by your proved neglect. They pick up their living through all the summer gratis, coming home regularly to their owners to be milked: and in winter the keep of them in hay and turnips will cost about 12 dollars, or not 2*d.* a day for the whole year, whereas a quart of milk sells for 2*d.*, not to mention the cost of butter and cheese, both which average about 6*d.* per pound. The saving, therefore, (of course this is in the case of a family) is very great. On a farm, moreover, the expense of keeping these animals is comparatively nothing. I believe that these "republican cows," who pick up their living by the road sides, are liable to be pounded, but this is scarcely ever done unless they turn out "breachy," i. e. knock down fences to get at the crops. In Toronto, even cows and pigs are occasionally seen running loose about the the town, though contrary to law, frequently pursued by half the dogs in the parish, who seem to consider them a fair game when they trespass on the respective localities of the said canine gentry, to whose objurgations they reply as they beat a hasty retreat by a variety of squealings, lowings, and bellowings, which form

now and then in the back streets a whimsical and most unmusical concerto. By the way, talking of concerts, the lovers of ancient music will be pleased to be informed that a very promising society for the performance of the works of the great masters flourishes in Toronto, under the auspices of the Rev. Dr. M'Caul, the learned and deservedly popular president of King's College, who, I hope, will accept my apology for introducing him and his harmonious labours in such close juxtaposition with those of the bovine and other gentry above named.

The University of King's College was founded April 23, 1842, opened June 8, 1843, and endowed with 225,944 acres of land; 72 scholarships were added in 1846, which confers exemption on the holders from all fees besides rooms and commons fee. The fees for each student are about 12*l.* (currency) a year. It was doubtless intended according to the original terms of the foundation to have been entirely under the wing of the church; dissenters, however, have contrived to obtain a voice in the management of the funds; and though its terms of admission might be already deemed liberal enough in all conscience, no objection being made to the entrance of any student on the score of religious opinions, and degrees in like manner being conferred without reference to creed; yet none of these things profit the party now in

power, so long as Mordecai is seen sitting at the king's gate : in other words, so long as there is a churchman for a president, and another for professor of divinity. The outcry, therefore, is "down with it—down with it even to the ground." Seize on the funds and apply them to secular education in district schools throughout the province, in fact, do anything and everything, but whatever you do have done with the divinity chair—these misguided men being ignorant, wilfully or otherwise, of the truth that as man has to live for eternity all education is worse than valueless which does not directly connect itself with preparation for eternity. But such is the animus of party spirit—that rather than the church should teach for eternity they will not be taught at all. The miserable fallacies so constantly propounded on the subject of popular education, as if it were a thing to be viewed entirely apart from a reference to religious training, prove perhaps as much as anything the shortsightedness of men not spiritually illuminated by an unction from on High. What is education ? The training the faculties of an individual to the purposes of life—of his *whole* life. But man is an immortal being, therefore his *whole* life extends itself over eternity. Infinitely more woful an error then is it not to educate man religiously, *i. e.* with a direct reference to eternity, than it would be to give him an education which might be

acknowledged sufficient for only a part of his whole life—for only three, four, or eight years of a life extending to the ordinary threescore and ten. In the latter imaginary case all men would *see a palpable* absurdity; in the former, the actual case in point, men—at least men untaught by the spirit and blinded by party prejudice—do not, or will not see that they are committing an error which would involve an infinitely greater absurdity, did we dare to use such a term, where the result of such error tends directly to *eternal* lamentations and woe. But this is a digression. To return to King's College: the radical party in their attempts at spoliation, feel that though they may root up the professorship of divinity by tearing the whole institution up from its foundation, a university of some sort will still be wanted; at least the leaders naturally feel this, they being men, who some of them from connexion and rank ought to be allied to something more respectable than radicalism, and who secretly look down with contempt on the cry of their inferior retainers, that no place of education for the sons of the upper classes is wanted. They feel that not only is some place wanted but that it must be had. The better informed among them, moreover, are naturally aware that to have their university anything but the laughing-stock of the western continent for the literary acquirement of its professors, the

professorships must be, for the most part at least, supplied from the ranks of the church. But churchmen will, as a body, have nothing to do with a university constituted upon the favourite radical models, they being bigoted and antiquated enough to wish for some distinct confession of faith on the part of a public academic institution. Thus the promoters of this precious scheme of alternate spoliation and Babel building are entirely at their wits' ends what to do, meantime they seem inclined to take refuge in the following delightful resource: whilst their inferior radical organs out of doors are, as we have already observed, raising an outcry against any university at all, these who consider themselves the *élite* of the party are indulging themselves in a vision of a sort of christian-infidel literary paradise formed out of King's College itself. This enlightened object they propose to attain by bringing in a bill to remodel it on *christian* principles, without theology, without test, without religious observance. Lest we should be supposed to have too severely characterized this miserable farrago of a university measure for the express purpose of holding it up to public contempt, we copy verbatim part of the leading article of one of the favourite organs of its promoters—the "Toronto Globe," of November 15, 1848, which runs as follows:—"We are happy to announce that a measure is now in progress which

will be submitted to Parliament, and which we hope will for ever settle the long disputed question of King's College, and place the university on such a footing as to secure the general support of the community. The great difficulty which has arisen in framing a suitable bill has been in regard to religion. All parties agreed that a university for the whole province, endowed by public money, should not be made subservient to the purposes or under the control of any single denomination of christians. This is not only required by justice and sound policy, but strictly accords with the principles on which the new Irish Colleges have been founded by the present Home Government. The attempts of the Roman Catholic clergy to attain the control of these institutions, although backed by the influence of the Pope, can never be yielded by government. Acting on this principle, the new Canadian College Bill will shut out the Episcopalian chair of divinity, and with it the last remains of sectarian dominion. But although this were accomplished, there remains still an apprehension with some who desire not the supremacy of one christian sect over all other, that if the new measure does not contain some safeguards for the christian religion, the institution may be perverted to infidel purposes. To obviate this a test was proposed to be imposed on the professors; but besides the difficulty of drawing up such a test,

experience has shown that these obligations shut out the conscientious, but readily admit the most dangerous men, who scruple at no test which can be framed. So pernicious have these tests proved in seats of learning that there is a strong desire to be rid of them in the old world. Certain religious observances were also proposed to be laid down in the new act, but when the variety of sects amongst the teachers was considered, it was deemed impossible to embody them in the columns of a parliamentary statute. The bill, we believe, will contain a strong clause that the university is founded and to be conducted on *christian principles*." The italics are actually their's not our's, as if inserted in bitter irony at their own composition.

Now were not the subject far too serious to be merely a butt for the shafts of ridicule, we might fairly ask any candid reader of this precious production, whatever his political principles, whether if that grave and veracious individual "Punch" had been proposing to add "a model university" to his late series of facetious sketches on model subjects, he could by possibility have invented anything more exquisitely ridiculous. We will suppose that under this admirable system a respectable Mahomedan Moolah offers himself as professor of oriental languages; he is beyond all question a "bula admee"—a respectable person;

his testimonials from various eminent disciples of the prophet are of the highest order; he presents himself to the board to be examined as to his qualifications for a chair in this liberal christian university. We will suppose the council assembled round the board of green cloth; the examination commences.

Examiner. As our university is conducted on strictly christian principles, pray, sir, may I take the liberty of asking what theological views you are in the habit of entertaining?

Moolah. I object to that question, it savours of sectarian domination; and besides that, you have no right to put it; for, in the first place, you have no theology taught, and, if you had, I did not apply to be professor of divinity.

Examiner. Oh, I beg the gentleman's pardon; you are quite right, sir. I pass on to another question. Since this is decidedly a christian university you will, of course, excuse my requesting you to favour us with some test as to your opinions being correspondent?

Moolah. I object to offer anything of the sort, neither can you possibly require it; for as tests have been proved so pernicious you have very wisely done away with them.

Examiner. I really beg pardon; the question was irrelevant. I pass on to another. You see as we are conducted upon strictly christian principles,

I must really make some respectful enquiries as to the mode of your religious observances before you can be one of us?

Moolah. Pray where is your right to an answer embodied in your parliamentary statutes?

Examiner. Really I am ashamed to have given you so much unnecessary trouble; I see I am wrong; we have no statute to that effect.

Moolah. Have you any more questions to put?

Examiner (very much puzzled). Why, yes! no! You see we are a strictly christian university, would you, therefore, kindly give us any general statement on the subject of your holding christian principles—anything as liberal as you like—just to satisfy the act of parliament and to enable you to become one of us.

Moolah. Oh, is that all; certainly—I believe in “Issa;” there is one God, and Mahomet is his prophet.

Examiner (greatly relieved). I thank you kindly, my dear sir; you believe, you say, in “Issa.” Your profession of christian principles will entirely satisfy the act; of course you have a right to your own private views on prophecy. We shall be most happy now to admit you.

The subject, however, is far too serious for ridicule, were it not that any professor of heresy whatsoever might similarly baffle the attempt to keep him out of a chair when a candidate,

or eject him if once elected. The very commendation which is given of the system, on the ground of its being on the principles of the Irish College, already denounced and condemned alike by Churchman and Romanist, is quite enough to show up the wretchedness of the shifts to which these Canadian liberals are driven in their attempt at university legislation; and, to prove that those who begin by throwing off religion, end by throwing off common sense, let us hope that the Church in Upper Canada will eventually take the matter into her own hands (if they attempt to proceed with the above wretched piece of legislation) and, regardless of the irreligious schemes of mere political partisans, put forth her energies at home and in the Province, to establish, by God's assistance, a university entirely under her own control, and officered, of course, solely by sound consistent churchmen; when, humanly speaking, it will be seen that all, or nearly all the respectability of the Province, will flock to it, as a firmly established centre of sound learning and religious improvement, a holy ark of the true Shechinah, before which the impious Pagan of Christless education shall totter and fall broken and dishonoured in the dust. As the very foundation of King's College is in such a precarious state, it is scarce necessary to say any thing of the actual building itself, save and except that it

appears to have been commenced on far too large a scale, and that the circumstance of one wing only having been completed, instead of a commencement having been made with the centre, gives what exists of it an awkward and ungainly appearance. There is little to show, moreover, for the expense already incurred, which amounts to 12,000*l*. There is, however, a very pretty avenue of considerable length, on which (by importation of expensive exotics, &c.) we understand that 20,000*l*. have been already expended—a tremendous waste of the funds as it would seem, in a country where trees are, for the most part, a drug.

A commission is at present sitting on the University question, and how much longer it may sit we cannot tell—doubtless, as long as it can, since the three members composing it are allowed each five dollars a day besides all expenses. As it consists of two Radicals and one very moderate Conservative, it is pretty easy to foretel how the report will run when it does come out. Meantime, the infant institution is saddled with expenses to the extent of upwards of a thousand a year.

CHAPTER VIII.

Upper Canada College—Endowment and fees—Borrowed plumes—Cathedral—Free Kirk—Romish Cathedral and “Palace”—A Churchman’s liberality—Gratuitous services of Anglican Clergy—Newspapers and periodicals—Society—Its truly English tone and character—Kind attentions to new comers—Letters of recommendation to the Clergy useful to Emigrants—The Bishop’s advice on such letters—Beautiful conformity herein to the custom of the Early Church—A return to primitive order desired.

THE Upper Canada College, which stands at the western end of King Street, is a neat collection of red brick buildings, something in the detached and uncollegiate style of Downing College, Cambridge, only, of course, proportionably smaller in plan and extent. It is endowed with 63,642 acres of land. The salaries of the masters may amount to 300*l.* a year, that of the principal to 600*l.* There is a tolerably-sized central building for the school, with neat detached residences ranged on each side of it for the masters. It is a preparatory

school for King's College, but being under the same regimen, it is unhappily liable to be meddled with by "them who are given to change." At present it is most respectably conducted, the principal departments being each and all under the charge of clergymen of the Church: it then bids fair, if left alone, to be a blessing to the province.

The fees for education here amount to 9*l.* per annum, and each youth may be boarded near the institution, or with some of the junior masters, for from 21*l.* to 23*l.* a year.

By the way, my English university reader, if I happen to be favoured with any, will be amused at the free and easy way they do things in Canada when they are informed that, at one of the Canadian seminaries (*not* the one in question though), a worthy almoner of a Scotch college, who was appointed for his political partisanship, rather than for his knowledge (being confessedly ignorant of the subject allotted to the chair, which he nominally fills), regularly walks about in the gown of a M.A. of Oxford or Cambridge. He may be, and I believe is, a very worthy and respectable individual; but he really ought to consider that his appearance in such borrowed plumes is, to the eye of an English university man, about as out of place as would that of some honest captain of provincial militia, were he to

deck himself in the uniform of her Majesty's Life Guards.

The Cathedral at Toronto is situated in King Street, and was rebuilt on the site of a former church destroyed by fire. As a mere edifice it is comfortably, and even handsomely, fitted up inside; but it was a sad pity that when so fine an opportunity was presented, as that of rebuilding, those who had charge of the matter did not go to some one well versed in ecclesiastical architecture for plans of an edifice which might have been a real ornament to the province. As it is, unfortunately, instead of the decorative style which they of the "dark ages" knew so well how to employ for sacred purposes, and which has been of late years so happily copied in England in many of our new churches, the building as it stands is one with the commonest possible round-headed windows, and but for the ill-proportioned and stumpy attempt at a spire, might answer as well, or, perhaps, better, as regards exterior, for a corn exchange. St. George's, at the western end of the city, is really a much better attempt. Its spire is truly light, graceful, and tapering. The only error which is observable with regard to it is its being surmounted with a cross-glory, which ought to have been at the end of the nave instead.

It cannot be denied, however, that the "Free-Kirkfolk" have beat us entirely, as their new

edifice, named after John Knox, is very superior in point of architecture to any thing that the Anglican can offer in Toronto. It is really quite a gem of its kind, and exhibits at least a pleasing proof that the blind bigotry which, at the Scottish Reformation stigmatised even the pointed style of ecclesiastical architecture, as savouring of "popery," or "black prelacy," is gradually yielding to a less barbarous, and one would fain hope, a more Catholic taste.

The Romish Cathedral was lately opened with much ceremony, savouring, however, it is to be feared, far too greatly of theatrical display, and is a moderately good-looking Gothic edifice. I cannot say as much, however, for the adjoining "palace," which, though much admired by some, appeared to my humble power of inspection, like nothing more than a national school-room with pointed windows stuck on the basement of a factory with square-lights. A wooden hurricane-house, moreover, on the roof, lends a most incongruous aspect to the whole.

There are five churches belonging to the national establishment in Toronto, two of them built and endowed by the munificence of a private individual in England, whose name has never been suffered to transpire. These, we should think, will, however, scarce be found sufficient, ere long, for the spiritual wants of a city numbering at least

10,000 to 12,000 churchmen amongst her 22,000 to 25,000 inhabitants.

It is a gratifying fact, that in the district belonging to one of these, through the steady ministrations and unremitting parochial labours of the incumbent, dissent has almost entirely declined. I would venture to remark, however, that in so large a city as Toronto, it might be desirable to have one or more week-day evening services.

The two churches referred to are served by their respective clergy, two incumbents, and a curate, without any salary whatever. It is to be hoped that some years hence, as the endowment in land becomes productive, these devoted "workmen" will receive something of the "hire" to which they are declared, on the highest authority, to be entitled.

There are no less than from a dozen to a dozen-and-a-half weekly newspapers and other periodicals published in Toronto—some of them of highly respectable Conservative principles. The charges for advertising are extremely low, viz.—six lines, and under, first insertion, 2*s.* 6*d.* each, subsequent insertions, 7½*d.* currency.

"The Church," edited by an amiable and accomplished clergyman, who was formerly assistant minister to the Rev. Robert Montgomery, at Glasgow, is the paper accredited by the

ecclesiastical authorities of the diocese, and as such ought to be taken in by every churchman. It contains, moreover, besides all the general news, many highly edifying extracts on spiritual religion, and forms, as may be supposed, an admirable organ for the public interchange of sentiments amongst the clergy, &c.

"The Berean," published in Quebec, is also a church newspaper of delightful spirituality of tone: admirable, frequently, against retaining errors and other modes of dissent, or declension from Catholic and Primitive doctrine, but not always so strong, I believe, in its assertion of Apostolical discipline, as the former paper.

It is customary in Canada for professional men of the highest respectability to insert their addresses in the newspaper by the year.

The private society of Toronto maintains a highly polished and hospitable character, and is so truly English in its arrangements that, a stranger newly come out, who is happy enough to be well introduced, which he always can be if he carry with him proper recommendations to the bishop or his clergy, could scarcely imagine himself to have left the land of his fathers. In the humble walks of life, however, such as amongst small traders, &c., I have heard complaints made that people are so suspicious of one another that it takes two years or so to get acquainted with

early residents, or to obtain their confidence. I conceive, however, that this difficulty refers chiefly to those who, unfortunately for themselves, happening to belong to the ranks of dissent, have no ecclesiastical head and no *point d'appui*, consequently, to which to apply themselves.

Any person, however humble his station, bringing a character from his parish minister, and presenting himself to any of the clergy in Toronto or elsewhere, would instantly meet with the kindest advice, support, and attention; and, if in want, his necessities would be relieved till work could be obtained, to which he would have a ready recommendation given him. Of course, where emigrants of the poorer classes come out in large numbers, nothing could be done for them usually at the outset, beyond the ordinary provision for their comfort and protection in landing, but as they gradually get settled, and spread themselves over the country, such recommendations as those referred to could scarcely fail of being of use to them. I hear of some clergymen in England who, besides having given them recommendations when they came out, make a practice of keeping up an affectionate Christian correspondence with their emigrated parishioners—an example most worthy of imitation.

Though the clergy of Toronto and other landing places are heavily burdened by applications

continually made, we well know how cheerfully they are willing, and indeed anxious, to attend to them to the very limit of their means and opportunities.

For the encouragement of mechanics and others, I may mention just one instance here of a respectable house-painter, who, with his wife and four children, came out in 1848. He brought a recommendation with him from the clergyman of his parish in Ireland to the rector of one of the parishes in Canada. He was taken by the hand by this gentleman, and though both he and his wife were very low-spirited, and anxious, on first arriving, and after they had arrived fairly at their destination, and were settled down from the excitement of the passage; yet being repeatedly called upon by him and one or two of his friends, recommended for work, &c.; he now feels his footing, sees a clear path open before him, is able to rent a comfortable house, and gladdens the heart of his new pastor by becoming an active and efficient Sunday-school teacher.

I think that it is the Bishop of Toronto who, in his charge dated some two or three years back, recommends all emigrants who enjoy the privilege of being members of the church, to provide themselves with credentials from their clergy at home to present to those of the colonies to which they might emigrate.

The excellent prelate then proceeds to show how truly conformable such a practice would be to the custom of the primitive church. Dissent from apostolic order, as exhibited in diocesan episcopacy, being happily unknown, (at least till the days of the contumacious presbyter *Ærius*,) whilst dissenters from apostolic doctrine were, after admonition, rejected as heretics; each faithful member of the Church of Christ, on changing the place of his residence, left, commended by the bishop or some of the presbyters of the diocese he was leaving, to those of that in which he was about to take up his abode. He thus found himself evermore at home amidst travel—"a brother beloved," however far he might wander, not looked upon, though in a land strange to him, as a "stranger and foreigner," but as a fellow-citizen with the saints, and of the household of God." May the Lord hasten the time when all shall again thus be one: when the Church shall present the aspect to the world of a company of brethren dwelling together in unity: when the sound of discord shall no more be heard within the sanctuary: when all who profess to be members of one mystical body, shall hold the faith no less in the unity of apostolic discipline, than of that of apostolic teaching, and continuing in or returning to the fellowship as well as the doctrine of the apostles, shall be joined together in the bond of a

holy brotherhood once more. Then shall the Church at length present before the world, amidst all the devices of the prince of darkness, whethe moulded into the form of Romanizing innovation, Christ-denying Socinianism, God-defying infidelity, or equally soul-ruinous, worldly-minded orthodoxy, a grand combined phalanx under the Captain of his people's salvation, against which the gates of hell shall not prevail.

CHAPTER IX.

The Bishop of Toronto—Episcopal residence—Truly English abode—Laborious character of the Bishop—His Lordship's regard for children—Conduct during the Cholera and rebellion—His kindness to the author—Gives a dinner to his old pupils—They present him with plate.

THE Bishop of Toronto, at the time of my arrival in his cathedral city, was absent on a tour of visitation. As it was a primary object with me to pay my respects to his lordship, I lost no time in communicating with him by letter, taking the opportunity whilst awaiting his reply, of visiting Lake Simcoe, the Falls of Niagara, &c.

On my return to Toronto, I found a note from his lordship, who had concluded his tour, kindly wishing me to come and wait on him. The bishop's residence is his own private property, pleasantly situated on the lake shore, a little out of the town, at its western extremity. It reminded me very much of a comfortable rectory

house in England; in fact, there was nothing whatsoever foreign in its aspect. It is a plain dark-red brick residence of two stories, something in the villa style, with jalousies, and a roof with projecting eaves, with a handsome shrubbery and carriage sweep in front. The appearance of the place, together with the great civility and English manner of the grave and respectable man-servant by whom I was ushered in, all combined to give me quite a sort of "home feel," as I was shown into the study, where the honoured and laborious head of the Church in Western Canada sat waiting to receive me.

The venerable bishop, now in his 71st year, presents a splendid example of what is termed a green old age. In fact, in constitution and capacity for hard work, even at his present time of life, there are few of his clergy who can equal him. On his visitations he will travel the roughest roads, never taking more than two meals a-day,—an early breakfast and a late dinner, pushing from place to place, and taking part in two or more services. The only thing which seems on such occasions to annoy him is, not the roughness of the road, not the accidents of travel (which he is said not to like his missionary clergy to speak too much of in their journals), but any attempt to save him extra labour by joining two congregations into one, where he might think the settlers

of a mere out-of-the-way station might be encouraged by a visit. This he never spares himself in rendering, content to rough it in the commonest log-house of the country in its wildest parts, and winning the confidence more especially of all the youngest children, who are his chosen favourites wherever he goes, and whom he possesses a singular facility of entertaining and attaching to himself. With a singularly firm hand he rules his diocese, combining kindness with strictness, to a degree rarely equalled, and perhaps, never exceeded. When it pleases Providence to remove him from the earthly scenes of his labours,—and for the benefit of the Church, may that day be far, very far distant,—it will be difficult to find his meet successor. He has had to “battle the watch” for many an arduous day, piloting the vessel of the Church through every form and mode almost of opposition. And right bravely and firmly has he guided the helm. No epithet could be more deserved or more thoroughly earned than that which sir Francis Bond Head had so happily bestowed upon him, of “the bold diocesan of the Church of England.” Whether in defending her against outward aggression, or in fulfilling the duties of the Christian minister and bishop amongst her generally obedient, though often erring children, boldness and energy, tempered with kindness and gentleness, constitute the

prominent elements of his character. When that fearful visitation the cholera devastated the country in 1832, and so scared the more timid, or the less armed with those aids which a lively faith alone can impart, that the persons to whom the work properly belonged, shrunk even from the duty of burying the dead, the noble-minded prelate, then rector of Toronto, has been known, besides indefatigably visiting the diseased, and performing the usual solemn office over the departed, to have assisted in getting these unfortunates into their coffins, and afterwards in lending a hand to lower them into their graves, when no one stood by him but his curate and the worthy carpenter who made the coffins. And at the time of the rebellion, when sir Francis Head, that much vilified and misrepresented governor and true patriot, was leading the gallant militia of the province to march against those "patriots," whose "patriotism" was that defined by Dr. Johnson with fine but stern sarcasm as "the last refuge of scoundrels," the brave bishop was perfectly ready to have gone with the loyalists for their encouragement, and to have exposed himself to the rebel fire, but yielded to the affectionate entreaties of those whose feeling might have been well expressed in those pathetic words, "Go not forth to the battle, that thou quench not the light of Israel."

Such was the honoured individual to whom I was now to confide my plans, circumstances, and anxieties; who entered into them with all the kindness of a parent, took the trouble to counsel me as to the safest mode of investment for what little property I might have in possession or expectancy, gave me the best direction with a view to a future permanent location, and ended with genuine hospitality by inviting me to dinner. At that time I believe the bishop was performing the duties of his see gratuitously, being blessed with a competent fortune, the result in part, I believe, of his former exertions in a scholastic capacity, and from the natural increase in the value of his property, he having been one of the earliest settlers. A pleasing trait of his kind hearted *bon homme* may be recorded here. His former pupils, who having many of them risen to the highest offices of State in Canada, and having taken their place amongst the magnates of the land, at a time when the having been out in arms against the sovereign was *not* considered as a passport to the highest offices in the gift of her ministers, determined to present their venerated preceptor with a piece of plate on his elevation to the episcopal dignity. Hereupon the bishop, by way of returning the compliment, invited them all to dinner; and on its being announced, the kind-hearted prelate, assuming for the moment the air of magis-

terial authority, said with inimitable good humour to the assembled band of judges and senators, "Take your seats, boys!" The feelings excited by the expression on such an occasion, may be more easily imagined than described.

CHAPTER X.

En route for Lake Simcoe—Advice on the purchasing of land—Travellers notes not always to be depended on—Canadian Stage coaches—Yonge Street—Great rise of land in some parts of Canada—Beautiful farms—Life “below-stairs”—Delays at Taverns—Emigrants warned against intemperance—Reflections on “teetotalism”—Churchmen affectionately urged to watchfulness—Combination of Dissenters against the Church.

As I wished of course to invest what little property had remained to me, after various family misfortunes and losses, in the safest way in my power, I was naturally led to turn my attention to the soil. And here I may recur to a piece of advice that was kindly given to me by a gentleman in England, who had formerly resided in Canada, which was, to make no purchase of land until I had been at least a year in the country, and had of course seen and learnt as much about it as possible. I promised him that I would adopt his recommendation, and as far as a landed purchase was concerned, have hitherto had no

reason to repent having done so. This advice could not of course be well followed by a gentleman settler with a large family and but little means. If, therefore, such an one contemplated farming, I should strongly recommend him to rent a farm, not away in the wild wilderness, apart from all society, but near some of the towns such as Kingston, Brockville, Toronto, Hamilton, Guelph, or the neighbourhood of Niagara, Woodstock, London, &c. He can at any rate go far to cover his expenses by doing so, as of course, stock, waggons, &c., are always saleable commodities, and meanwhile he will be getting acquainted with the country, and hearing of favourable locations. But more of this hereafter. For every reason likewise he should try to be near a clergyman, who, besides "ministering in spiritual things," would be sure either to give him disinterested advice as to the best mode of settling or introduce him to those best qualified to do so. Persons coming to Canada cannot be too *cautious*, but may be too *suspicious* where advice is given. People will generally give it kindly and fairly. I had read so favourably of the neighbourhood of Lake Simcoe in "Chambers' Information for the People," in some articles on Emigration, written by a young man calling himself Theodoric Brown, that I was naturally inclined to bend my steps thither in the first place. The result showed me

how little dependence can be placed on the mere hasty notes of a passing traveller, even though he may sincerely wish to be correct. But this is anticipating.

I took the daily stage from Toronto, which proceeds to the village called the Holland Landing, at the southern extremity of Lake Simcoe. And here let me warn the traveller against the hours stated by many of the stage-drivers. In order to insure your coming in time, they will tell you from half an hour to an hour before the actual time of starting, so that you may sit cooling your heels in the office, and no stage "to the fore," waiting for them to come up, and fretting over your loss of time. The best way is to book your place, leave your address, and desire them to call for you, which they will generally do; or if at any of the principal hotels, the people at the house will manage that for you. The stage-coaches in Canada appear in profile all the world like a canoe, with a leathern roof, set on wheels. Indeed, one would think that the idea of them was taken from that species of craft. They are necessarily very strongly built, having a treble connecting bar between the fore and hind axle. They are likewise treble seated inside, having a middle seat with a leathern strap for a back. They are hung on leathern swings, something like those (if I remember right), of the lord Mayor's of London's

coach! The drivers generally seem to possess considerable dexterity, which is not a little needed in some parts. Every year, however, the roads are improving. That from Toronto to the Holland Landing is now excellent; but when I first travelled it, we were obliged to use a conveyance like a waggon, as I question whether any coach could have got through without an upset. At the upper end of the road the holes were awful. In fact, I often wondered how wood and iron could stand the plunges. Those who have known what it is to hold on "by the eyelids" in the Bay of Biscay in a heavy lurch to leeward, when under reefed courses, may form some idea of the muscular exertion necessary to prevent being dashed with furious concussion from side to side of the carriage, only on land the pitches being shorter, were proportionably more violent.

How delicate people could travel such roads is a mystery to me at this hour. The highways here, whatever their length, are frequently called streets. Thus, a person is to be told that Yonge Street, in which we were travelling, was 38 miles long, would be apt to form a somewhat, though erroneously, extensive idea of the magnitude of a Canadian city. One way led us through several rapidly rising villages, such as York Mills, Thornhill, &c., where the land is rapidly increasing in value. A farm of from 100 to 200 acres here will

readily sell for 1500*l.*; and the amount of clearing is a matter of entirely minor moment in such situations, as every stick, if it be of hard wood, as beech and maple,—for they do not burn pine, but use it for “lumber,”—will amply pay for its cutting, by being sold as firewood in Toronto, where, in the fall, when the roads are bad, it has been known to be as high as 4 to 5 dollars a cord, or about two waggon loads, or one rack* load. The rise in land in such places as Toronto is frequently tremendous. I went one day to inquire the price of a lot, certainly perhaps the best unbuilt one in the principal business street in the city, and moreover a corner lot, which is always considered as more valuable, containing only 56 feet frontage by 154 depth, and, to my astonishment, was asked 2000*l.* for it! It was intimated, however, that a considerable deduction, as well it might, would be made for cash. One might have bought land, I should imagine, in most parts of the British metropolis, at a much cheaper rate. And this was the increase in forty years, on land not then, perhaps, fetching a shilling an acre. I have heard of a case of another rising town in Canada West, where small building lots are now selling at 50*l.* and upwards each, the whole site of which was only fifteen years or so ago refused by

* A sort of frame of the country, on wheels like a waggon, used for carrying hay, &c.

a person as too highly priced when offered to him at 4s. an acre. The farms here are some of them in extremely beautiful order, with excellent brick, frame, or stone dwelling houses, the unsightly stumps cleared out of the ground, and in some instances even handsome rows of paling, or beautiful green hedges, putting one in mind of dear Old England, taking the place of the ordinary zig-zag or snake fences, as they are called, of the country. Many of the residences on Yonge Street are occupied by gentlemen of the highest standing and respectability, as, for instance, Dry-nock, the seat of my hospitable friend Captain M'Leod, which stands some distance from the road, about 18 miles from the city, on the high bank above a romantic lake, which forms part of his property, and in the centre of 600 acres of land, which he has purchased there, and is rapidly converting into an ornamental and productive estate. Such abodes as these of course are replete with every comfort which would be presented by a similar residence in England, such as pianofortes, carpets, mirrors, handsome tables and chairs, &c. ; but amongst the farmers, who own perhaps thriving places, and have risen, with the improving value of land, from the primary condition perhaps of ordinary labourers and choppers, there prevails a curious taste for building a considerable sized two-storied brick or stone house for a show,

putting curtains or blinds, the latter figuratively as well as literally, to the windows, and then living in the kitchens, furnishing none of the upper portions of the house, into which if you take a pilgrimage, you will probably find one room half full of dried apple shreds, another of Indian corn, another of pumpkins, and so on.

Our jolting journey brought us at length to the village, prettily situated between two hills, of the Holland Landing, where we were deposited at length, without broken bones, at Mr. May's tavern. Here you have to sleep for the night, except, I believe, on Saturday, when an earlier start on the part of the waggon, and a later one of the steamer, takes you through in one day, at least towards Toronto. One principal cause of delay on the part of Canadian coaches is owing to the continued stopping at the numerous taverns which line the roads on both sides, frequently, in much settled neighbourhoods, at the distance of scarce one to two miles apart. By unnecessary delays at these places, a whole day is frequently taken up in a journey which might have been readily performed in half the time. And, while speaking of taverns, I cannot too earnestly and solemnly impress upon the reader the necessity, nay, the high duty, whether he join a society for the purpose or not, of an abstinence, total if possible, from all intoxicating liquors. Perilous to body

and soul is indulgence in them anywhere; but in Canada the danger is increased tenfold, from the nature of the climate and the facilities for drinking arising from the cheapness of the villainous compounds included under the names of whisky, brandy, gin, &c., which frequently have but one basis, viz., the strange flavoured whisky of the country, doctored and coloured. "Treating," as it is called amongst fellow travellers, is so excessively common, and the drink so freely circulated, as no measurement is required, the cost price of the liquor being perhaps to the publican not above 1s. a gallon. Thus the decanter is put down, and every one is free, for three or four coppers, to dash into his tumbler as much of the dangerous stimulant as he fancies; and he must have a determined will indeed who begins to taste and keeps within anything like moderation. The author, from much experience of the ill effects of indiscriminate indulgence in liquors, was induced, he is thankful to say, to join one of the total abstinence societies, and has been perfectly surprised to find how entirely he can do without all stimulants whatsoever, in all weathers, though formerly accustomed, almost from boyhood, to live, as it is called, "well," but what is in reality "ill." I know that some, who are not intemperate themselves, object to these societies; but surely there can be no sin in a man's solemnly under-

taking to touch no intoxicating liquors whatsoever, lest they should make himself or his "brother to offend." This is a sound and scriptural principle to go upon; and when such a course is prayerfully entered upon in dependence on the aid of God's Holy Spirit, the happiest results may be expected to follow. The author, however, cannot help entering his protest against the attempts made by some "teetotalers," in their zeal for the extension of their principles, to occupy untenable ground, such as by explaining away the miracle of Cana of Galilee, &c., in maintaining the doubtless unwarrantable assertion that the use of wine, &c., is expressly forbidden, or at least nowhere allowed in Scripture, in the teeth of St. Paul's recommendation to Timothy, and the authority of the miracle recorded by St. John. The only sound line of argument is surely that of the apostle referred to, which he applies to the eating of flesh while the world stands, "if meat make his brother to offend."

Another practice which the author decidedly enters his protest against is that of giving these societies a worldly character, by turning the most secular songs into "temperance hymns." Surely a more decided stand for God ought to be taken here. If "teetotalers" are not taking refuge in mere Pharisaic self-righteousness, and making their salvation to consist in the maintenance of

total abstinence principles (too frequent characteristics, apparently, of their lectures and tracts), surely let them stand boldly on the Lord's side, singing truly spiritual temperance hymns, and advocating their principles on the high grounds of the gospel, otherwise they may only assist the devices of the enemy of souls, as transformed into an angel of light, by lulling themselves, even by means of their very temperance, into a deeper sleep of spiritual death. Putting the matter, however, on its only right footing, namely, the ground taken by the gospel of Christ, I repeat that temperance so maintained is, for the reasons above mentioned, more than ever necessary in Canada; and to the clergy, more especially, who may be turning their attention to emigration, we cannot too affectionately and respectfully urge the necessity of Christian circumspection with reference to the temperance question. Even were it not always and everywhere a duty, in Canada it at least becomes a paramount one; for not only may members be led to ruin by making the clergyman's temperate glass an excuse for their intemperate one, but a double watch, moreover, is possibly required, from the peculiar position which the Church occupies in Canada. Partly established, yet not possessing the full prestige of her venerable parent at home, she has just sufficient to be a mark for the attacks, open or insidious, of radical dissent of

every shape and name, in a country which possesses too many facilities for the degenerating of liberty into licentiousness. Hence the general superiority of her clergy, the consequent superior deference and position unanimously conceded to them by the higher classes, and indeed by all respectable members of society, whatsoever their station, together with her known tendencies and predilections on the side of authority and order, make her the mark, as we observed, against which the disaffected of every shape and name are ever ready to unite their forces, however heterogeneous or naturally opposed amongst themselves on other questions. Hence the necessity, on the part of her officers, for the firmest unanimity and the strictest watchfulness. Only think of a radical newspaper beginning an article, intended to be a prominent one, with “‘We love a glass of wine,’ as a young rector was heard to observe on board a steam-boat the other day.” The remark—perhaps, if made at all, uttered in the most innocent good humour, and with utter absence of evil intent—might and would have passed entirely free from offensive animadversion had it issued from a dissenting teacher; but a young rector made it, or was supposed to have made it, and therefore it must be attempted to hold it up to derision in a radical print.

While on this subject, I may mention another

and instance of the way in which some of those without the Church's pale, of whom one might have hoped better things, will compromise the very principles which they profess to hold most sacred, rather than any advantage which they think they could hinder should appear to accrue to her clergy. It was made a subject of remark in a public print that the gaol of a certain country town was not regularly visited by any spiritual superintendent. The remark was a misplaced one at any rate, as the prison had been about that time regularly visited three times a-day by the rector of the parish and two other Churchmen, in consequence of a poor prisoner having been left for execution for a murder. But letting that rest, the complaint was made, and it was proposed (without his knowledge) to allot the above clergyman a small salary to act as chaplain, though by no means to the exclusion of other denominations, should any prisoner be confined who might wish to see them; whereupon Presbyterians, Free Kirk, Methodists, and Independents, joined with the *Roman Catholic priest* in a protest against the appointment, and an offer to perform the duty *in turn*, gratis. The matter, as it happened, ended in smoke, as the rector, on hearing of it, expressed his willingness to give his gratuitous services, if wanted, every week, and all others were equally free to enter as before. But it only showed that,

rather than allow any apparent advantage to the Church, even Free Kirk men and other Presbyterians, not to speak of the rest, were willing to throw aside, for the once, the stern principles of their covenanting forefathers, and join hand in hand with the Romish priest in the alternating services of Rome and Geneva! I may add, by the way, that after all the protest and paper declaration, the poor fellows, as far as I am aware, have not been visited by any of the protesting parties, to whom, however, I have no wish to deny the merit of being willing to go and see them if wanted. I have merely referred to the compromise of principle made by them, not to secure the privilege of admission, for that was already free, but simply, as it would appear, to oppose the Church.

CHAPTER XI.

Swamp and muddy river—Good snipe shooting—Conveyance to steamer from Holland landing—Fever and ague—Groundless alarm to emigrants—Much depends on locality—Quotation from Chambers' Information for the people—Partial failure of the settlement there described—Dissatisfaction of the settlers—Reasons of their failure—Capital too hastily sunk—An "overgrown" establishment—Barrie—Comfortable hotel—Attempt at self-acting saw-mill—Prettily situated rectory-house.

LAKE SIMCOE terminates, at its southern extremity, in an immense swamp, the resort of myriads of water-fowl, where there is very fine snipe-shooting. Along this dreary expanse the steamer winds its way through a sluggish ditch-like river, abounding in sharp turns, where it is constantly necessary to blow off steam for the purpose of poling her off in rounding them for 7 miles before it reaches the open lakes. This swamp is doubtless the occasion of the frequent prevalence of cases of fever and ague at the pretty village of the Holland Landing, though it is three

miles from the wharf where the steamer lies, to which passengers are conveyed free in a light waggon and four, from its tavern, where they generally pass the night. Singularly enough, persons in fever and ague localities in Canada will seldom admit that their place is worse than any other; something like some of the Highlanders in Scotland, who (if directly questioned on the subject by a Southern), will never allow that the part they are in is the Highlands, but generally point to some distant hills, and when you arrive there, you are referred to another range for the Highlands again. In the case of the Canadians, however, a fear of depreciating the value of their lots may have to do with their reluctance to own to the ague.

It may be remarked, however, that this distressing, though seldom fatal complaint, has long been a cause of comparatively groundless alarm to emigrants. Below the London district, and along the shores of Lake Erie, it is said to prevail most;—of course, likewise, more or less, in all swampy localities, with the exception of what are called “cedar swamps,” which probably, from some peculiar antiseptic qualities in the timber, are free. In many parts of the country which are high and dry, and situated on a light, well-aired, or strong soil, the complaint is unknown. The Owen’s Sound district, for instance, which is

chiefly a limestone range, presents no cases of it. The steamer "Beaver," on Lake Simcoe, whose courteous commander, Captain Loughton, is always ready to give every information to his passengers, runs one part of the week on the western, and on other days on the eastern side of the lake.

I had thought, from the pleasing descriptions of Theodoric Brown in "Chambers' Information for the People," that it was one of the likeliest settlements for an emigrant who wished to be surrounded by gentlemen, as I was informed that land was still a moderate price,—say from ten to thirty shillings an acre—and that it was settled by a multitude of half-pay officers, who, being gentlemen, would be almost of course invariably churchmen. The writer above referred to had given a very pleasing picture of the sociality prevailing here; as, for instance, visits were paid backwards and forwards by neighbours as in England, with cheerful sleighing parties in winter, and a social assemblage in the evenings;—that here, in fact, one might find the perfect union of refinement and cheap living. Enough corn was grown, as this author says, to pay the servants' wages and support the household. And then, according to his representation, the hundred a-year or so of his half-pay or other private income, served to keep the family in many minor

comforts, and enable him to maintain a love-in-a-log-house sort of hospitality.

Now that this may be done, and is done, to a certain extent, in some parts of Canada, is perfectly true; but not by gentlemen who go upon wild land to clear it, as these of this settlement did. I heard a good deal of the history of the matter, with the causes of their failure; for the scene of a good deal of the goings on described in Chambers was changed, for the most part, to one of desolation and disappointment. These gentlemen, many of whom, according to their rank, had drawn (as was then possible) different tracts of land from government, at the rate of 600 or 800 for a captain or lieutenant, 1200 for a colonel, and so on, fell into the very natural, but unhappily for them most mistaken idea, that, having now landed estates, and many of them a good round sum in cash, they might live as landed proprietors of similar property as far as extent went, at home. They forgot that not one farthing of rental could they receive, and that all would be outlay at a non-remunerating expense, unless, in the case of those who had families able to do the work of clearing, &c., among themselves—a most unlikely thing for gentlemen ordinarily to effect. Accordingly, they employed numbers of men upon extravagant wages, besides finding them in board. I believe that some had

as many as eighteen or nineteen of these men living upon them at once, and that they were actually vieing with one another as to which should feed them most highly and expensively. This of course could not last. Their capital was swallowed up before any remunerating improvements were completed; their ladies got heartsick of the heavy routine of household drudgery to which the want of servants now compelled them; the gentlemen injured their health in labours of chopping, logging, &c., to the severity of which from previous habits, their constitutions could not adapt themselves. The families got disgusted with the wretched bush roads, and gradually dropped their visitings; some died off; others tried to sell their improvements, and got less for the whole land than the mere clearing had cost them; while those who had been happy enough to retain their half-pay, either went to Kingston or similar neighbourhoods, or came home to England to carry sad tales of distress and disappointment, brought on by their want of management and knowledge of the country. There is actually a colonel's place in that settlement on which he spent 3000*l.* in order to "make a place of it," which he got disgusted with and left, and which it would now be difficult to find, as his house, offices, and clearings are, I understand, all buried again in the second growth

of the forest. Some of the gentlemen settlers, I believe, went off because they were displeased (as well they might) at being elected as pig regulators or cattle impounders, as they thought that the putting them into such posts savoured of impertinence on the part of the other settlers.

Let it not be supposed, however, for these reasons that all on Lake Simcoe is therefore a dreary wilderness. Far, very far from it. Many emigrants, of a humbler class than those I have been speaking of, have gradually spread themselves over these townships, and in some of the localities; later comers, who were gentlemen, having husbanded their means with greater care at first, are now reaping the benefit of the increased value of land; of improved roads, a readier market, and the greater facility of conveyance afforded by the daily steamer on the lake during summer, which brings them and their produce to within an easy day's journey of Toronto. Some of the localities on the eastern shore, about half way up the lake, are really lovely, and the houses quite villa-like, with open lawns like clearings down to the pebbly shores: and on the western side the rising town of Barrie, at the bottom of Kempenfelt bay, boasts a pretty church and excellent hotel, with as agreeable and attentive a landlady as you might meet in a long travel; besides several pleasure boats and an annual

regatta. I noticed really a very ingenious contrivance for a sort of perpetual motion, or self-acting saw-mill, contrived somehow with a balanced arm and cranks, which, even in its dilapidated state, would work a little, and which showed a very creditable ingenuity on the part of the projector. He however found it act too slowly, I believe, to pay, and left for want of funds, having exhausted his means in the undertaking.

The rector of Barrie, the reverend Mr. Ardagh, resides seven miles from the town, near another church on the beautiful shore of the bay. He has a very excellent glebe here, and a sweet, modest-looking parsonage, with its grounds touching the water, where a fringe of trees has been judiciously left; altogether realizing as pretty an idea of an unpretending clergyman's home, as nice a looking *domus et placens uxor* style of thing, as any sighing bachelor curate in some pent-up lodging in England might long for, but scarce ever hope to realize unless he came out to Canada. Colonel O'Brien has also a fine farm near here.

CHAPTER XII.

Narrows and upper lake—Indian village—Picturesque scene—Orillia—Proposed water communication by lake Simcoe between lake Huron and the St. Lawrence—Pretty farm for sale—The author visits a lot near Orillia—Bewildering effect of “the bush” at first—Experience teachers—Report of a bear—Dread of bears and wolves incidental to settlers at first—Scarcely any real danger—One fatal instance—Bear fight on lake Simcoe—intrepidity of a settler’s daughter—Desperate fight with three wolves on the Ottawa—Return to Toronto—The “Sharon” settlement—David Wilson and the Davidites—The meeting-house and “Temple”—Mode of performing services—The annual feast—The nunnery—David’s moral character called in question.

At the upper part of the lake you pass through what are called the narrows, where a swinging bridge joins the approximating shores, into an upper lake called Lake Gougichin. Here the scene is extremely lovely, as the northern end of the lake contains several islands, on the shore of one of which a romantic Indian village is seen peeping ; there being, moreover, another similar

settlement on the lower lake; and after passing the bridge, and through a shallow part where the channel is marked by a row of young trees, you land for the night at the very comfortable inn at Orillia, where there is also a clergyman, and where you are only eighteen miles from Lake Huron. In fact it must be evident to any one looking at the map and the chain of lakes and rivers below, that it would be by no means a very difficult or expensive matter to open up a water communication from about the head of the bay of Quinte, above Kingston, into Lake Simcoe (the chief defect of which is at present its want of an outlet for vessels); and through again, by locking the Coldwater river, which runs out of it into the Georgian bay to Lake Huron. Vessels could then load the produce of the copper mines and of the rich country around Owen's Sound, and bring them from their respective localities right through Lake Simcoe to the sea, and by the St. Lawrence direct to England; a circumstance which would of course amazingly add to the value of property there. This has been proposed, and only wants capital, like everything else in Canada, to carry into execution.

On the whole, a settler might find many worse places for setting up his staff than the neighbourhood of Lake Simcoe, particularly in the townships of Georgiana and Mara, where the land is

very good, and within reach of pleasant society. A sweet place of a hundred acres on the lake of that township, belonging to one of the Cameron family, was offered for sale some time ago, with a cottage ornée on it, furnished, farm buildings, farm stock, and fifty or sixty acres, I think, cleared, all for 500*l.* currency, with immediate possession. This was a very nice thing apparently; but similar opportunities are continually occurring in Canada. There is not that hereditary agrarian feeling which sways us in the older countries. "God forbid that I should give the inheritance of my fathers unto thee."—Almost any one will sell for a reasonable offer.

On my first visit to Lake Simcoe I heard of a likely place about nine miles below Orillia, where a thousand acres, with some twenty cleared, with log-house, barn, &c., and frontage to the lake, were offered for a 1000*l.* I landed to look at it, and slept at a sort of half-farm-house, half-tavern. I did not much like the situation, it appearing lonely to my taste, though the captain said that, by running out a wharf, which would cost about 50*l.*, it would make a good stopping place for the steamer. It was, however, my first initiation into anything like bush life, and the place felt strange, though the worthy settlers were evidently inclined to do their best to make me comfortable. My visit to this spot, however, when only about ten

days arrived in the country, convinced me more and more how very incompetent a settler, unless perhaps he be an experienced agriculturist, which I did not profess to be, is to judge of a place when newly come out. I felt completely bewildered with the aspect of bush and water, and had no eye for "privileges," viz., creeks with water power for machinery, &c., (all the rivulets in this country are called creeks, probably from the early settlers having kept near the shores, and having been unable to distinguish between a stream and an inlet of the sea or inland lakes). Neither was I at all versed in the mystery of "hardwood"—blocks of land, cedar swamps, swales or pine tracts, except from books, which, of course, was a very different thing from practical knowledge.

Of the nature of the timber as a guide to the choice of land, I propose to speak hereafter.

The weather too, being raw and chilly, prevented my enjoying the trip as I otherwise might. The coldness of the season is one principal objection to the neighbourhood of Lake Simcoe; as it lies extremely high, the difference between its climate and that of Toronto, only 38 miles distance, is considerable.

As the steamer started on her return at 8 o'clock the next morning, I had to be up betimes; and having procured a quadruped something in the shape of a horse, and a nice intelligent lad for a

guide, I wended my way by the bush road, and it being my first attempt amidst mud and mire, with round cross logs laid across the softer parts, stumps, and the gloomy forest, I thought it of course highly romantic, more especially as my intelligent young companion, who ran with fearless ease by my side, informed me that a bear had been seen in those parts very recently.

A stranger on first coming out, and hearing that there are bears and wolves in Canada, is very apt at first to feel some alarm on the score of going alone into the woods at times; in fact, some expect them to rush out upon them at every turn. After a residence of a year or two, however, he gets over this feeling almost entirely; though, on this morning, I certainly had some idea of meeting the said Mr. Bruin, and wondered how I should conduct myself on the occasion; and felt, moreover, some apprehension on behalf of my companion, who was to ride the horse back alone. I believe I was a vast deal more concerned for him, than he was for himself. Indeed, I have since ridden through the forest (though at no great distance from a settlement,) when it was so dark that I was obliged to trust entirely to the animal I rode to keep the track, and could not see him under me, with scarcely any more of apprehension, than a person might be supposed to feel if benighted and alone in a dark forest

or park in England. The fact is, as the able author of the "Backwoodsman" observes, it is generally "let be for let be" with Mr. Bruin, if you do happen to encounter him in the wilderness; and as for the wolves, unless in a large pack, and under very unusual circumstances of hunger in winter, there is generally much less to be apprehended from them than there might be from a large dog about an English farm-house. In fact they generally keep too close to be seen at all; and I have known persons to have been fifteen or twenty years in Canada without either seeing wolf or bear. Sometimes, however, they do of course make their appearance, and various rencontres with them are narrated, some highly comical, some semi-tragical: but only in one or two instances that ever I heard of with a fatal result.

This was the case of an unfortunate man who in some very wild part of the country, had gone to chop in the woods about half a mile from the dwelling-house. On the horn being sounded at 12 o'clock, which is the usual way of summoning persons at work round a farm to their dinners, he failed in making his appearance. Becoming rather surprised at this, and perhaps a little alarmed, a party set out after dinner in search of him, when to their horror and dismay they found only a small part of his mangled remains, with

124 THE EMIGRANT CHURCHMAN.

five wolves lying dead around him, so gallantly had he fought for his life with his axe, till it is presumed he was overpowered by numbers, pulled down and torn to pieces.*

An encounter with three bears, attended with much happier results, is said to have happened some seasons ago on Lake Simcoe. A large she bear with two well-grown cubs, were seen from a log-shanty near the shore, swimming from an island towards the main land. The occupants of the dwelling were a fine young woman about eighteen, with a young brother about twelve, her father and the members of the family being absent. The spirited girl and her brave young brother, who was a very good shot of his age, immediately resolved on a brush with Madame Bruin, and set off in a canoe or "dug out,"† the boy armed with a gun, and accompanied with a large and powerful dog to intercept their retreat. On nearing the animals, the dog jumped out, and so fastened on the neck of the old bear, as to keep her head under water, at the same time keeping clear of her formidable claws. The boy shot the two cubs in succession, while his sister managed the canoe; and meantime the dog succeeded in

* Since writing the above I have heard of a woman having been killed by two wolves, but am uncertain as to the correctness of the statement.

† A rough vessel made of part of a trunk of a tree hollowed out.

drowning the lady bearess, whereupon the trio returned in triumph with their prizes to the shore. I cannot vouch for the truth of this anecdote, but "I tell the tale as it was told to me."

From my knowledge however of the bold, self-dependent habits engendered by a residence amidst the scenes of the lake and the wilderness, I should be by no means inclined to doubt the truth of the story. The chief places in Canada where I have heard of any dangerous ferocity exhibited on the part of the wild denizens of the forest, is on the Ottawa, where there is some very fine scenery, and admirable opportunities for a settlement, especially about Bytown, where the falls and bridges are extremely romantic, and afford splendid "water privileges." The country there is more mountainous than in Canada West, which perhaps may in some degree account for the greater ferocity of its wild inhabitants.

The following story I believe to be quite authentic:—

About the middle of June, 1847, a young man was returning home towards the dusk of the evening, after a day's shooting, when he perceived three wolves approaching him with a menacing aspect. He immediately placed his back against a tree, and prepared with the calm determination of a backwoodsman, to defend himself as best he

could, or at least to sell his life as dearly as possible. Happily for him, both his barrels were loaded, and as a merciful Providence ordered it, he succeeded in shooting two of his grim antagonists on the spot in succession, as they came on. Very extraordinary to relate, the third, with rare audacity (for this country), closed with him, and then commenced a desperate and deadly struggle. His gun, which he clubbed (if I remember right) was broken with little or no effect on his ferocious enemy, whom he then tried to throttle, whilst it was of course working dreadful havoc on his person with its terrific claws. When almost exhausted, he remembered he had a large knife with him, which it seems he had not thought of before,—managed to get it out, and after a few desperate thrusts (for they are dreadfully tough and hard to kill) managed to stab the brute to the heart: when the necessity for exertion being over, he fell down exhausted by loss of blood, more dead than alive, beside the body of his foe. In this half fainting state he remained for about two hours, when he so far recovered as to crawl to his home; which, happily, was not above a mile distant, and tell his adventure. His father and brother immediately set off to the spot, scarce believing the circumstance, but found the three dead wolves, as the young man had said, and

brought home the skins in triumph, which of course entitled them to the government reward of six dollars for each trophy.

The youth, after lying for a month in great danger, through the blessing of God on a good constitution, entirely recovered, though he had been shockingly torn. But enough of such adventures for the present. As I have already intimated, on the morning of my ride to Orillia, I met with none, but managed to push through the bad roads in time to see the steamer to my satisfaction, smoking and puffing away at the wharf; dismissed my horse and guide, with a dollar for the animal and a quarter for the lad, got quietly on board the vessel and returned to Toronto.

I went on one occasion to visit a settlement about three or four miles from the lower termination of Lake Simcoe, called Sharon, founded by a religious enthusiast named David Wilson, from whom his followers are generally called "Davidites." I found the old man, who has been, I believe, a warrant officer in the navy, very obliging, and on some points communicative, on others sufficiently close. He has published a kind of confession of faith, which is little else than an absurd rhapsody. He may serve to present some exhibition of the way in which an enthusiast, devoid of all learning and regular training whatsoever, may gather a

number of followers around him, and elevate himself into the head of a sect, which however, of course, frequently resolves itself into other elements on the death or removal of the leader.

Old David, as he is called, has published a considerable volume, called "Impressions of the Mind," in which he frequently rises to a strain of something like wild eloquence, exhibiting powers which, under proper ecclesiastical training, might have produced something permanently useful. As it is, he has managed to sell off a considerable farm, which he probably got for a mere song, into village lots, which must have paid him uncommonly well; and the way in which he has raised money for his meeting-house and "temple" is, to use a Yankee expression, "quite a caution." He has two distinct places of worship standing near one another, the one with drooping eaves, somewhat in the cottage style, 100 feet by 50, the other a large square edifice, almost half taken up with windows, and having a glass framed belvedere on the top. Both are built of wooden framework, and painted white, "picked out" with bright green, having tall green wooden pillars all around, and a number inside, labelled after the names of patriarchs, prophets, &c., as Abraham, David, Joseph, and so on. The smaller place he uses every Sunday. The centre is occupied by a long table, and the service, if so it may be called,

commenced with a very tolerable performance of something intended to be a sacred voluntary on brazen instruments, violins, &c. It really struck me as remarkable that these country farmers could have got it up so well. Then follows a sort of doggrel hymn, or short recitative, which he generally composes for the occasion ; after which he gives a rambling extemporaneous exhortation of, it may be, forty minutes' duration, when the whole concludes (if I remember right,) with another flourish of horns and trombones. There is nothing whatsoever in the shape of prayer, as David has a fancy, I am told, that public worship ought only to consist of praise and exhortation. His " temple," as he calls it, where he keeps the bible enshrined in a glass case, to show his respect for it, he only uses on great occasions. One of the principal of these is at a grand temperance feast, which he holds once a year, about June or July. Admission is secured, by payment of a quarter of a dollar, to the substantial part of the entertainment ; and at intervals during the day, the crowds, which are large, and attracted from far and near, chiefly from curiosity, though some perhaps from sincerely religious motives, are addressed by various preachers invited for the occasion.

How he managed to collect the money to build these two edifices is a matter of astonishment, and

shows, at least, what an energetically disposed individual might do for a church, as these two buildings could scarce have cost less than from 6,000 to 8,000 dollars, a very large sum for an agricultural district in Canada. One part of his establishment, which is now done away with, he called a "Nunnery." It was, in fact, simply a sort of school for young females, grown up, or nearly so. It has, however, now that the novelty has worn away, dropped off from want of scholars. As I had heard that great immoralities prevailed at this seminary, and as, in fact, it has been represented that it had been established by David with a most improper object, I was particular in my inquiries about it; but, from all I could ascertain, I believe that the poor old man has been greatly misrepresented by writers on Canada who have noticed him and his settlement, and I am happy in being able to set him right with the public on this point. One of my informants was an obliging and intelligent young man, a farmer in the neighbourhood, who had married one of his "nuns," and a very nice respectable young woman she appeared to be; so I suppose that his testimony may be taken as conclusive on the subject, though there are those who still maintain the fact of old David's immorality.

CHAPTER XIII.

Visit to Niagara—Large barque in the river—First impression from the falls—Spiritual simile thence suggested—Advantage of the Clifton over the American hotel—Mind how you go to bed—Anecdote of Lord Morpeth's visit—Table rock—Comparative terrors of Niagara and Highland cataracts—Dreadful bereavement of an affianced lover—Fatal mistake of a young lady—Fate of Richard Leedom—Strange speculation of a Yankee, after imminent peril—The ferry—A packing case in the form of $(a+b)$ —Well appointed carriage—A "man" and "a gentleman" in the States—"Papa and Mamma"—Goat island—Wrong impressions as to its size—The little fall—The tower in the rapids—Proposal for its illumination—The "Maid of the Mist" steamer—Wonderful triumph of human art—Overhanging platform by the American fall—Feathery jets—Circular staircases—The cave behind the Falls—A man carried away by a whirlwind—Foot of the Table Rock—Niagara by moonlight, its appearance in winter—Suspension bridge—Difference of volume, at times, at the Falls—Unprecedented retreat of the waters—Discovery of a burning spring—Its proposed application.

My temporary sojourn at Toronto afforded me a grand opportunity for my long wished for visit

to the Falls of Niagara. The steamer takes you across Lake Ontario in a very few hours, 45 miles for the moderate charge of a dollar, including one meal (meals being almost always included in the cabin fares of the steamers on these lakes). The Niagara river empties itself into Lake Ontario almost exactly opposite Toronto.

The town of Niagara is at the mouth of the river, not at the Falls, as has been often imagined, but 14 miles below them. Lying in the stream, I saw a barque the size of which surprised me; she must have been of between 300 and 400 tons burthen, and was intended, I was told, to take timber down to Kingston. The steamer takes you seven miles up the river to Queenston, where the deep and precipitous gorge commences, up which some geologists supposed the Falls to have retreated, and where you have the option of going to them by either the American or English side. I preferred the latter way; and after a walk up the noble heights crowned by General Brock's monument, which a vagabond on the other side attempted to blow up some years ago; and after passing about half-way up the hill, two of the finest willow trees in front of a house that I have anywhere seen, I found myself seated in a railway carriage, which was drawn by three horses in a string, none of whom appeared to derived any part of their pedigree from Eclipse. This part of

the business was sufficiently tedious, but at length we arrived at the corner of the road leading down to the Clifton House Hotel, whither an omnibus was waiting to convey us.

I believe that many travellers prefer taking this route, because of the view which is first obtained of the Falls. All the other adjuncts of the wondrous scene are kept out of view till the Horse Shoe Fall, on the British side, pours its first splendours upon the sight. As the thunder of the cataract "waxed louder and louder," the intensity of eagerness may be readily imagined with which I waited for the earliest glance of the wonder on which my imagination had dwelt from my youth up with strangely commingled feelings of awe and delight.

I had devoured for years every description which I could obtain of the Falls, and marvelled and marvelled again as to what the first impression of them would be when made upon myself from actual vision. I had figured to myself all sorts of imagery—impressions of something of such terrible force and majesty of aspect as should be most akin to ideas of the day of judgment, the deluge, eternity bursting forth to swallow up time—in a word, something almost too overwhelming for the spirit to take in or dwell upon. Totally different from all this was the actual effect when Niagara itself at length broke into view.

All impressions connected with terror faded at once—all, even of sublimity akin to the tremendous, vanished, and left nothing to my mind save the quieting, solemnizing sense of **SERENE LOVELINESS**—of loveliness august indeed, but august in a serenity which lent almost an aspect of repose to the scene, could such a term as repose with propriety be mentioned in connection with the ever-rushing tumbling cataract. Such, if things earthly may be so far compared with things heavenly, *might* be the impression on a redeemed spirit when coming first from the stormy scenes of time, and the dark night-journey of the wilderness state—after stepping with trembling foot into the cold dark waters of the figurative Jordan, it emerges from the shadowy flood into the eternal light of that presence where there is fulness of joy,—gazes upon the river which makes glad the tabernacle of the Most High, and finds, to its never-ending contentment, that all the scene is peace—that the frowning forms of terror are for ever fled—that “there shall be no more curse,” but that the dread that had once made afraid, is exchanged in a reconciled Father’s face for the beam of one eternal smile! And as Niagara grew on my acquaintance, though more of its majesty and more of the thunder of its power appeared at other points of aspect, I never could forget that earliest impression of serene beauty with which it

at first greeted my longing sight. And there was life, intense sparkling life, and happy triumph in careerings, as it clothed the rocks where it abode with an ever-varying, ever-continuous robe of liquid white and green, as the glad waters leaped, and flashed, and glittered in the sunbeams, or more solemnly sought the shades below, mellowed by the soberer hues of moonlight; but still on, on, bounding and rushing and speeding their flight for ever—most apt emblem of the course of human existence to its eternal goal!

One must devote days to Niagara. Indeed, were it only for the ground requisite to be gone over before anything like all the principal points can be visited, something more than an afternoon's ramble may well be supposed to be necessary. On the American side there is an enormous hotel, capable of accommodating a thousand visitors; but I should be inclined to prefer the Clifton house on the British side, not merely on the score of nationality, but because its position, to my taste, certainly commands the best view of the Falls. Here you are in front of the entire scene, and can feast your eyes on it morning, noon, and night, under every phase of its continually varying effects; whereas at the American hotel you are entirely behind *their* Fall, whilst the other is connected by Goat Island intervening.

The Clifton is a good sized square edifice, two

sides of which are surrounded by a treble gallery, which form an admirable promenade, though sometimes giving rise to awkward incidents; for as the bed-chamber windows many of them open upon the said galleries, unless the blinds or curtains be drawn carefully, a quiet single gentleman retiring early to rest, might find his solitude somewhat uncomfortably invaded by some lively party taking an evening promenade.

The waiters at this hotel are chiefly men of colour, and very civil well-conducted persons. The prejudice, however, against the coloured race on the part of the Americans is, as is well known, very strong, and unhappily very much imbibed by Canadians. A story is told of an American going to the Clifton, who met with an English traveller, with whose conversation and manners he was very much taken. On their arrival, they found that dinner was over, but that the coloured attendants were sitting down to make theirs off the ample remains of the feast. The gentleman first referred to was astonished and horrified to see his English *compagnon du voyage* actually seat himself at the same table with the "darkies," and commence an attack on some of the ready viands still remaining. The American was of course prepared at once and entirely to "cut" his promising acquaintance, as a person utterly beneath notice; on consulting, however,

the book of arrivals, to see who so very inferior a person could be, judge his surprise when he found therein registered the name of "Morpeth!"

The first spot which a person ought to visit is the far-famed Table rock, which fearlessly overhangs the flood. Here a person possessed of a little nerve can stand on the extreme edge, and watch the torrent burying itself in the abyss below. As there is a large crack or fissure, however, in the rock, about two or three yards from the brink, it conveys to the mind the unpleasant idea that the whole may one day give way with some unfortunate wight, and that oneself might be the luckless individual standing on it at the time of the plunge. I must say, however, that when reading of Niagara, and viewing it in pictures, I could not have conceived myself capable of approaching so near the cataract in various points as I was enabled to do. I partly, however, attributed this to my having been accustomed from my childhood to wild and savage mountain scenery in the Highlands of Scotland and elsewhere. I think that what greatly deducts from feelings allied to those of terror at Niagara, is the absence of savage mountain scenery *above* the falls. I think I can safely say for myself, that in retired highland glens unknown to fame, I have encountered much more of the actually terrific, and been exposed to far greater actual peril, in

138 THE EMIGRANT CHURCHMAN.

visiting the homes of the cloud, the torrent, and the cataract, especially where the descent had to be made from tremendous crags that frowned above, than any to which I was exposed in visiting Niagara. Many fearful accidents, however, are on record.

One of the saddest that I heard was in the case of a couple of fond lovers, soon about to be bound for life in the tenderest of earthly ties, who made an excursion to Niagara near the proposed time of their union. When near the Table rock, the lady, who was young and beautiful—perhaps partly to show her courage, would stoop over the perilous brink to gather a flower that grew in the face of the precipice, near the summit—refusing all offer of assistance—when, stretching a little too far, the unhappy girl overbalanced herself; her terrified lover clutched frantically at her scarf, and for an instant the brooch which confined it held; but, alas, before a firmer grip could be obtained, the treacherous jewel gave way, she sunk with one fearful cry into the dread abyss beneath, and the poor bereaved youth became a confirmed madman. Her mangled body is said to have been carried down the fierce rapids into the whirlpool, where it was swept round and round for several days, sometimes sucked under, and ever and anon coming into view again, and utterly beyond the power of man to recover; until at length the capricious

flood threw it ashore; when friends had the melancholy satisfaction of paying the last sad rites over the loved and mourned one.

A somewhat similar sad case occurred at Trenton Falls in the United States. A young lady and gentleman deeply attached to each other, were wandering about the rocks, he on the side next the precipice, along the perilous verge, having hold of her hand—the support from which he was trusting to more than, perhaps, either were aware of. Squeezing it rather hard at one moment, she said, “Nay, if you squeeze my hand so, I shall let yours go;” and, playfully suiting the action to the word, she withdrew hers. The suddenness of the movement, however slight, overthrew his equilibrium. He tottered for an instant, made a desperate effort to regain his balance—lost it, and fell headlong into the raging flood. Over the horrible feelings of the poor girl, pity must draw a veil.

The case of the poor shoemaker, Richard Leedom, who was carried over the Falls so lately ago as Sunday, October 1, 1848, must still be fresh in the memory of every one. It seems he had gone out from Buffalo on a pleasure excursion on the Saturday previous, and was first seen on the following Sunday about sundown, near the verge of the dangerous rapids, half a mile below Navy Island. Had he then determined to make for Goat Island, he might by possibility have been

saved; but his urging the boat towards the American shore, when caught, proved his ruin. The boat must have been a good one, and well managed, to have lived through the rapids as she did. After successive desperate plunges, she rose again each time, to the astonishment of the lookers-on, probably owing in part to her being decked forward. The courage and self-possession of the unhappy man were extraordinary throughout.

As the boat was swept furiously along, his chief hope lay in either jumping on to either the pier of the bridge or the rock; but the current dashed him away under the bridge, breaking the mast. Even then he rose on the opposite side, and was able to say to the spectators of his agony, "Had I not better jump?" They were too much paralyzed to reply, and in another moment the boat struck a rock, turned over, and lodged. He appeared to crawl from under it, and swam with the oar in his hand till he went over the hideous abyss. The mind recoils shuddering from the bare attempt to analyze the feelings of a strong man, in the full vigour of life, thus wrestling hopelessly with death at one of his most terrible portals. Did it cross his mind at that awful moment that he had been out taking his pleasure on God's day of holy rest?

By way of some offset to this tragic calamity, I may mention a case where the person in peril

experienced a wonderful escape, at, or very near, the very scene of the last named catastrophe. The bridge which connects Goat Island with the main land is thrown with admirable boldness across the intervening rapids, and supported on piers consisting of boxes of heavy stones sunk in the bed of the torrent. Whilst the work was going on, a man who was engaged upon it was sitting in a boat, the moorings of which suddenly gave way, when he was swept hurriedly towards the Fall, and, as every one thought, to certain destruction. He, however, did not lose his presence of mind, but managed, by paddling with his hat—there being, it appears, no oar to give a direction to the boat—to work her into an eddy, where it was comparatively shallow. Here he was able to venture a jump, and wade to a small island—hopelessly cut off, however, as it appeared—from all communication with the shore. The news soon spread, and the people began to flock in thousands upon the river's brink, the man all the time seeming to take the matter very coolly, and to employ himself meanwhile cutting sticks. At length, by flying a kite, or some similar contrivance, suggested by a naval officer present, a communication from the shore was established, another boat brought down, and, by means of a stout hawser, the exile of the island was securely hauled in, bringing his sticks with him. It then turned out that this enter-

142 THE EMIGRANT CHURCHMAN.

prising genius, thus snatched from the jaws of destruction, had been improving the time of his solitary sojourn in cutting these switches, in order to sell them on speculation as a memorial of his adventure.

When safely landed, instead of being, as one might have thought, all excitement and gratitude on account of his danger and deliverance, he very coolly began "whittling them," and disposing of them to the astonished multitude, who bought them with the most eager avidity ; he managing to realize a very pretty penny by the transaction.

I think that the picture which this presents of "go a-head" Yankee enterprize, and of the adroit ingenuity with which these singular people contrive to turn everything to profit, could certainly not be surpassed, and indeed scarcely equalled.

It is over the English Fall that the chief weight of the water rushes. There the heavy blue and green masses plunging down are too deep to foam into white till they descend half-way, or lose themselves in the perpetually ascending mist. Indeed, one might quite easily imagine a vessel of considerable burthen going majestically over without touching, were it not for the utmost certainty of her being dashed to pieces in the furious rapids above.

There was a report lately got up that a brig and a schooner were to be sent over as a speculation ;

and though thousands collected to witness the spectacle, it turned out to be either an intentional hoax, or the arrangement proved impracticable for some reason that did not transpire.

You go down a zigzag carriage drive from the Clifton to the water's edge, and cross to the American side in ferry-boats about the size of a Thames waterman's skiff, which are continually passing and repassing. The charge diminishes with the number of passengers. They will take you alone for sixpence; when there are more than a certain quantum of passengers they will take you for twopence each.

It has been considered rather a feat to cross here so close below the falls; but I did not see any more danger in it than in tossing in a "Tilbury sea" knocked up by a steamer on the Thames. The boat steals up the side in the eddy of the counter-current, till it has attained sufficient height up the stream to fetch its distance when caught up by the sweep of the river. There is then a little tumbling and tossing for a few moments, and frequently a putting up of umbrellas, if the wind happens to set the spray from the American Fall towards you, as, otherwise, you would be drenched in an instant.

The Americans, with their usual ingenuity, have contrived at the landing, and for the ascent of the cliff, an inclined plane boxed in—which looks like

a packing-case expanded by the Binomial—up and down which pass, by a long chain, two open railway carriages, the descending one pulling up the other, as in some collieries at home. There is also a flight of steps at the side. The carriages are very good for feeble or short-winded people, but the active will of course run up the staircase, from which they can also step out about half-way up, at a loop-hole, and get along a rough path—that is, if they do not care for a ducking—till they come close up to the American Fall; or they may ascend to the same place on the outside of the covered way altogether.

A lady of our party, who got nervous in returning, preferred the carriage to the steps, and begged me to accompany her down in it. I did so; and she descended pretty comfortably, shutting her eyes, and holding firmly by my arm. To me, however, the descent seemed fraught—if danger there were at all—with more real peril than that by this staircase, where the only risk would be that of a sudden dizziness or false step; for in the other case, if the chain did break, the rush down a plane of such inclination would be almost certainly fatal. As the ladies wanted a carriage to visit Goat Island, I went to the hotel to order one, whilst they waited at the ferry-house, at the top of the cliff. It was here that I got my first spice of the manners of the Yankee of the lower class.

As there had been some delay, I went up again, after taking a turn to see if they understood the order; when the person who seemed to be in charge of the stables, accosted me with "Are you the man that wanted the horses?" Now this individual apparently meant not the slightest incivility by this disrespectful mode of address, which has so much offended some English travellers; and, on my further explaining my wishes, provided me very soon with a very good britchska, drawn by two handsome tall chestnuts, with fine flowing tails and manes. In fact, the "turn out," though a hired one would not have been at all discreditable to a private gentleman's establishment. For this we were charged what I thought the by no means exorbitant charge of one dollar—and perhaps a person skilled in making bargains might have got it even for less.

The use of the expression, "man," for gentleman, and "woman," for lady,—in fact, the inversion of the terms as regards the order of society by the lower classes of America, appears undoubtedly highly offensive at first, but when considered, it is evidently nothing more than the natural result of a state of society which, theoretically at least, is inverted; those who ought to be the governed being the governors, and the pyramid of society thus standing on its apex; that which should naturally be the base being upper-

most. I thus very soon learned to take it as a tacit compliment the being called a "man" by the class above referred to, as had I rejoiced in an uncouth exterior, a vulgar address, and a coat out at elbows, I should have been dubbed a "gentleman." Travellers therefore of real pretensions to station so far from being affronted, ought to be pleased in the States at the terms "man" or "woman" being applied to them, since, for the reason I have mentioned, the terms in the mouths of the classes who use them, involve a tacit though of course unintentional admission of their superiority. Some of the lower classes of emigrants in Canada soon learn to adopt the nomenclature of their compeers in the States with regard to those above them; and in their case, it is nothing more than just so much of the low insolence and contempt of the scriptural rule of order that enjoins "honour to whom honour." Such fellows of course are without excuse; and the only remedy is, when they refuse to be instructed, to keep them at their distance.

A similar absurdity obtains both in Canada and the States, in the names applied by children towards their parents. It is truly laughable continually to hear some little dirty ragged urchin talking of its "papa" or "mama," and affords one reason were there no other, why the time-honoured and venerated names of "father" and

"mother" should be generally adopted by the children of the higher classes.

Goat Island is connected with the mainland by a light wooden bridge thrown over the American rapids; and a nervous thing it must have been the building it, just within a few yards of the verge of the watery precipice, upon the slippery rocks over which the torrent comes, tearing and tumbling as it seems to gather its energies for the last terrific plunge. On crossing the bridge, for the privilege of doing which you pay a quarter of a dollar and write your name in a book, you enter the winding roads and romantic scenery of the island, which, "barring" its majestic exterior now hidden by the trees, is far from unlike the approach to some mansion-houses in Scotland. I was very much surprised at the extent of Goat Island, which I did not remember to have read of in any description of the place. And, indeed, in most of the views, or at least of those that I had known, it appears as little more than a detached rock which the surrounding torrent might easily sweep away, so that it looked quite a nervous thing to go upon it. Instead of this, I found it to be quite a mile in circumference, with beautiful drives around great part of it, and consequently, that it was just as firm and safe as the main land. The first turn of the road as you near the precipitous sides of the island, brings you to a little

descending footpath, carried close to the sheer precipice, and conducts you to a dear little pet waterfall which appears in the views as a sort of aqueous hyphen or liquid conjunction between its Titanic brethren on the right and on the left. You cross the torrent leading to this comparatively tiny fall by a single plank bridge, which brings you to a charming little wooded island, (dividing this smaller cataract from the great American one,) where reclining against umbrageous bowers close to the edge, you may satiate your vision at different points with all the three falls.

On returning to the carriage, we drove to the point where the path leads down to the light-house-looking tower built out amongst the rapids, for a full view of the Horse Shoe Fall. You reach this by a succession of plank bridges carried out from rock to rock to the base of the tower, which is perfectly open to all comers. Here you may ascend the winding stair within, and take a walk round the gallery at the top,—a more nervous thing to do in appearance than reality. You can walk round its base also. I could scarce imagine a more magnificent effect than would be produced by the burning a blue light, and, in fact, of a general display of fire-works from the top of this tower some dark night. You obtain from hence a fine view, not only of the fall itself, but

likewise of part of the descending rapids, the opposite shore, the Clifton and other hotels, the ferry-boat dancing across, the arrowy river shooting away into the distant gorge below, and now the pretty "Maid of the Mist" steamer, which takes the adventurous passengers along the said gorge from about a mile or more down to as near the foot of the falls, as may safely consist with not being sucked within the perilous influence of the cataract, and drawn underneath it to overwhelming destruction.

It was a bold and unique idea the starting this vessel, and certainly one of the greatest triumphs ever achieved by steam. Since besides the danger of suction above, there is the continually recurring peril of being drawn beyond the point of safety into the tremendous rapids below; when, should she even live through them, she must be almost inevitably carried into the Maelstrom like whirlpool four miles down, and drawn into its hideous and unexplored abysses with all her luckless freight. It is scarcely necessary to say that the utmost precautions are taken to prevent the possibility of such a catastrophe. The principal security consisting in two separate engines, so that if any accident happened to one, she would still have power with the remaining one to stem the current. She is also provided with heavy anchors and cables, though I very

much doubt their power of holding her, should accident disable her machinery near the lower end of her voyage. As it is, however, everything looks so well and is so well managed, that I cannot say that, when on an after occasion I took a trip in her, I felt the least uneasiness. Indeed, a young couple were married on board of her not not long since. She certainly affords the opportunity of exhibiting the scenery of a passage that no mortal a few years ago could have ever dreamed of making, unless endued with the wings of the eagle; and as she is partly covered in on deck, and sheltered with high side screens, one may ensconce one's self under the lee of these, when close to the foot of the falls and in the thick of the spray, without any but a very trivial aspersion. Here then is a situation as unique as any that could be presented on the habitable globe, floating upon the hissing, bubbling, eddying current, amidst the loud thunders of this liquid amphitheatre, where the least overnigh approach to its ever-shifting and yet still stationary watery walls, would insure a sudden and terrible dismissal to the eternal world, yet here man rides triumphantly and rests calmly. Were the strong leviathan "made without fear" to dare to play in that spot, his mighty ribs would be crushed to atoms in a moment, where he once overpowered and sucked beneath the cataract. Yet here the frail atom—

man,—by means of a little watery vapour confined and directed at his pleasure, moves with secure composure amidst a scene, where the thunder of the very element which he controls pours magnificent terror all around, and jars the firm foundation of the rock-bound abysses where it roars.

At the landing-place on the American side it is customary to leave the steamer, and walk about two miles along the cliffs to a romantically situated cottage, whence a fine view is commanded of the lower rapids.

On returning to the American Fall, (going back to the time and scene of my first visit,) I went for a few moments, before re-crossing the ferry to the English side, on a sort of flying platform of wood, like a bridge which some one had sawn short off within fifteen feet or so of the edge, and which consequently overhung the precipice to that extent. This was really a somewhat perilous-looking place, being as close moreover as ever it can be placed to the very fall itself. Here certainly is a splendid point of view, as one is so far in front of the cataract, as to be able to look the mighty descending flood steadily in the face. There is a beautiful effect, too, about the centre of this fall, in the continually recurring feathery jets which seem to leap from the very bosom of the cataract, to show themselves in their beauty like nodding plumes of drifted snow before they finally seek

the depths beneath. These are occasioned by the falling water striking into the chasms left by some huge masses of rock which gave way and fell to the bottom only very latterly. The water hence deflected leaps forth afresh, and thus presents one of the most charming effects of the whole scene. Access to the foot of the precipice in its immediate front close to the falls, is obtained both on the British and American side, by means of circular wooden staircases, inclosed in a loop-holed sheathing, and firmly attached to the sides of the cliffs, against which they appear to hang with somewhat singular effect. The descent by these is made with such perfect security, as that the most timid person need not be afraid (I should think) of venturing down; and they certainly are an immense improvement upon the perilous-looking ladders of former times. Indeed, in the days of Indian occupation, the probability is, that the only mode of descent, if any, was by notched and inverted pine; and rather a nervous affair it must have been then, to any one but a sailor, a backwoodsman, a bear, or a monkey. The staircase on the English side is not far from the table rock; and, on issuing from it, on the narrow and shingly beach, you are at the shanty where the oiled skin dresses are kept which people put on to go into the cavern behind the falls. It would be foolish to venture in in your own clothes, as you are sure

of being as thoroughly drenched as if you had been plunged into the river. The danger however is, I think, much overstated; as so long as you keep close to the guide, you have plenty of firm footing,—that is, if you can keep your nerves steady and your head clear whilst the thunders of the torrent, the shaking of the rocks, the dread nature of the wall of waters which now interposes, save at one islet, between you and the exterior world, together with the smashing shower as it relentlessly beats upon you, can leave you any senses at all.

The only accident which I heard of as having occurred here, notwithstanding the elements of terror with which one is surrounded, was that of one unhappy individual who left his guide, thinking he could scramble along by himself, but was caught by a whirlwind, the result of the sudden occasional disengaging of the volumes of air which the waters enwrap in their descent, thrown off his balance and furiously hurled into the dark raging caldron below. Who can contemplate the horrors of such a moment to the sufferer, without feeling his flesh creep upon his bones? On returning to the light of the upper world you are furnished with a certificate to that effect that you have performed the exploit. Of course it is standing close under the Table Rocks and near the entrance to the cave that you realize the full sublimity of the Fall, and

feel that there was some truth in the description of the traveller who talked of the "Atlantic Ocean tumbling down from the moon." For here you get the full effect of the elevation of 160 feet, which the breadth of the river very much deducts from, at any distance off; and the appearance, especially at night, of the sky above, seeming almost to rest upon the curving edge of the torrent, lends now indeed an idea of awful sublimity to the scene. And as you stand wrapt in intensity of gaze, with every feeling—every faculty for the moment absorbed in the one sense of vision, and your spirit expatiates with a rapturous awe or wild exultation amidst continuous roars; it is then that the force of that expression, if you have a grain of religious feeling, will come right home to your spirit—"The Lord sitteth upon the water-floods; the Lord remaineth a King for ever."

It was under the brilliancy of a radiant full moon that I paid one visit to the spot, in company with an amiable young officer who was visiting the Clifton. We went first to the Table Rock, and there the moonbeams seemed to be holding a wild game with the fierce mane of the cataract, till they tumbled over with it in a dazzling confusion of liquid splendours, while ever and anon a glorious lunar rainbow spanned the precipice like a gorgeous arch of triumph, under which the glad river leaped in his might and

revelled in his majesty as we gazed on it from above, below, and under every approachable point of aspect, scarcely able to tear ourselves away from the scene of its fascination. I wonder that no one seems to have thought of exhibiting a panorama of Niagara in winter, when the ice-bridge is formed across the ferry, by the quantity of masses coming over from Lake Erie, and the giant icicles of 60 or 70 feet in length are fringing the sides of the precipices; the effect of such a sketch would, I think, be extremely fine and unique. The newest feature in connexion with the scene is, of course, the suspension-bridge; when first hung it was considered something of a feat to cross it, and indeed it is so still. An officer and a clergyman went thither with the intention of going over it shortly after its erection. The man of war had been very facetious with his black-coated friend on the score of his probable nervousness previously to making the attempt. However when it came to the push the hero of the scarlet fairly got frightened and gave in, whilst the clerico walked over with serene but triumphant tread, greatly to the discomfiture of his friend, who, however gallant in warlike matters, had not head enough to stand the rush of the rapids below.

We happened at the time of our visit to be just at the favourable time for seeing the water at its heaviest volume, as a strong westerly wind had

been urging the superincumbent waters of Lake Erie towards its lower limits, which always occasions a great accession to the power of Niagara; and on the other hand, this last spring an easterly gale and the packing of the ice in the lake and river above had so diminished the stream that its bed near the cataract was denuded to an extent never remembered, a circumstance which occasioned the singular discovery of a burning spring many yards from the ordinary shore, and to which for a short time it was perfectly easy to wade. The gas readily taking fire and burning with a powerful flame on the application of a candle, it was proposed, with the usual enterprising spirit of the country, to convey it to the shore in pipes, in order to light up the neighbourhood.

CHAPTER XIV.

The ordinary burning springs—Rapids above the Falls—Islands in the Rapids—The author warned against imposition—The whirlpool—Misapprehensions—Its distance from the Falls—Whirlpool more terrific than Niagara—The deserters—Corpse seen by a friend of the author's—Nervous-looking step-ladder—Visit to Stamford park—A Canadian "buggy"—English looking demesne—Price of another farm—The museum—Bears and buffaloes.

THE burning springs which are the usual lions of visitors, are situate about two miles above the Falls. We took a conveyance thither on our return to the British shore. You are inducted in payment of a shilling currency to a sort of Sybil's cave, where on holding a candle to a tube in the middle of the spring the gas takes fire and burns like a common jet, only not quite so brightly and fiercely from want of concentration. The drive to these springs is, moreover, well worth taking on account of the splendid views which by this road you obtain of the rapids above the Falls; they

looked very much in fact like the ocean, or rather an arm of the sea in a heavy gale of wind. The different points at which the view breaks upon you from here, especially in returning, is strikingly picturesque. There are some islands near the shore, at the neighbourhood of the springs, clothed with wood to the water's edge; around their sides the raging waves fret and foam furiously, yet on one of them I was quite surprised to see a flag-staff triumphantly planted, and wondered how in the world people could have got there to place it except in a balloon. The mystery was solved, however, when I reflected that as the passage would be choked with ice in winter, an easy mode of transit would be thus afforded. A little well-timed liberality to the lad who drove us, with whose civility and attention I was well pleased, opened his heart (more especially as it is not considered absolutely incumbent on travellers to fee hotel servants, stage and coach drivers, &c. as in England), and was the means of saving me from some imposition, for he observed me about to pay an English shilling for one of the sights to a person who was going very quietly to pocket it, when this lad honestly and disinterestedly explained to me that strangers on first coming to the country were very apt to be so taken in; that the value of an English shilling in Canada was 15*d.*, or a quarter of a dollar currency; that, therefore, if a

currency shilling were charged I had to receive 3*d.* in change; if a York shilling, 7½*d.* out of what would be called a shilling in England. And while naming this I may mention that labourers and others who come out deluded with the hope of enormous wages in the States, and refuse, therefore, to undertake work on fair and moderate wages, find themselves wofully disappointed when they come to try it, as their six or eight shillings a day turns out to be six or eight *York* shillings, or English sixpences, and the value of those sometimes paid *in kind* at the pleasure of the employer, who puts his own estimate on the article he supplies. So that the man who has expected overweening wages finds himself in reality compelled to receive an amount less in reality than that perhaps of the offer which he had despised.

Our next visit was to the whirlpool, which, as far as I have read or known, is much less noticed by writers on Niagara and its scenery than from the magnitude of its terrors and its general grandeur it deserves. For my own part, I knew that there was a whirlpool into which the bodies of men and animals were frequently carried, but thought it consisted merely in the usual eddy at the foot of the Falls themselves. I was not prepared to find it a great and so far entirely distinct feature of the neighbourhood, as that it was four miles below the Falls, which of themselves, I presume,

had little to do with its construction, as it appears to result from the sudden angle at which the course of the river takes a turn here. The impetuous waters for ages striking against the cliffs directly opposed to their career, though eventually deflected, have carved out for themselves an enormous basin, around which they whirl in mazy round, sometimes assuming a deep-lipped funnel form, at others heaping themselves into liquid accumulations, till they find their way out again, and pursue their rushing career, first into Lake Ontario and finally into the ocean. The carriage drive to this terrific wonder of nature takes you quite out of sight of the river, till on turning a corner of the forest through which you have been driving during part of the way, you are warned to get out and walk cautiously to the edge. Talk of the terrors of Niagara! I decidedly affirm that I saw nothing there compared to the awful solemnity of this untiring march of the waters in their ceaseless whirl around the enormous chasm, which is from half a quarter to a quarter of a mile in length, by a somewhat less breadth. Round and round were going a number of huge beams of timber which had been carried at various times over the Falls, and which are said sometimes to revolve there for months before they are again disgorged into the river. At one point they slowly disappear, sucked down, to

fathomless depths into the greedy vortex; and then again at an entirely different spot they are seen once more to rear themselves above the flood, again to be carried round and again to disappear. Some seasons ago the whirlpool contained, for a long time, the bodies of three or four unhappy deserters who had attempted to swim the river above the Falls, but were carried over and borne into the whirlpool, beyond all human power to recover them; they were, I believe, at length thrown out by some capricious movement of the current.

A young friend of mine, an accomplished Cambridge man, who visited the spot two or three years ago, told me that there was a body of a man, a sailor I believe, in it then, and that sometimes it would appear almost stationary, then, as by the suction of some vast greedy animal of unknown and appalling powers, it would be drawn towards the vortex and hideously disappear; and anon, after a long stay beneath the surface, it would suddenly start up again, sometimes bolt upright, appearing to grin and gibber, and toss its arms as if in ghastly triumph at its temporary emancipation.

A staircase here hangs pendant from the side of the precipice, but a very different affair from that at the Falls, being a mere open step ladder adjusted parallel to the cliff, like the accommoda-

tion ladder of a vessel, but looking dangerously rickety (at least when I was there), and having a very insufficient rail made of a slight young sapling; the steps, moreover, not parallel to the plane of the horizon, but inclining outwards and downwards with a "dip," that gave a somewhat alarming idea of insecurity. The ladies of the party declined trusting to it, but I went down as far as the bit of protruding soil on which its foot rested, the cliff being below that point practicable to a firm foot and a bold heart. I did not, however, descend further, partly because I did not like to go alone, and partly because I should have kept the ladies waiting too long.

As I wished of course to make my visit to Niagara subservient to one of my objects in coming to Canada, the fixing, namely, on a convenient "location," where I might set up my staff, I went one morning to visit the somewhat famous property of Stamford Park, formerly the favourite residence of Sir Peregrine Maitland, and which was then for sale. I should observe, that in the more settled parts of Canada, places have frequently distinct names, as in England. In the wilder parts they are still described by the numbers of the lots and concessions, as I shall describe hereafter. Though, of course, any one who makes a purchase can call his place what he pleases. The common-place mode of adding the

syllable "ville" to the name of the proprietor, as Smithville, Brownville, Jonesville, or Robinsonville, might however be improved upon. I hired a buggy, which is the common light one or two horse vehicle of the country, and is a spider-looking four-wheel craft, the wheels pretty large and light, and the body looking very like a common phaeton or gig driving-box set in a tea-tray. Sometimes the box is only for one person, and it is then called a "sulky." Sometimes they are made double-seated, and of course vary according to the taste or means of the owner, form the most ramshackle-looking "convenience" that ever rang and rattled through mud and mire, to something very neat and pretty. They charged me a dollar and a half for this one horse conveyance, which was quite enough, and more than enough for a very poor affair, and is the usual charge as I now know for a whole day, though it was only to go five miles. Moreover, they wanted to get two dollars out of me, only I had been previously informed what was the outside of what I ought to pay. I must say that I thought the attempt at overcharge unworthy of so respectable an establishment as the Clifton, and it stood moreover out in unfavourable contrast to the more moderate demand on the American side, where, if the distance were less, we had two horses, and a turn out,

altogether worth ten times the other. However, let bygones be bygones.

I started in company with a retired officer who had long been a resident in Niagara, and whose anecdotes of the neighbourhood were very interesting in consequence. The drive was a very pleasing one, through the pretty village of Drummondville; and I really thought the place we went to see the most desirable and certainly by far the cheapest I had known offered in a settled part of Canada. The property consisted of 560 acres, about 90 to 100 of which were cleared and divided into 2 farms, let to eligible tenants. The mansion house had been burnt down, but the walls were all standing; had been surveyed and reported secure, and an architect of the neighbourhood had offered to put it in habitable repair for 200*l*. The place, with the offices, which though somewhat ruinous, were complete with wooden cart and cattle sheds, stable, ice house, root house, &c., had cost Sir Peregrine 4000*l*. The second growth timber about the house was ornamentally left, and there was a lawn-like clearing in front, with the stumps all removed. There was an excellent garden and orchard, with regular avenue approach, terminated by a thoroughly English-looking gate and lodge, which would have amply sufficed for the residence of a respectable family till the house

could have been put in repair. After Sir Peregrine had sold it, it passed into the possession of some old lady in England, who did not want a property in a country she could never visit, and which yielded her probably at that distance little or no return. Thus, she would have been willing to have disposed of it for the very moderate sum of 2000*l.*, one half down, and ten years to pay the remainder in.

I should have liked the place exceedingly, but having a difficulty at that time in realizing some of my means still invested at home, I did not feel sufficient command of resources to make the purchase. But I cannot help thinking that a gentleman possessed of such a sum to invest in land, and having 200*l.* 300*l.* or 400*l.* a year, in addition, by way of regular income, might by taking one of the farms into his own hands, which would have supplied all the wants of his family, and given him moreover a pleasing and healthful occupation, have lived there in a manner, and with a comfort which he could not have approached in England under 1000*l.* a year. The soil certainly was rather light, but not too much so for wheat crops. It is lately reported that his ex-majesty Louis Philippe has been in treaty for it, and an interesting spot it would be for him to retire to after his many vicissitudes of life. He might,

however, be a little annoyed by lionizing visitors from the Falls.

We drove back again past a number of fine orchards, for which the neighbourhood of Niagara is celebrated, and I looked at one or two other farms. I was asked 1100*l.* for a very compact one of 90 or 100 acres, with a pretty villa-like residence upon it. It was, however, much dearer in proportion than Stamford Park. On my way back one of our paltry reins broke from sheer rottenness, near the hill that goes down to the precipitous banks of the river; and had we had a spirited horse, the consequences might have been serious. Through mercy, however, no accident happened, and so terminated my visit to Niagara, where, as the Indian said, the Great Spirit seemed to have cut the throat of the Upper Lakes!

There are many other things in the neighbourhood of course interesting to the traveller, some of which I did not see, being so occupied with the Falls themselves. But Lundy's Lane, the scene of the celebrated battle-ground, and several of the neighbouring villages and settlements (there is an old soldier about there who is always ready to fight his battles over a gain), will well repay a visit.

At a museum not far from the Clifton, there is a small collection of North American curiosities

and stuffed animals; and on the premises were two fine living specimens of the male and female buffalo of the prairies, besides three healthy-looking young bears, one of these, however, broke his chain, and unhappily so severely tore a lad, that he died of his injuries; since when, I believe, that they have been either removed or destroyed.

CHAPTER XV.

Hamilton—Dundurn castle—Sir Allan M'Nab's increased value of lands—Plank pathways—Churches—Stores—"The Mountain"—Indian hunters—Singular scarcity of game in some parts of Canada—Unexpected attack by wolves—Bears and bear's grease—"A bear robbed of her whelps"—Recklessness of the Indians in slaughtering game—An amusing exception—Buying expensive guns to bring to Canada, a mistake—Price of a rifle in the country—Enormous flights of pigeons—The Blenheim and Owen's Sound "Rookeries"—Duck shooting made easy—Mode of shooting at Long Point—A fine winter's supply—Facility of catching fish—Advantages of the Owen's Sound settlement.

FROM Niagara Falls you may go either by coach or steamer to the rising city of Hamilton, which bids fair shortly to become a second Toronto, and which is situated at the very head of Lake Ontario. The situation was nothing, till a sort of bar was cut through, which divided a sort of small supplementary lake from the main body. It is here that Sir Allan M'Nab has built an expensive mansion called Dundurn Castle, which is



situated a little to the eastward of the city. The place is said to have cost him first and last upwards of 20,000*l.* This fact may give some idea of the scale on which things are now doing in some parts of Canada. Sir Allan, a few years ago, bought for 5000*l.* the farm, consisting of about 250 acres of land, on great part of which the city now stands, and has since sold it in town lots, thereby realizing, it is said, the amount of 40,000*l.* A moderate town lot there will now cost 600*l.* and more. The side walks and some of the streets are planted, as in Toronto, but not being hitherto provided with gas, as that city is, and deep drains moreover being cut on each side of the path in many places, walking about at night is really somewhat dangerous, unless you are provided with a lantern. Gradually, however, there can be no doubt that this crying evil will be mended, and the streets rendered as safe as they are in Toronto. There is a tolerably good church here, holding about 800 people, and another in course of erection ; but I should think that even those two will soon be found to afford too scanty accommodation, as there must be already at least 3000 church people in Hamilton. The stores here are very good and capacious ; and it is said that they are able to supply the country dealers on even cheaper terms than their Toronto brethren, the business done by whom may be

imagined, when it is a well-known fact that one sail-cloth and general fitting warehouse in the latter city in the panic of 1847, was nigh failing for the amount of 200,000*l.*, but got "bolstered" up again.

"The Mountain," as it is called at Hamilton, is a precipitous rocky ridge, perhaps 150 feet high, up which a zig-zag road conducts to the country on the higher level above. On ascending to the summit one of course obtains a fine view of the city, the landing-place, and part of the lake. It does not look exactly picturesque from its being cut up by so many newly-formed inclosures, and the presence of so many buildings in various stages of advancement. But I never saw or expect to see a place in which the principle of growth was so evidently and strikingly developed, in every stage, from the rough hut of the wilderness to the highly-finished public building. It was on the top of this mountain that I first fell in with a hunting-party of Indians,—not of course the warriors of the far west, but part of the quiet civilized tribes habited in their favorite blanket-coats, and belonging to those of the six nations settled on the Grand River, and most probably peaceable members of the Church of England. They had got a quantity of deer with them on a waggon, and were marching with it with their rifles on their arms, probably to carry it for sale

into Hamilton, to procure their families some little luxuries for the winter. The venison, however, did not look well, it was not being "broken" after the approved art of "venerie," but hacked about in a manner that would doubtless have been highly unsatisfactory to Mr. Scrope; the heads, instead of being left on with the noble antlers, being roughly hewn off in a manner that gave some of the carcasses an uncomfortable semblance to that of a decapitated dog. The venison would probably fetch about twopence a pound, or a much cheaper bargain might be made for a whole carcase. That such a country as Canada should not swarm with deer and other animals of chase, is truly surprising. They come and go in an extraordinary manner. For three or four years perhaps, they will be quite abundant in a district, and anon totally disappear. In other neighbourhoods again, where they have been unknown, they will suddenly make their appearance for a season.

The son of a highly respectable settler in Eramosa, about nine miles from Guelph, where one might, nevertheless, travel day and night for years, and not fall in with any more wolves than one would at Kensington, happened to go last spring into a part of the bush scarcely out of sight of the clearings on his father's farm, in order to drive some of the cattle from where the maple

sugar was boiling, when his dogs rushed into a dense part of the woods, barking most furiously, and soon rushed out again, pursued by about a dozen wolves. He had just time to snatch up one of the handspikes used in lifting the maple sugar kettles, and jump up upon a fallen tree, when they were all around him. From this, his elevated perch, he managed to belabour them with his extemporaneous cudgel as they tried to jump up at him, laying about him as a powerful man might be supposed to do who is fighting for his life. He was admirably seconded, moreover, by his three brave dogs, which happened, fortunately for him, to be of a staunch and courageous breed, and who kept his assailants in a continual alarm and stir by baying around the pack, without actually closing with them; until between their efforts and his own exertions, he managed to catch the moment of their being a little dispersed to make a run for it, pursued by, of course, the whole pack, who ventured no farther, however, than the edge of the forest.

Thus he most providentially escaped. Had one of them, however, got hold of him for a moment, the others would have closed, and he must have been torn to pieces, as an unfortunate man was who persisted in travelling from Dundas, several years ago, through the night. The wolves beset him, and scarce a particle of him was left as

evidence of the sad tale. One man travelling from Fergus was more fortunate. He was carrying a large piece of meat in the dusk of the evening to his home, some distance from the settlement, when the scent of it attracted the wolves, who pursued him, gradually becoming bolder and bolder, notwithstanding all his efforts to frighten them off. When he got safe within his own door, they were within six yards of him, and he thinks that if he had another quarter of a mile to go, he would have been overpowered.

Bears are so scarce now in some parts of Canada, that bear-meat is not so commonly to be met with as might have been *a priori* imagined. I have tasted bear-ham, however, and when well cured think it delicious. It is far from unlike the prepared meat of the larger game, called "bill tongue" in South Africa, which is so delicious an accompaniment to the breakfast-table. The grain of the meat, however, is coarser. Even when a bear is killed the grease will sell on the spot for two shillings currency to half-a-dollar a pound. This seems quite enough in what is nominally, at least, called a bear country. A pound, however, is a tolerable lump.

Yet the perfumers of Toronto and elsewhere will as coolly charge you from eighteen-pence to three shillings and sixpence a pot for bear's-grease, as they call it, though one half the contents of the

pot is probably hog's-lard, as Mr. Ross, or any of the other purveyors about London.

"I calculate," as the Yankee friends would say, that they must thereby realize a profit of eight hundred to a thousand per cent., which certainly might be deemed somewhat considerable.

I heard lately of a very singular exception to the proverbial ferocity of a "bear robbed of her whelps." Two youths were shooting in a cedar swamp, on their father's farm, about five miles from Guelph, when they heard a strange growling noise in a raspberry swamp among the cedars, and running to see what it was, thinking it, probably, a racoon, they came suddenly upon a she bear, which they fired at and wounded in the shoulder, with almost reprehensible daring—seeing they had only pigeon shot in the gun; and a wounded bear, let alone her having cubs, is very apt to charge and prove a troublesome customer. On receiving the shot, however, she made a hasty retreat, when, looking up by accident, they spied three cubs in the neighbouring trees. They fired at two and brought them both down; the third, being probably in a more accessible position, one of them went up and got him alive, returning safe home with the spoils. But that the mother did not return upon them and tear them to pieces, or at least give them some very serious trouble, is little short of a miracle.

Mr. Bruin, junior, thus captured, was kept for a considerable time as a pet, chained to a pannel in the yard. Having broken his tether, however, one day, after growing quite a big fellow, and showing fight when an attempt was made to retake him, it was found necessary to shoot him.

It is commonly said that, in newly-cleared settlements, the deer and wolves generally come in about the same time, that is, some four or five years after the occupation of the ground by the settlers,—when there begin to be corn-fields for the granivorous and sheep for the carnivorous depredators. One seldom, however, in Canada, hears of either of them doing much mischief, for if they do appear they are almost invariably hunted up and killed off.

One undoubted reason of the scarcity of game in neighbourhoods frequented by Indians, consists in the exceeding recklessness with which the Redmen pursue the chase, so long as a head of game remain in the country. Nothing is spared for future propagation. The tender and flavourless fawns, young does, &c., all share in one common destruction. The only instance in which I ever heard of any case, on the part of an Indian, in the way of keeping up a supply for the future, was rather an amusing one in the case of a she-wolf. Six dollars are allowed by government on bringing an authenticated wolf's head, or scalp, to the

nearest magistrate, on the man of laws giving a certificate to that effect. An Indian had, for a succession of seasons, reaped a handsome little income thus, by bringing the heads of some wolf-cubs, until at length, from the regular periodicity of his visits, he was asked whether he never met with the lady-mamma wolf. "Oh yes," said honest John, "often see um mother."—"Would not she let you within shot?" "Often let within shot," replied red-skin. "Then why," asked the magistrate in amaze, "why in the world did you not shoot her, and clear the country at once?" "Oh," replied John with infinite dryness, "suppose shoot old wolf, get no more dollars!"

The fact was the sly fellow had found it a very convenient nest egg.

Of course, any one who comes out to Canada on a regular sporting expedition, though I am by no means writing for such, may make themselves sure of abundance of game by going to the Far West, as Mr. Murray did; or by submitting to a good deal of expense and toil, may shoot moose and cariboo, besides occasional wolf and bear in New Brunswick and parts of Nova Scotia. But generally speaking, and for ordinary purposes, it is by no means worth any one's while to buy a gun. If he be already provided, of course there will be no harm in bringing one, but to get one on purpose is entirely unnecessary. Neither will a

good gun, if sold, ever realize its value here: people cannot generally afford to indulge their fancy in a fine article of this sort; and, indeed, what between officers returning home and willing to sell for a song, and the very fair pieces made in the country—not elegantly finished of course, but sufficiently good and true—an expensive gun is quite unnecessary. I have myself a pretty double-barrelled “Manton,” which I never use, and could do just as well without. And if a rifle were wanted, one good enough for all practicable purposes can be got for a matter of four or five pounds. An Indian showed me as good an one as any person need have of the kind, which he had had made in Toronto for the former sum.

The enormous flights of pigeons which cover at times whole districts of the North American continent, and which are very good eating, especially in a pie, will always afford fair game for a very moderate shooter—more especially if he happen to have taken up his abode in a newly settled district, when butcher’s meat cannot be regularly had. They generally make their appearance in early spring, and in some of the more western parts, as at Owen’s Sound, they generally remain during most of the summer, when they for a time disappear, returning again to the southward, though not with such certainty or in equal numbers, in the fall. Their breeding places cover

an incredible extent of ground. There was one at the township of Blenheim, not far from Woodstock, in the Oxford district, in the summer of 1847, which covered somewhere about twenty square miles of ground. The trees literally groaned under the weight of the nests, and the earth was strewn with the *débris* of nests, broken eggs, and unfortunate young ones who had tumbled overboard. A party going thither could, if needful, soon load a waggon with the spoils. At Owen's Sound, moreover, there was one in the fine township of Derby, about seven or eight miles from the village of Sydenham, which, though not so extensive as that at Blenheim, still covered the country with the birds, in their excursions; and a person, towards evening, standing at the edges of the clearings in the line of flight as they returned to roost, and firing amidst the dense masses, as the rushing sound of wings proclaimed the brilliant approach of the advanced guard, coming from its feeding grounds to roost for the night, could not possibly load fast enough, as the main body passed in companies, to have a shot at each batch. And all day through the woods, without going as far as the pigeonry or "rookery," as the people oddly enough call it, enough could be shot from those sitting in detached groups upon the trees, to furnish forth very seasonable meal.

The same thing could be done at Telfer's mills and Creek, about six miles down the lake-shore, near where there probably was another "rookery." Then, about the time of the pigeon's retreating, the wild ducks make their appearance, and stay until deep into the winter. These, in the newer settlements, near the lakes, especially lake Huron, may frequently be shot from the settler's doors early in a morning if the house be situated on the borders of a stream.

But of all the places that I know of in Canada, Long Point and Island, in lake Erie, is the great rendezvous for ducks. There are quantities of wild rice swamps on the island which is about nine miles in length; the neighbouring settlements not being so thick as to be likely to cause very serious disturbance to the birds for many years. Here they congregate in thousands, the supply being ample for the few parties that go up purposely in the course of the season. In fact, those that go are not sufficient to make any sensible diminution as to their numbers. You go thither about the month of November, and leaving your horses on the mainland, you engage a boatman, who takes you over to the island, where some log shooting boxes are erected for parties by persons who let them as may be agreed on. This, of course, you furnish with all necessary

provisions and bedding, and then having established your party, the business of your man is to pole you in a canoe or punt, through the wild rice in a couching position, when you shoot them in the little cagoons, or towards night you post yourself in a convenient spot, amongst the rice, when they will often come in a cloud and settle quite close to you with a thundering splash, and you can then fire into them at your leisure. Wild geese, also, frequent the place, and the ducks are some of the argest and finest I ever saw. I know of a party of gentlemen who went up from Toronto, and, in a very few days, got 500 ducks each to his share—the winter being so near, they were first well peppered and salted, and afterwards frozen, and this without any trouble. They had an ample supply of these delicious birds for themselves and their friends during the whole winter.

Fish may be caught in most of the lakes and streams, but they may be taken with a very simple apparatus, so that no expensive flies or rods need be purchased by the intending emigrant. The lake trout are usually caught by nets or speared by torch-light, and I have known a person, whilst waiting for a boat, take a small branch of a tree, and with a piece of string from his pocket, and a chance hook or crooked pin, with a few worms turned up from under a stone,

catch a delicious dish of trout in a few minutes. This was in the mouth of the Potonoramie river, at Owen's Sound, lake Huron.

This district, which is now attracting the attention of all classes of emigrants from the old country, bids fair, before many years, to be one of the most rich and important, as it is certainly one of the most beautiful in Western Canada. It undoubtedly seems, at first sight, a good way west to go, but the fineness of the climate, the number of mill-sites, the excellence of the soil and water, besides its situation as one of the few ports on the noble lake Huron, with, moreover, the systems of government free grants at present giving out in some portions of the district, will, doubtless, continue to bring to it the only things in which, like most new settlements it is wanting at first, namely, capital and superior society in its train. As it is, the present settlers have done wonders with their hitherto comparatively limited means, as I shall show more largely hereafter.

CHAPTER XVI.

The route to the Sound by Hamilton—The village of Galt—The Church and its fittings—Picturesque river scenery—The Clergyman's residence—Presbyterian manse—Hotel—Guelph—Church and other places of worship—Society—Fine farms—Terms of purchase and rent—House-rent in the town—The Rector and his duties—Elora—The Crown Land Agent—Natural beauty of the place—The caves—Indian path and perilous bridge—The Church at Elora—Distribution of Ecclesiastical stations in Canada—The fifty-six rectories—Their inoffensive constitution—Jealousy of radical dissent notwithstanding—Note on the expression "dissent" as used by the author—Non-parochial churches and missions—How supported—Devoted missionaries—Dissenting opposition—The inns at Elora reasonable charges—Fergus—Residence of late conservative member—Narrow escape at the bridge—Settlement almost entirely Presbyterian.

THERE are two principal routes to Owen's Sound: the one direct up from Hamilton, the other by Lake Simcoe from Toronto. As both have their separate advantages, I shall describe each.


On leaving Hamilton for the Sound, you may take the coach, which will soon bring you along an admirable macadamized road lately constructed through Dundas, to the thriving town of Galt on the Grand River. There are some very large mills here, and altogether the place exhibits an air of business and substantiality which is truly refreshing. In the main streets about mid-day you will see so many waggons, buggies, &c., driving about or waiting at stores, as quite to give the place an air of life far before that of many country towns in England of similar population, which is about 2000. There is a neat, substantial stone church here, of which the Rev. M. Boomer is the amiable and popular incumbent: it cost about 1300*l.*, is seated for some 350 people, and has lately been fitted up with the most elegant draperies for the pulpit, reading desk, &c., that I have seen in Canada. They are of roan-coloured velvet, trimmed with gold brocade, and adorned with rich bullion tassels at the corners. These were the gift to the church of the ladies of the congregation, and must have cost at least 20*l.* There is also a sweet-toned organ, in a handsome case, with four semi stops and dulciana, which is lent by a gentleman of the congregation, whose property it is, and who himself, being an enthusiast in sacred choral music, kindly volunteers his own efficient services to the well-

organized choir. A young lady, a teacher of music in the town, acts as organist, for which she receives 20*l.* a year. The organ itself is the highly creditable work of a firm whose place of business is only three miles from Galt, in the almost entirely German town and settlement of Preston, where the services are those of the Lutheran communion. It cost about 100*l.* sterling. Perhaps a person would hardly expect organ building establishments in country towns in Canada; there are two, however, here; that of Hager and Vogt, who constructed the above instrument, and Limbrecht's. They were formerly one firm; and it seems a pity that by their separation, owing, we believe, to some dispute, their combined good qualities are lost to the public. Limbrecht is considered the superior workman.

The private dwellings in Galt are some of them highly substantial and respectable, and the sides of the river, which runs right through it, are kept very free from the unpicturesque nuisances that so commonly disfigure a stream running through a populous neighbourhood. Some of the wealthier inhabitants, instead of allowing the spirit of gain to encroach on the banks by building second-rate cottages or shops, have formed handsome lawn-like terraces, which have a very clean and pleasing effect in looking down from

the central bridge. The church here occupies a somewhat isolated position,—I mean as regards, not the edifice, but its members. There is a steady and firmly attached congregation in the town; but, owing to one side of the settlement being occupied by German Lutherans, and the other by Scotch presbyterians, there are very few to be visited in the surrounding country, except at a place called Beverley, about seven miles distant, where there is a regular afternoon service every other Sunday, the clergyman returning to an evening service at Galt.

The environs to the south are exceedingly beautiful, and so is indeed most of the drive down the river side to the fine settlement of Paris, thirteen miles distant. The walk down the course of the river on the south side, along the skirts of beautiful rich-looking farms, where the timber is frequently somewhat tastefully left, to about three miles below, where the stream is spanned by a picturesque wooden foot bridge, such as Mr. Prout would have approved of, and the return back by the other side, presents as pleasant and diversified a promenade as a person need wish to take for a “constitutional;” whilst the wooded and cultivated islands in the river, with its very park-like northern shore, might well tempt the pencil of the amateur artist. The whole township in which Galt was settled was



originally taken up by a Mr. Dickson, who resold it in lots, paying and being paid by instalments, something in the same way as the Canada Company are doing. He was sore pushed at one time to meet his engagements; but having had some private assistance, to enable him to maintain his ground, he has realized an immense fortune by the speculation.

The town was called Galt after the author of "Lawrie Todd," who was a friend of Mr. Dickson, but who never resided there, as has been supposed from the name. To the honour of the latter gentleman be it spoken, he has made Mr. Boomer a present of two acres and a half of cleared land, quite close to the town; which must be a valuable property in a few years, and in fact is now. There is no parsonage-house as yet built here; but Mr. Boomer resides in a pretty cottage of his own near the land presented to him. The Presbyterians have a manse for their minister; but unhappily it is at present the subject of litigation between the old party and the Free Kirk, each side claiming to represent the original body.

The principal hotel in Galt struck me as having a singularly antiquated appearance on the outside for a settlement of only some twenty years old. It is plastered over and whitewashed, and with the exception of a flight of wooden steps on one side,

looks far from unlike a good private house of somewhere about a hundred or more years old, such as one might meet with in a country town in England. A drive of about fourteen miles brings you to Guelph, of which the environs are not so picturesque as those of Galt; but the neighbourhood of which contains some admirable farms, offering very good opportunities of settlement to a person who does not particularly care to be near the great lakes. This town is one of those in the Canada Company's lands, and may be considered a very rising place. It contains no less than seven or eight places of worship, besides the parish church. The Romish chapel, situated on a hill, is a commanding object from every approach to the town. A gentleman settler coming to rent or purchase a farm near here, would find an agreeable and refined little society; as being the seat of the court-house, the county jail, the district council, &c., it is the residence of the district judge, the sheriff, the clerk of the peace, county treasurer, &c., besides a few other private families of great respectability. It will likewise, perhaps, be in its favour—at least in the estimation of a Briton—that it is almost entirely an English settlement; the population, both of the town and surrounding country, consisting, I believe, wholly of emigrants from the three kingdoms.—And though it is not to be denied that there exists a very

mischievous tendency to Radicalism on the part of too many of the lower orders, and even of some who, from their means and connections, ought to be allied to something more respectable; yet the better sort of all classes being there—as indeed everywhere else—almost invariably Conservatives, a gentleman would find himself surrounded by those of congenial sentiments. In proof of this I may state that a Conservative paper is ably edited and well supported here.

If you come to Guelph, go to Thorp's hotel. Thorp is a Conservative churchman, keeps a good house, and will charge you, if by the week, not more than at the rate of half a dollar a day, including everything save, of course, liquors, which you are better without.

The rector, the Rev. Arthur Palmer, resides with his amiable family, in a good sized brick house, quite in the English style, which terminates the view on the approach from Hamilton. It is, however, rented, for 50*l.* a year, of a gentleman in the neighbourhood, the old log rectory-house being both inconveniently small and too far from the town. This is therefore let and sublet, with several acres of land belonging to the endowment; and the sub-tenant—of course greatly to the annoyance of the rector—has actually turned this church land into a race course! Nothing can be done, unfortunately, to

put a stop to this nuisance until the lease falls out; the sub-tenant either refusing to be convinced of the sinfulness of the proceeding, or being so wedded to gain as to wilfully shut his eyes to it.

The church is a respectable-looking edifice, holding about 450 sitters: as every pew is taken, an enlarged building will soon be wanted. Here too, as in Galt, the musical portion of the service is very creditably and reverentially performed, the choir being entirely composed of ladies and gentlemen volunteers from the town and neighbourhood, together with the rector's young private pupils.

There are some excellent farms about Guelph. One of a hundred acres, such as ought to pay itself, with habitable buildings, outhouses, &c., on it, may be had within a couple of miles of the town, for from 500*l.* to 700*l.* A very nice place, about a mile out, with very fair log residence,—that is, something far above a common shanty, having two sitting-rooms, green jalousies to the windows, verandah, &c., or stoop, as it is called here, with 170 acres—90 or more cleared—was let lately for five years, the first year rent free, the other four for 20*l.* a year. This, however, was of course remarkably cheap; but I believe there was some condition with it regarding improvements to be made by the tenant.

Any one of common prudence could make a living off a farm obtained on such terms, while looking out for an eligible purchase, if he had the means of making one. In the town, however, the rents are pretty high—from 15*l.* to 30*l.* a year being demanded for a very moderate place indeed.

The rector here, like most of the clergy in Canada, besides the ordinary occasional duties, has three full services nearly all the year round, as he has several outlying stations, at one of which a church is built; at the others, school-houses—about five or six miles out of the town, whither he drives in rotation on Sunday afternoons.

Beyond Guelph, and at the distance of thirteen or fourteen miles from thence, and three from each other, in the angles at the base of the isosceles triangle formed by the two diverging roads and the one connecting them at their extremities, stand the two thriving villages of Fergus and Elora. The former is the direct route to the Sound; but the other is the residence of the Crown land agent, Andrew Geddes, esq.; which circumstance necessarily causes many to visit the latter place, where the gentleman above referred to is always prepared to give the most obliging and accurate information from maps, &c., as to the sale of the government lands in the

district within the limits of his office. His long knowledge of the country, moreover, renders any information which he may render very valuable to a stranger, to whom he will always give fair and disinterested advice if his opinion be requested. Elora is, moreover, very well worth a visit for its natural beauty; as, besides the falls of the river, it contains below them some highly romantic caves, which indeed gave occasion for the name of the place, it having been called after the celebrated spot of similar designation in India.

About two or three miles below the falls, there is an old Indian path, which crosses the river by a single pine-tree, thrown from cliff to cliff, at the height of some four-and-twenty feet above the level of the water. It may be imagined that to walk this requires no little head-piece; and seems a tolerable feat, even for an Indian; yet I know a Welsh gentleman who has repeatedly performed it.

There are a good many members of the principality settled about here; so that you may occasionally hear the native Welsh spoken at Elora, just as you will the Gaelic in settlements more exclusively Highland.

The church is the last regular constructed ecclesiastical edifice in this part of Canada.

The English Church Establishment in this

country is thus distributed. Besides the Bishopric and the two Archdeaconries of York and Kingston, there were fifty-seven of the principal towns erected into rectories, chiefly, of course, by way of nominal distinction, there being no territorial jurisdiction in regard of temporalities, with reference to tithes, &c., as in England. This little arrangement, so calculated to warm every honest English heart, as reminding good men and true of the dear ties of home, and of the time when all their earliest impressions of saving knowledge were gathered beneath the Church's consecrated shade, though, as has been observed, involving no pecuniary imposts that might be made a handle of, is nevertheless an amazing bone of contention with dissenters of the agitating sort. This class of people seem to be, wilfully or otherwise, ignorant of the fact that to apply the term "sect" to a branch of the Catholic Church is to propound a contradiction in terms, since that which is a catholic whole cannot be a thing broken off or schismatically separated; or otherwise, contrary to the axiom of the prince of geometers, the whole must be equal to its part, which is absurd. Accordingly, they have got the vulgar and worn-out slang about the "dominant sect" as glibly at their tongues' ends as any of their brother malcontents could have at home; though wherein the Church is or seems to be "dominant" in Canada—

where freedom, both civil and religious, has almost a tendency to degenerate into licentiousness, would puzzle the keenest observer to discover*. The

* It was observed to the author by a friend, that he was wrong in his use of the term "dissent" as contradistinguished from the Anglican mode of worship in Canada, inasmuch as the Church of England was not established there as at home, in regard of tithes, church rates, &c., but more on the voluntary footing. He endeavoured, however, to make it clear to his friendly objector that he did not at all make use of the term "dissent" as something contradistinguished from the Church of England as an *Establishment*, but as an *Apostolic Institution*. That viewing the Anglican branch of the Church Catholic as spiritually deriving her descent from the Apostles both as to doctrine and discipline, he must beg leave without intending any discourtesy or offence to the feelings of persons without her pale, to call all dissenters, within the limits of the British empire who had wandered, as the members of the Romish communion had done, from that *Apostolic doctrine*, which she so happily restored at the Reformation, or as the members of Protestant self-styled and self-constituted "churches," who had strayed from the *Apostolic discipline*, which she had always retained from the very first introduction of Christianity into Great Britain. This his position therefore would continue unchanged and unchangeable, even if the church were disfranchised to-morrow, and any one of the interminable forms of sectarianism "established" in her stead, in any part of the British empire. The Church would still be the Church, and the sect put in possession of her private property, and other temporalities would still be a sect just the same, and neither more nor less so from its happening to enjoy the countenance of the state authorities. The author wishes to be clearly understood, however, as holding these views without for a moment entertaining any other feelings than those of the most kindly character towards the well-affected, the loyally-disposed, and the doctrinally-sound, who whether from hereditary predilections, various other external influences, or merely from want of consideration and study, have not seen their way into the communion of the Church of England. Neither would he for a moment attempt to maintain but that God in the mysterious ways of his Providence may and does bless the labours

ecclesiastical stations, not rectories, are either, of course, isolated incumbencies or missions,—the former, as at Galt, are under the superintendence of a resident clergyman, who is paid in part, sometimes, by the Church Society, sometimes by the venerable Society at home, partly from the Clergy Reserve Fund, partly from pew-rents, fees, and subscriptions, and partly from local endowments, in land, houses, &c. The latter, as Elora, are part of a group of churches or preaching stations, frequently extending over a great range of country, which are visited in periodical succession by a travelling missionary, in this case the Rev. D. Fraser, whose popularity in the pulpit and friendly ways among the people continually serve to endear him to all classes, and strengthen the Church's hands wherever he goes. We know of another of these devoted travelling missionaries, the Rev. C. Bold Hill, who frequently rides 200 miles a week, living great part of his time in the saddle, which is also for the most part his study, continually tiring two horses, and after his journeyings acting as his own groom, because his limited means do not admit of his keeping even a boy to attend to them. Oh for a hundred of such men in Canada! Yet it is truly lamentable to state, that this

of many of them, notwithstanding their departure from what he must still crave leave to consider the "more excellent way" of her Apostolical order.

laborious servant of Christ lately found some of his congregations much thinned for a time, after all his labours, by a Methodist preacher, who went about from house to house warning the people against the ministrations of the Church, as only a modified form of that very Popery against which, save where belied by ultra-Tractarian adherents, she always constitutes, under God, the surest and most impregnable bulwark, her enemies themselves being judges, as has often been proved.

There is a very fair tavern at Elora, kept by a Mr. Smith, which I name on account of the extreme reasonableness of his charges. A medical gentleman, who lived there while his own house was building, was charged only 8 dollars a month, and had a bed-room that he could well make a study of, besides the use of the common sitting-room. This house is also noted for the goodness of the table kept. In fact there are two regularly supplied; one for labouring men, handicraftsmen, &c., the other to gentlemen boarders and visitors. There is also another very good tavern, kept by a person of the name of Doleman. Both he and Smith are Churchmen. The neighbourhood of the Falls is a favourite place, as may be supposed, for pic-nic parties.

The little town of Fergus, which is in the direct route to Owen's Sound, and the residence of Mr. Webster, the late Conservative member for the

district, is situated on the same river as Elora, and has two good large inns or hotels. You turn into the town by a somewhat romantic bridge, situated about 40 feet above the level of the water, which was the scene of two remarkable escapes. The turn of the road is very sudden at the bridge, and probably deceived by it, two unhappy men, in a state of inebriation, fell over in succession on the ice of the river below, which, however, contained a slight covering of snow. Strange to say, one escaped without injury, only returning to the tavern for another "horn" of liquor, as he called it, having scrambled up the rocks he scarce knew how; the other came off with a dislocated limb. It is an amazing wonder that both were not killed, and ought to be a warning to them. This is an entirely Presbyterian settlement, containing only, we believe, one or two families belonging to the Church, but provided with neat places of worship for both bodies in connexion with the Scotch Establishment and the Free Kirk, with manses to each. By the way, I think that these Presbyterians and Free Kirk folk set us an example well worthy to be followed, in the care with which they seem to provide a residence for their ministers, whilst our clergy are too often left without, and have to procure one at their own expense, which is a heavy load on their already too limited resources.

CHAPTER XVII.

Road and statute labour—Best way of proceeding to Owen's Sound—Charges for luggage and teaming principle on which the Garafraxa road was settled—System of government free grants—An estate to be realized in a family for ninety pounds—A gallant 42nd man—His *left-handed* improvements—Astonishing amount of work done by settlers—Road accommodations—The Maitland and Saugeen rivers—Mr. Edge's settlement—His noble conduct to his relatives—His zeal for the Church—The Durham settlement and advertisement of free grants—Splendid country to be opened towards the mouth of the Saugeen.

BEYOND Fergus all regular conveyance by coach ceases, the mail to Owen's Sound by this route (70 miles) being conveyed on horseback. A spirited hotel-keeper, however, ran a sleigh stage regularly last winter. The Owen's Sound road, until this last year, was so bad as to be almost impassable in some parts for waggons, &c., except in the height of summer, or when winter had bridged all the soft places with ice. Latterly, however, a grant of some thousands of pounds has

been obtained for its improvement; and between the judicious outlay of that sum and the statute labour*, the road is now quite a different thing, and a regular stage may now run any season. It is, however, a grievous pity that the surveyors, before the country was occupied, either would not or could not run their line of road round the foot of a hill, where such a course was easily practicable. As it is, there are some provokingly steep "pitches," where a circuit of a few yards, now enclosed and private property, would have either materially diminished the acclivity, or masked it altogether. The adding a few graceful curves, moreover, to a road of really uncomfortable linear rectitude would have been a minor, but by no means a contemptible advantage; for I, at least, think that there is something which adds very much to the monotony and fatigue of a long journey, when from summit to summit you can trace the same everlasting straight line, till it diminishes into a narrow slit in the forest, seen against the sky. In the absence of a regular

* An officer called a path master is annually elected in every township, by the heads of families. It is his duty to call out the able-bodied men of the settlement for so many days' work and "teaming," in a certain scale of proportion for the mending or opening of roads, not government roads, and other public improvements. The effect of this wise regulation is almost magical on a new settlement, and affords a most palpable addition to the security and comfort of travelling. A person not choosing to work may compound on payment of a substitute.

stage, or supposing your baggage too heavy, you had better engage the common two-horse waggons of the country to take up yourself, bag and baggage. If you have got your things as far as Guelph, and not contracted through from Hamilton, you had better take your waggon from that place. You will find no one who will manage your business in that respect better than Mr. John Wilson, or Mr. Jackson, of the firm of Jackson and Davidson, store-keepers. Indeed, you might arrange with either to bring up your things from Hamilton also, supposing you to have brought them so far by steamer. From Guelph to the Sound, you will be charged about one dollar a hundredweight, or perhaps, if you have much, you may make your bargain a great deal lower; or you may simply engage their teams, they finding everything except your personal tavern expenses. Once under their charge, you will need no further directions, but be safely deposited in two days, or three at the utmost, at your destination. The Garafraxa road, as it is called, which goes up to Owen's Sound, was settled along the whole line by Government some years ago, the last part of it only about six years since. The principle of settlement was that of free grants. Fifty acres on the road were given gratis to each settler making application, on condition of actual settlement. In addition to each of these fifties, a reserved fifty was

retained, which he was at liberty to take up or purchase, five years being allowed for payment. This he was to have as a matter of right, at the Government upset price of 8s. an acre; and by paying for in "scrip," the nature of which I shall explain in its proper place, it might cost him about 6s. Thus, as far as cash payment was concerned, he would find himself in possession of a farm of 100 acres, at a cost of some 15*l*. On building a log-house and clearing and fencing sixteen acres, he was entitled to his patent deed for the whole, whether he took up the extra fifty acres or not, as his taking them was not compulsory. He then had a property as completely his own, as Eaton Hall is the marquis of Westminster's; and meanwhile he might always sell his lot with his improvements, the purchaser being able to obtain a transferred deed on completing the settlement duty. A separate and very proper requisition of the agent was, that each individual should clear to the front of his lot, thus giving the whole road an open and cheerful aspect. If a man had grown up able bodied sons, they were at perfect liberty to apply for and obtain separate lots for themselves. Thus, when a man had four or five grown up sons and a little money, he might obtain for the family say 250 to 300 acres for nothing, or 500 to 600 on undertaking to pay 75*l*. to 90*l*. in all for the extra fifties, within five years. The

present system of free grants differs but slightly from that referred, where it will be seen by the advertisement.

The author knows of one man, a gallant old 42nd Highlander, from Sutherlandshire, who had only a young family when he came to this country. He took up one of these lots about four miles from Sydenham village, bought the other fifty, set to work with indomitable perseverance, with the assistance of his boys and girls ; and though shorn of his right arm in the Peninsula, has actually managed with his *left hand*, and what aid they could render, to clear and fence some twenty-six acres, and make a garden, &c. He has, moreover, a good log-house and barn, and wants 200*l.* for his lot, which cost him, as has been shown, 15*l.* in cash, and he will be able to command his price too. But whether he sell or no, the gallant old veteran is there as comfortable as possible ; his pension, which he has earned right well, keeps him moreover always in ready money ; his farm supplies all necessaries for his household, and if you go and see him, his good wife will make you a famous cup of tea, and astonish you with her preserves and pastries—raspberry tarts and jam, strawberry tarts and jam, gooseberry tarts and jam,—all got from the forest by her active young folks for the picking.

A person should really travel up this road to

see what the axe, urged on by bold British hearts and Anglo-Saxon thews and sinews, will do towards making a hole in the primeval forest.

To travel along 60 or 70 miles length of fences, and to consider only the tens of thousands of rails that had to be cut and split to make them, the number of strokes of the axe that the woods have rung to, in order to produce those promising-looking clearings, and comfortable though humble barns and dwellings,—and to consider that most of this, in the good providence of God, has been done by these people in six years—people, most of whom had never handled an axe in their lives before, and been drafted from all trades, handicrafts, and professions under the sun ; and he can scarce fail of being lost in astonishment at such a result—a result unequalled in the world, save where the same race have been at work.

New as this road is, there is no want of accommodation all along it. You cannot, of course, expect to be entertained as you would be at the Clarendon, but between Fergus and the Sound, you will find some eighteen or twenty log-taverns, several of them kept by remarkably respectable and obliging people, and where you may generally be sure of eggs, poultry, pork, and potatoes, besides tea and maple sugar. Your sleeping accommodation will be plain but clean, and if you have ladies with you, there are several places

where you may raise a separately-divided bedroom or two. By sending a line on before to the points, which you would be told of on inquiry, you would always secure something better in the way of eating if you are particular, though I think that if one is to set up one's staff in the wilderness, the best way is to begin to "rough it" boldly at once, rejecting even the guardsman's notion of eremitizing on a "beefsteak and bottle of port,"—the latter to be eschewed especially.

You cross some beautiful streams in this route, all of which are now well bridged, so that you need have no adventures with upsetting of waggons, moistening of luggage, &c.

Two of the principal of these rivers are the Maitland and the two branches of the Saugeen.

There is a very interesting settlement formed on the latter.

A wealthy Irish gentleman of the name of Edge, a man sprung from the yeomanry of the country, and humanly speaking, the architect of his own fortune, having a number of poor relations, and is highly worthy to be held up as an example, has, with a philanthropy which does him honour, bought a block of 4,000 acres, very near the road, and settled some fifty of these families on it. He has also erected mills, which are managed by one of his nephews, who exercises a sort of general superintendence over the whole. To another of

his brother's children he has given an university education—is desirous of having him ordained by the bishop, and of placing him there as the clergyman of the settlement; promising to assist him with a contribution towards his salary, and authorizing him to build a school-house for divine service till a church can be erected; to which he very properly expects his settlers to contribute—more especially as it is said that he means to leave each family in independent possession of its own lot at his decease. Oh that this very beautiful example might find a host of imitators, especially amongst the proprietors in unhappy Ireland!

The settlement is generally called after the river on which it stands, and which runs through the Indian territory till it disembogues itself in the open and majestic Lake Huron in a westerly direction. Though its mouth is thus, by land, about thirty miles from the Sound, at which distance from the village of Sydenham the road moreover crosses it, it is somewhere about 200 miles round to it by water. Sailing from Sydenham, the far-stretching point called Cabot's Head, which partly composes the Georgian Bay, has to be rounded before it can be reached.

It is near Mr. Edge's settlement in the Durham district that the Government is now engaged in giving out a new batch of grants on the same principle as that on which those already referred

to were allotted. For the benefit of settlers, I subjoin the advertisement:—

“Agency for the Settlement of the Crown Lands in the Wellington and Simcoe Districts.

24th August, 1848.

“The undersigned, agent appointed by his Excellency the governor-general for the settlement of the crown lands in the townships of Glenelg, Bentinck, Brant, Greenock and Kincardine, in the county of Waterloo, hereby gives notice to all persons willing and having means of locating therein, that his office is temporarily fixed at or near *Hunters, on the Garafraxa Road*, where he will receive the application of the settlers, every day of the week between the hours of 9 and 5 o'clock, from the 15th day of September next.

“Fifty acres of land will be given to any settler eighteen years old, and a subject of her majesty, who will present himself provided with a certificate of probity and sobriety, signed by known and respectable persons, and having the means of providing for himself until the produce of his land is sufficient to maintain him. The bearer of that certificate shall mention to the agent (who will keep a registry thereof,) his name, age, condition, trade or profession, whether he is married, and if so, the name and age of his wife, how many

children he has, the name and age of each of them, where he is from, whether he has somewhere any property, and in what township he wishes to settle.

“The conditions of the location ticket are—to take possession within a month after the date of the ticket, and to put in a state of cultivation at least twelve acres of the land in the course of four years—to build a house and to reside on the lot until the conditions of settlement are duly fulfilled, after which accomplishment only shall the settler have the right of obtaining a title of property. Families comprising several settlers entitled to lands, preferring to reside on a single lot, will be exempted from the obligation of building and of residence, (except upon the lot on which they reside) provided the required clearing of the land is made on each lot. The non-accomplishment of these conditions will cause the immediate loss of the assigned lot of land, which will be sold or given to another.

“Leave will be granted to those who shall have obtained a lot gratis, to purchase three other lots on the road (150 acres) at 8s. per acre for ready money, so as to complete their 200 acres in all.

“The land intended to be settled, is of the very best description, and well timbered and watered.

“The roads will be opened on a breadth of 66

feet, and the land on each side will be divided in lots of fifty acres each, to be gratuitously given.

“ Besides the principal road there will be two others (one on each side of the principal road) marked out on the whole extent of the territory, and on which free locations of fifty acres will be made.

“ But as the Government only intend to meet the expenses of survey on those additional roads, the grantees will have to open the road in front of their locations.

“ The most direct route to reach the agency on the Garafraxa Road is by way of Guelph and Elora in the Wellington district.

“ GEORGE JACKSON,

“ *Agent for Settlement of the Durham Road.*”

There is an Indian village and Wesleyan mission at the mouth of the Saugeen. The Government, however, have, I believe, completed a treaty for the tract of country to the very shore; and when it has been surveyed and offered for sale, there will have been opened up one of the most magnificent tracts that the whole of Upper Canada can possibly present. It is moreover asserted that, with a very moderate expense, this beautiful stream may be made navigable as far as the Garafraxa Road, viz., 30 to 40 miles from its mouth; at present it labours under the usual

drawback of the waters that run into Lake Huron—a bar at the entrance. The opening of it would of course add amazingly to the value of the properties on its shores. It is, moreover, such a splendid site for fishing, that a party of four who went up this last summer, 1848, caught in three weeks, with ease, the large number of 1023 fine trout.

From the Saugeen there is nothing particular to be described till you arrive at the village.

I now, therefore, proceed to exhibit the Toronto route, before giving a view of this fine settlement itself, which, for reasons already mentioned, is attracting attention not only at home, but even all over the North American provinces themselves.

CHAPTER XVIII.

Steam-boat route to the Sound—Route as far as Orillia the same as already described—Postage and stage to Sturgeon Bay, on Lake Huron—English appearance of part of the road—Coldwater village and old Indian settlement—Travelling by *easy* stages—The lonely grave—Subject for an elegy—Comparative infrequency of robberies and murders in Canada—The Markham gang—Sturgeon Bay “Hotel”—The “Gore” steamer—Yankee ideas of English paint—Penetanguishine—Naval and military station—Church and clergyman—Chapel and priest—Iron war steamers—Change of depôt to Owen’s Sound advisable—The Christian islands—Ruins of Jesuit seminary—Cliffs of St. Vincent—Want of a clergyman—Respectful suggestion to the father’s of the Church—The bishop of Toronto approves of lay readers where there is no clergyman—Proposed extension of the order of deacons—Probable supply of candidates.

THE route as far as Orillia, at the head of the Lake Simcoe navigation, is the same as that already described. From hence, a postage of 18 miles, which is now a very good road, conveys you by stage to Sturgeon Bay on Lake Huron, where the other steamer receives you and takes

you right up to the Sound, whence she goes on to the Manitoulin Island and Sault St. Marie at the junction of Lake Superior with its Huron brother.

The charge for luggage from Toronto to the Sound is 6s. per cwt., but passengers are allowed a liberal quantity free.

The road between Orillia and Sturgeon Bay is hilly, but very pretty. I could not have been prepared, so far to the north-west, to have seen anything that reminded me so much of the sweet lanes that skirt some demesnes in England. At one point in particular, about half way, one could not help looking for a park-gate with its lodges. The actual mansion approached, however, was none other than a little log tavern, where the stage stopped a few moments for refreshments.

About 5 miles from the bay and 13 from Orillia, you come to the village of Coldwater, where there is a large framed building of rather a dreary and rubbishing appearance, now a tavern, but which was a sort of school or college for the Indians when Coldwater was an Indian settlement. In fact, it is the remains of the old Indian clearings that give the diversification of appearance to part of this road, so different from the dull formality of the usual chopped tracks through the forest, with the endless array of stumps stuck into the sides of the roads, as if the borders of them

were so many elongated Brobdignagian pin-cushions. But here the forest shades off from the more picturesque undergrowth into pleasing glades, scattered over with many graceful flower and fruit-bearing shrubs; the hilliness of the road allowing you to dismount and eat your fill of raspberries, and particularly of wild strawberries, in the season.

It is a curious circumstance that if the wood in a cedar swamp be chopped and the land left uncultivated, a plentiful crop of wild raspberries will spring up; indeed, the second growth of wood is always different from the first. It is said that the ground where one kind of wood has grown, is poison to fresh wood of the same sort; hence the necessity of not planting the site of an old orchard with the similar trees to those which it had previously contained. The partridges are so thick here at times, that I remember a young man, when a covey flew into some bushes by the roadside, getting the stage to wait while he jumped off and shot one with ball from a pistol which he had with him.

It may serve to amuse an Englishman accustomed to the reminiscence of quicksilver mails, and Brighton "Ages" gone by, that a man could thus be allowed to combine a little private sporting on his own account with a journey by stage; but they take things easy in Canada. I do not

say, however, that he could have done this in the older settlements, though there is often too much time lost in unnecessary stoppages ; but here the steamer did not start till the next morning, so there was the less occasion to hurry.

On constructing this road, some years ago, the labourers came upon a grave containing a human skeleton, which they took up and buried again by the road side, where the sad, last, lonely resting-place of the poor wayfarer is pointed out to the traveller as involving some dark mystery of crime, probably not to be unveiled till "the secrets of all hearts shall be revealed." The general opinion is, that it was the body of a poor pedlar who left Orillia some years ago to walk across the postage ; and was last seen in company with a man of known dangerous character, but never afterwards heard of. To a person skilled in elegiac poetry, the circumstance might furnish a mournful but interesting theme.

It is almost surprising indeed that in a country like Canada, whither there is every year such an extensive emigration of persons of all shades of character, and many of them in destitute circumstances, highway robberies and murders are not more common than they are. They certainly do occur occasionally in the neighbourhood of the larger cities, as they will in any other country ; but on the whole, one is quite safe from either

interruptions on the road, or visits to one's residence by marauders: that is if one remains at home.

If a house known to contain any valuables were left for a time untenanted, I would not, of course, answer for its security. There was, however, until lately a gang in existence, called "the Markham gang," from one of the head-quarters being at a place so named, about 15 miles from Toronto. The stories told of the organization and adventures of some of these might seem to approach those of the banditti in Gil Blas more than anything else. It was even said that some who appeared quite respectable and independent farmers were connected with it. One or two daring robberies and murders, however, led to its disruption; some of the offenders suffered, others were sent to the penitentiary for life, and the remainder, if any, so overawed, that that neighbourhood is just as peaceful and safe now as any other.

A drag up a hill of some three or four miles in length brings you to the summit from whence you have your first view of the waters of the noble Huron; here, however, very much land-locked by the outjutting points and islands around Sturgeon Bay. Here you have to stop all night at the "Hotel," which was, until very lately, a common log-house, scarce boasting the "but and ben" of

a Scottish domicile ; the cookery in summer being for the most part carried on *al fresco*, which is not an uncommon plan in Canada. A larger and better place has since been put up ; the good people who keep it did all they could for visitors, and would either put you into a "six-stalled" bedroom in the half-story up stairs, or if you laboured under a scruple of delicacy on the score of dressing and undressing in public, would stow you away in one or two little places below which they had managed to curtain off. They are now, however, better provided for travellers. The "Gore" steamer takes you from hence to Penetanguishine, 17 miles, and thence to the Sound, 65 more. She has the reputation of being one of the most admirable sea-boats upon the lakes—a very necessary qualification, as Lake Huron, from its depth and vastness, puts one more in mind of the roll of the Atlantic Ocean in a gale of wind than any of the others, except, perhaps, Lake Superior. It requires a practised eye, however, to discover the beauty of her lines, below the villanously ugly paint which they have put upon her top-hamper. She used formerly to run to the American side ; and it is said that the Yankees cannot bear our genuine substantial looking black hulls, calling them "black British serpents." In deference to their fancies, the upper works of the "Gore" were painted a dirty white, streaked with green and

puce colour, which may have been useful, but looked anything but ornamental. Penetanguishine, to which there is, moreover, a near cut, of I believe only 18 miles, from Barrie, on Lake Simcoe, is situated at the bottom of a bay extremely shallow on one side, and is a small military and naval station, the latter force consisting of two iron war steamers, of about 60 horse power each.

There is a church and clergyman here, and also a Roman Catholic chapel and priest. I once travelled in company with this latter gentleman, and a very agreeable and intelligent person I found him. There is said to be a nice little society in this (until lately) out of the way station of Western Canada. The probability is, however, that it will, as a military and naval depôt, have to be eventually shifted to Owen's Sound, where there is a military reserve specially retained in the survey, as, from the number of shoals about Penetanguishine, the islands, &c., the harbour is said generally to close up with ice three weeks earlier, and to continue shut three weeks later, than at the Sound.

Steaming along from hence, you pass the Christian Islands, so called from a settlement for the conversion of the Indians, erected there by the Jesuits as far back as 200 years ago. They are said to have built a seminary and a fort, some

ruins of which are still remaining. The islands are now uninhabited. The settlement was destroyed, I believe, in an incursion of the Mohawks. Fifty miles from Penetanguishine, you approach the high banks of St. Vincent ; bold cliffs, apparently of reddish clay, of some 300 feet high, and with their park-like clearing dotted here and there with houses, presenting a very pleasing view from the water.

There are several far *mes* here belonging to the Church, and they want a clergyman sadly, and offer to contribute something towards his support ; but, like too many other similarly situated settlements, the old reason stands in the way—the want of properly qualified men. It is by no means unfrequently the case that dissenting ministers in Canada, as elsewhere, apply to our bishops for ordination. The objection usually made is the want of sufficient qualification on the score of learning, &c. Might it not, however, be very respectfully submitted to the fathers of the Church that, where genuine piety and sincere motives exist, in combination with education sufficient to expound the Scriptures with propriety, something might be waived on the score of the classical education and refinement of exterior, which are usually expected to characterize a clergyman of the Church. Many of those who offer thus might prove themselves good soldiers of

Jesus Christ, and better able to "endure hardness" in new and rough settlements than those brought up with a greater degree of refinement. Besides, it by no means follows that all dissenting ministers are either altogether uneducated, or insufferably below par on the score of manners. It should be observed, however, that in settlements where there is no clergyman, the Bishop of Toronto is always desirous to sanction the efforts of any piously disposed layman to collect a congregation for the purpose of reading the service (with the exception, of course, of the absolution, &c.), and an approved discourse, or one of the homilies. In some places this system, I believe, has been attended with the happy effect of keeping the people together until a clergyman could be sent.

It is a lamentable fact, however, that the very thing so needful in itself, and so conducive everywhere to the status of the Church, the greater amount, namely, of preparation required than amongst the sects, with perhaps the higher social position usually occupied by our clergy, acts in itself as a drawback on our supplying new settlements early in the day. Meantime, the dissenters, who neither require nor could expect men who come up to an equally high standard, are free to occupy the field, to the extension of divisions, and the frequent partial neutralization of the labours

of the regular clergyman when he arrives. Could an order of deacons be revived, taken, perhaps, from a comparatively less educated and a humbler class of society than that from which the ranks of the regular ministry are usually filled, and could they be ordained with the understanding that those only who showed themselves eminent should be eligible to the priesthood, and that the rest should be content to remain amongst the humbler ranks, living as plain men amongst their plain flocks, and nowise distinguished in station, residence, or means of living, from the bulk of those amongst whom they were ministering, much might be done to extend the Church's efficiency, as such individuals as I am describing could probably be supported in Canada for 50*l.* a year ; and if we were to take a leaf out of the book of the followers of Wesley, and allow some little addition to salary on the score of a man having a family, the plan might be thereby rendered still more feasible. If the readiness of making a living in other ways, and the general too great independence of all lawful authority on the part of the youth out here, which renders it somewhat difficult for a clergyman to gather an adult Bible class even, should cause an unhappy scarcity of candidates in Canada for the office as proposed, still it is to be hoped that, from amongst the ranks of the National Society's teachers, and the many other excellent

and devoted young men, in the station of mechanics, &c., who give their time in England to Sunday school instruction, numbers might be found who would be rejoiced to fulfil the ministry of the cross after the mode suggested.

CHAPTER XIX.

Extent of the Bay at Owen's Sound—Shores look like undisturbed wildness of nature—The clearings masked by the forest—Squaw point—Half-bred squatters—Wharf and Indian village—Appearance of Sydenham—Landing place up the river—"Government house"—Shelter for poorer emigrants—Size of village—Value of town lots—Rapid increase—Mode of purchasing—Government auctions—Needless drawbacks—Reform wanted in the Crown land department—Rise of settlement contrasted with that of Chicago in the States—Application for a grant of land for a church—Distance of Crown agent's residence, a general complaint.

ON rounding the Cliffs of St. Vincent, you fairly open the noble inlet, here about 15 miles across, and about the same in depth, which constitutes the rising and interesting settlement of Owen's Sound. A stranger would be apt to imagine, from the sight of the continuous and lonely-looking forest that lines the shores of the bay, that the place was still in the primitive wildness of nature. Were he to land at any point, however, he would soon discover that this belt of forest,

which is all he sees from the water, and which certainly does lend an effect of great loneliness to a first approach to the village, is only the background to an uninterrupted succession of cleared farms, in a high state of productiveness, and rapidly rising in value. The farms are at present all cleared to the roads, which run at the distance of about a mile or more from the shore. Gradually however, no doubt, the hand of taste will open up clearings to the lake, as beautiful and pleasing as are already presented in similar localities in other parts of Canada. As you come up to Squaw Point, where a light-house is to be erected, you begin to see the houses of sundry French Canadian half-breeds, who have squatted on or near the military reserve, and who chiefly live by fishing and maple sugar making, until at length you sweep up to the wharf, having above you the fine natural esplanade at present called High Street, but which, I think, should be properly denominated Huron Terrace, as less commonplace, and far more suited to the locality; while on the other side is the picturesque Indian village, with its neat chapel. The Indians here are for the most part Methodists. Right ahead, and up and along the Sydenham river, the village may now be seen stretching in scattered streets and detached log and frame houses, for about a mile. If you come in the height of summer, the

effect will be really pretty, as, making allowance for the stumps, fresh clearings, raw-looking fences, &c., which always disfigure a new settlement in Canada, the Indian corn and different garden herbs growing in the enclosures embower the place very much in green, and lend a picturesque aspect to the different settlements, now rapidly closing up into regular streets. On rowing, in the steamer's boat, for about three quarters or half a mile up the river, you land at the wharf by the post office, and close to the dwelling dignified by the imposing name of the "Government House." You are not, however, to expect to hear the crash of military music, see sentries pacing up and down, gay "aides" dashing about, nor delicate-looking secretaries turning out for an afternoon's ride, or indeed any of the other concomitants of colonial viceroyalty, as the abode in question, notwithstanding its sounding name, aspires only to the humble but truly Samaritan office of sheltering emigrants of the poorer classes till they are able to provide for themselves. On making application to the authorities, they are put in possession of their share of the mansion, which is fitted up with sleeping cribs, cooking stoves, &c., fuel being to be had for the chopping, and the other extremity being appropriated to their heavier luggage, which is kept under lock and key till wanted. Here an emigrant may remain at free

ers till the house is filled, when the "oldest inhabitant" has to turn out; but he must be very prudent or very careless if he have not provided himself with the means of getting a roof of his own over his head before any compulsory ejectment is necessary. A new place, nearer the river, is to be built for the reception of emigrants this summer. The town at present contains about 100 inhabited houses, and 150 built in all. To prevent the place being kept back by speculators hoarding a number of town lots, and holding them without improving, every lot is required to be cleared, built on, and fenced within a specified time after being taken up. Many will, of course, build a better house than the specifications require, but others are to erect a story and a half log-house, with a porch at the corners, and 25 feet by 20. Such a residence as this may be put up for 20*l.*, or even less, so as to be habitable in a rough way. The town lots, which are half an acre each, vary in price from 5*l.* to 20*l.*, according to situation. We have known such lots, which being paid for as government land is, in scrip, cost the purchaser but 3*l.*, the wood being merely chopped down, and in a year or two afterward resold to new owners for 20*l.* to 30*l.*

Mr. Geddes, of Elora, is the agent for these lots, which may be purchased either by personal application or by letter. You can see a map of

the place, where the divisions of the streets and the blocks are marked. There is also a list of lots, sold and unsold. There was, however, a restriction as to the survey, the whole not being in the market at once. This seemed to be an unnecessary drawback ; and indeed, persons who wanted particular lots, not in the market, ventured to clear them, and even to build upon them ; taking their chance of being permitted to buy them afterwards, though, of course they intimated to the agent at the time, that they had taken them up. He could take a note of this, and no other person could purchase them until they were thrown open ; yet the person who had taken them up was liable at least to the being outbid if any one owed him a grudge.

The way the lots are opened for sale is this : when Government decide on offering a fresh batch, due notice is given in the newspapers, and those who want particular lots had better attend on that day at the office at Elora, or employ some person to bid for them. When a particular lot is put up, it is then sold to the highest bidder ; people generally, however, manage to have a mutual understanding not to run one another unnecessarily up where there are enough for all. If there be no competition, the first bid of one dollar advance on the upset price is taken, on the land if a town lot, if a country lot it goes at the Government upset price of 8*s.* an acre.

After the first day of auction, or, indeed, the moment after the auction sale is over, a person may apply for any of the remaining lots, and secure them without further competition at the Government upset price. This is the case with the sale of all Government lands ; but at Owen's Sound the hindrance consisted in the apparent caprice of not allowing a person to fix on any part of the survey, and pay for it and get his deed in fulfilling the settlement duty of building and fencing. There was, however, a disposition complained of, on the part of some Government officials at head quarters, either through negligence to retard the sale, or wilfully, from some underhand object, to try to keep it back. I do not say that the supreme heads of the department were guilty of this misconduct, but that there was gross and wilful error somewhere cannot, I think, be doubted.

Nominally, indeed, the land officers of the Government are liable to immediate dismissal if they are detected in any underhanded proceedings, such as receiving secret fees, or dabbling with land agencies on their own private account. It is to be feared, nevertheless, that some of them manage secretly to do so, and that having done so, and becoming thus interested in the sale of particular tracts, they contrive to interpose vexatious delays, purposely to retard the sale of

others; certes, the crown land department of Upper Canada requires a searching reform to be instituted, for while we are slumbering, the United States are fast getting a-head of us.

It is a notorious fact, that through the wanton or wilful supineness of the land office, numbers of intending emigrants to the Sound *went away for successive seasons without being able to purchase*, to the great detriment of the place. Its rise has been undoubtedly wonderful under all its drawbacks, and considering that seven years ago it was a forest; but I hesitate not to say, that three times as much might have been done with common attention and fairness on the part of the crown land department. This does not involve any blame to Mr. Geddes, or Mr. Telfer, the then local agent, who, to my certain knowledge, has been allowed to cool his heels for many a weary day, dancing attendance about the land office at Montreal, away from his family and private affairs, without being able to effect anything to the purpose.

Had the Americans, who have a far different mode of improving their resources, possessed this noble settlement, they would have had quite a city here by this time. At Chicago, on the other side of the lake, which a dozen years ago, or little more, was an Indian hunting-ground, they have now a city of some 14,000 inhabitants, with the

usual complement of churches, meeting-houses, hotels, banks, &c. &c.; yet here, at Sydenham village, 500 or 600 would be the outside of the population, and owing to some bungling mismanagement, no grant whatsoever for a church has hitherto been secured, though petition on petition has been forwarded for the purpose; and, notwithstanding that by an act of the legislature, every religious body, claiming to amount to a certain number, and making application in due form, is entitled, I believe, to a grant of Government land in a newly opened settlement.

The distance, (73 miles) moreover, of Mr. Geddes' residence at Elora, from the Owen Sound Tract, where the great body of the land at present to be settled and purchased is situated, has also been much complained of as entailing a tedious and somewhat expensive journey down the Garafraxa road for those who come in by Lake Huron, or wish, at any rate, to visit the place before purchasing. This, however, is of less consequence, except for the auction, as purchases can be effected by letters, and it is conceived that the distance of the agent's residence is likely to separate him from the local influences which might render him liable, however undeservedly, to the charge of favouritism.

CHAPTER XX.

Crown lands purchasable by "land scrip"—Origin of scrip—Saving in buying land from the use of it—System of free grants no injury to purchased property—Increase in value of land at the Sound—Park lots—Wild land—Amount of each lot—Cost of a lot—Advice on the purchase of a quantity—Mill and cascade—Indian falls—Attack on the leader of the Free-Kirk deputation—A party of "non-intrusionists"—Victimized partridges—Telfer's mills—Fish at Owen's Sound—Stores, taverns, &c.—Vessels—House rent—Fine site for residences—Wants of the settlement—Number of Church people—Subscription list for a clergyman—Proposed mode of collecting contributions.

CROWN lands are always purchasable by what is called "scrip." The origin of scrip was as follows:—After the American war, the U. E. (United Empire) loyalists who had lost their estates in the union by their devotion to the British Crown, and the militia, and others of the line who had fought in the war, became entitled to grants of land for their services, naval services being, of course, included. According to his rank, a man

was allowed to draw a certain number of acres in any part of the crown lands not disposed of. A captain in the army, or lieutenant in the navy, might draw 600 or 800 ; a lieutenant-colonel 1,200, and so on. But as many of these, particularly of the ranks (who were each entitled to 100,) did not care to take up land, and, for the sake of convenience to all, scrip notes of the nominal value of 5*l.* were issued, which entitled the holder to draw a proportionate quantity of land at the Government upset price. Thus, if his claims were liquidated by his receiving, we will say, 40 of these scrip notes, and the upset price of Government land was, as it generally is in Upper Canada, 8*s.* an acre (mill and mining privileges having a reserved price set on them in addition,) on presenting his scrip notes at the land office he would be entitled to 500 acres of land. But these scrip notes were transferable and marketable, and where a man did not wish to take them out in land at the Government office, he might want to convert them into cash ; but, as they would only be taken at their full value, or, in other words, at par, if exchanged for Government land, he was glad, if he wanted cash, to sell them for what they would fetch—sometimes for three-fourths, and even in times past, for little more than half their value. Thus, if he got 30*l.* currency for 40*l.* worth of scrip, it stands to reason that the person

who gave him 30*l.* for his scrip would, on presenting it, receive his 500 acres at a proportionately lower cost to himself than the Government upset price, so that *his* 500 acres would in reality cost him not 8*s.* but 6*s.* an acre. If he paid still less for it, say 13*l.* for 20*l.* of scrip, then his land would cost him just so much less again, as he would pay 13*s.* in reality for every 20*s.* of worth of land valued at the Government upset price. If he paid 20 for 40, which is, of course, 10 for 20, or one half, he would just get his land at half price, or, what was nominally 8*s.* an acre, for 4*s.* The land agents make it, of course, one part of their business continually to traffic in this scrip, and when a large Government sale is coming on, they generally do their best to urge up the market price. At present it may be got in Toronto at about 33*l.* for 40*l.* I suspect the days of 13*l.* for 30*l.* are pretty much gone by, but even now you can get your pick of the finest wild land at the disposal of Government in any part of Canada that you choose to go to for little more than 6*s.* an acre by buying scrip thus.

There is a report, however, that the system of issuing it is to cease (for it should be observed, that though no longer given for military services,) and though the system of giving away land at all has ceased, except on the mode of free grants, as at Owen's Sound and the Durham settlement, fresh

scrip has been hitherto periodically given out by the Government, and bought up at a market price. It is hoped, however, that 24,000*l.* worth may yet be issued for the benefit of those soldiers and sailors who, from accident or ignorance, may not have yet claimed their land, or who have had their claims hitherto overlooked.

It is thus owing to the existence of scrip that 100 acres may be realized for 15*l.*, viz. 50 given free, and the adjoining 50 the right of purchase which is reserved to the grantee, being to be had nominally for 20*l.*, at 8*s.* an acre; but for 15 in actual cost to the settler, if he can get scrip at three-fourths of its nominal value, or a little more, viz. at the market price of 30 to 33 for 40.

Scrip is said to be somewhat cheaper in Montreal than Toronto; perhaps in the former place you might get it even now at 31 for 40. If you take a large quantity, say some hundreds of pounds' worth, you may beat the agent down a little. The same rule applies to the purchase of town lots; thus, for instance, a 5*l.* town lot, when scrip is 30 for 40, will be got for 3*l.* 15*s.* Town lots are never given as free grants.

It may be thought that the system of granting land free is unfair to those who have to pay for it in scrip; but the result proves the reverse to be the fact, since every additional comer who takes up or obtains land in a settlement adds to the

resources of that settlement, and to the general value of all land in it. Thus, land that has been purchased, if the situation have been judiciously chosen, will actually increase in value, while free grants are being given out all around it.

In the Durham settlement, for instance, near Owen's Sound, 38,000 acres of land have been in course of being given away this season, and yet wild land five or six miles from Sydenham village which was purchased a year and a quarter ago at 6*s.* an acre, has readily sold at 14*s.* most of the payment being made in cash down.

On the lake shore line, moreover, where a whole line of free grants, extending over many miles of country, was given out some four or five years ago, a young man who had a lot of 50 acres, which he had purchased for 20*s.* an acre, was offered treble the amount for his purchase a year or two after.

Around a new settlement, as at Sydenham, what are called "park lots" are also reserved in blocks of from 4 or 5 to 40 or 50 acres, according as the surveyor lays them out. These encompass the town for one or two miles, or even more, and are put up to public competition at the land sales. Those at Sydenham were sold in 1846 at a price averaging perhaps from 12*s.* to 15*s.*, or considerably upwards, an acre, but have very greatly risen in value since. I presume that some of those

who then paid 20*l.* for their lots would not take 100*l.* for them now. Another batch are expected to come into the market in the spring of 1849.

These park lots are in general rather an inconvenience for the first few years about a rising town, from the want of good roads through them. At Sydenham however, they are intersected on the south side by the Government road; other roads through are beginning to be chopped and improved, and they will soon, of course, present a succession of pretty little cleared farms. After and beyond them, comes the wild land, which is numbered by concessions of three-quarters of a mile in depth, and lots on these concessions of half a mile frontage; each of these rectangles contains 200 acres of land, which is the usual amount put up for sale in a lot. These, with scrip at 30 for 40, will cost you of course 60*l.* currency. If you buy a large quantity, as 1000 or 1200 acres, unless you have a family, and intend to occupy it all yourself in adjoining farms, it is best to buy it in detached blocks, as you have then a better pick of land, especially if you can get access to the to the surveyors or assistant-surveyor's private field notes, in which they generally remark on the nature of each lot as regards soil, water, &c., when they run their lines. The position of your lot and its distance from other settled lots or a village, you can always ascertain with precision, by consulting

the map at the agents. Some of the richest and finest land in all Upper Canada is contained in the township of Derby, in which the village of Sydenham is situated—I mean the Owen's Sound village of Sydenham, as there are three or four places of the same name in Upper Canada. The best land here is about four or five miles from the village and two or three back from the Garafraxa Road, as nearer to the shore, and the Government Road the lots become more stoney.

There is scarce any land in all that country, however, that may be called bad, except perhaps a detached swamp here and there—and, indeed, the swamps, if only properly drained, would, some of them, afford the finest and heaviest hay crops.

The grass almost invariably grown in Canada is what is called "timothy," the land yields from one to two tons an acre, and the produce is usually worth from 8 to 10 dollars, or 2*l.* to 2*l.* 10*s.* a ton.

There are water privileges for almost any thing near the village. At some little distance inland, the land rises abruptly, in many cases in a very picturesque manner, exhibiting in its cliffs, bluffs, curves, and indentations, another addition to the proof of the generally admitted geological fact, that the waters of Canada were anciently much higher than they are now.

At Grist and Sawmill, about four miles above the village, there is a cascade of from fifty to

seventy feet in height, down which the water tumbles into a woody and rocky gorge, forming a scene in itself well worth travelling many miles to see. In the perpendicular rocks forming part of the cliffs over which the water falls, there is on the western-side a natural cleft or split, just affording room for one person to pass through, up or down the inclined plane between the upper and lower level, like a narrow passage between two houses.

The mills of Mr. M'Nab, a worthy old gentleman who has lost a great deal of property in a township nearer lake Ontario by a law suit, are, from their picturesque but secluded situation, and the boldness with the zig-zag road—from them is engineered up the almost perpendicular precipices, opposite the house—well worth a visit. Nearer the village, again, the rocks assume the form of a magnificent amphitheatre. Indeed, the settlers have had the good taste to name the spot accordingly. On the Indian side, about four miles down the bay and one mile back in the woods, there is also a pretty delicate looking little fall, which will amply repay a walk to it if you will venture to encounter the mosquitoes—these pests generally, however, disappear in proportion as a country gets cleared, and in the open lakes you are always free from them.

When Dr. Burns, of the Free-Kirk, went up

to the Sound to forward the views of that secession, he was taken to see these falls as one of the lions of the place, when stumbling over a wasp's-nest, they all beset him so that the poor old gentleman was obliged to beat a hasty retreat, herein proving themselves decided "non-intrusionists," though not in the way, perhaps, most acceptable to the feelings of the doctor.

The partridges about these falls are sometimes so numerous that I have known them sit on the trees (the Canadian partridge perches) till a brace were knocked down with stones by a party of visitors who had no gun among them. They really sat with such confidence, it seemed quite a sin to knock them over.

On the eastern or English side, about seven miles down the bay, is the fine settlement of Telfer's mills, where there will, doubtless, be a village ere long, as Mr. Telfer, who was formerly deputy crown land agent, and who owns 580 acres of land and a mill site on the Creek, is having it laid out in village lots. A visit to this place makes a very pretty aquatic excursion.

Sydenham village is a great emporium for fish, and will, doubtless, become more and more so as the fishing is extended. The fish in lake Huron are of a delicious quality, and include salmon-trout, bass-suckers (mullet), and what are generally called white fish, besides sturgeon and fresh-water

herrings. The trout and white fish are barrelled up for the market, fetching on the spot 5 dollars a barrel, which ought to contain 200 pounds weight of fish, and which, when brought to Guelph, Toronto, &c., will re-sell for 7½ to 10 dollars, being much sought after.

There are already several schooners belonging to the settlement, one of which and a sloop were built there, besides some large boats. The steamer touches twice a week—once in going and once in returning from the Sault. There are also three mails a week in summer and two in winter. One may get any ordinary article at the stores here, which are eight or ten in number. There are also tanneries, a brewery, black and whitesmiths' shops; milliner's, shoemaker's, and tailor's establishments, &c., &c.

House-rent is pretty high for the place, as the fresh influx of settlers keep it up. A very moderate log cottage will rent at 10*l.* or 12*l.* a year, payable in advance. A tavern, half log half frame, since burned down, has rented at 40*l.* a year, which is pretty high considering that a large stone hotel in Guelph rents at only a hundred. A good-sized new inn has, however, just been built.

The best end of the town will doubtless be towards the lake and wharf, above which there stretches one of the finest possible natural esplanades or terraces, already referred to under

the name of High Street, or Huron Terrace as it ought to be called. The ascent to this is by a natural break in the cliff, in the side of which four beautiful streams gush from the living rock within a few feet of each other.

This place offers a charming spot for residences, having a commanding view of the head of the bay, with the picturesque Indian village at the opposite side, at the distance of about three quarters of a mile. It is on this part of the town that the upset price of the lots is 20%.—several are already taken up. In fact, all the place wants is a church, more capital, and the influence of a few families of the better sort, some of whom are, however, beginning to drop in. A few town lots, a few park lots, and a few hundred acres of land in the bush here, would make a very pretty property to settle down upon. Nearly all the Government land near the village is now taken up, till the first park lots on the further side of the Sydenham river are offered for sale, which will probably be this spring; but good wild land may still be had of private individuals for from two to three dollars an acre and upwards.

There must, ere long, be at least three churches and several more occasional preaching stations in and around Sydenham. Though no grant of land has as yet been secured for the town, there is one of ten acres obtained about seven miles out, and

in the Irish settlement in Derby, about five-and-a-half miles from the village, a farmer has given nearly an acre, cleared and fenced, for the same object.

A churchman would find himself very comfortable here, as the majority in this neighbourhood belong to the church and are warmly attached, many of them come to hear services, whilst the others are by no means bigoted, but quite willing to attend whenever the occasional visits of clergymen gave them the opportunity. The whole settlement, moreover, is highly Conservative in politics. The bishop, I believe, is about to do something for the permanent settlement of a clergyman at the place. A person who went about to collect subscriptions towards the support of one, got, in three or four days, names put down to the amount of 45*l.* per annum, and the list might have been much increased could he have stayed longer. In Canada, however, many of these subscriptions have to be taken in kind, as cash is comparatively scarce in new settlements. But a store-keeper, who is a warm-hearted churchman, agreed to make his store, the emporium for the wheat, &c., and to give the clergyman full value in store goods and cash. Any allowance raised thus, the Church Society usually makes up to a regular hundred a year, so that between pew-rents, when a church is built, with fees and subscription lists, a clergy-

man might, perhaps, reckon on something not much short of two hundred a year after a time, and better than one hundred to begin with. The only difficulty about this mode of contributing is the crying sin of many who put down their names, but neglect to forward their subscriptions, as being greedy of time, &c. to team in their contributions in kind. The only way in which this difficulty can be obviated, is for a dozen or more of the most respectable inhabitants to put their names to a bond guaranteeing among them the salary to be raised among the rest, and themselves undertaking the collecting of it.

CHAPTER XXI.

Nature of the woods at Owen's Sound—Quality of soil known by the timber on it—Maple sugar bush—Preparation of Maple sugar on farms—Indian and half-bred way of going to work—Romantic "sugar camps"—Price of Maple sugar—High terms expected by the Indians—Mode of bartering pursued by the traders—Too often demoralizing on both sides—Suggestion for an improvement in this respect—Traffic to the islands—Bateaux and schooners—Trade with the States—Demand from the mines—Fish a sure source of profit—Caution requisite on entering into the trade—Colpoy's Bay—Sail in a Mackinaw boat—Cheapness and qualities of these craft—Quick contrivance for extra sail—The author "looks out for squalls"—Dinner "al fresco"—Singular terraced cliffs—Perfect similarity of north and south Headlands—White Cloud island—Origin of the name—Interesting optical impression—Chief Jones' settlement—Friendly reception—Delicious trout—Fish spearing by torch-light—Rembrandtesque effect—A word to the uninitiated.

THE country about Owen's Sound is timbered chiefly with hard wood, such as beech and maple, with ash, elm, butter-nut, and some white oak. The way in which land is timbered is always indicative of the nature of the soil, and, generally

speaking, the cleaner, straighter, and taller the timber the better the land. The coniferous tribes always grow on a light soil. Wherever hard wood abounds you are sure of good land. The soil is frequently light where beech alone grows, but where beech and maple are found together, especially if interspersed with the ash, the butter-nut, and the black walnut (both of these last affording beautiful wood for furniture), there you are sure of rich and heavy land. So prevalent is timber of this description about the Sound, that there is scarcely enough pine for building purposes. As the wants of the settlement increase however, "lumber" of this description will always be brought either from the north shore or from some miles down the coast towards Nottawasaga.

The quantity of maple here is productive of the great benefit to the farms of every one having its own "sugar-bush." Thus no household need be at any expense for this needful article of domestic economy, beyond that of the trouble of preparing it. In the early spring, when the first sap begins to come up into the trees, and while the snow is still on the ground, and there are frosts at night with sensible warmth in the sunbeams during the middle of the day, and sometimes also for a short time before Christmas as it is receding, the trees are tapped, and a spigot inserted, which, when slacked, allows the juice to

drop into wooden troughs cut out in the rough, and put at the root of each tree for the purpose. As the troughs fill, the sap is collected in pails and thrown into a large hollowed log, something like a "dug out" canoe. From hence it is transferred to the kettles which are kept on the simmer day and night till it is ready. The sap, when fresh drawn from the trees, or "green" as it is called, presents a not unpleasant drink, slightly sweetish in flavour, and having the appearance of water in which a little gum has been dissolved. The time of boiling is very variable; sometimes the batch comes off in eight or ten hours, sometime it may be two days. If a stick be dipped in the kettle, and when withdrawn, the sugar breaks off brittle from the end of it, it is then ready. There are various modes of refining it, and of course according to the intelligence of the settlers, and their power of procuring copper kettles, as iron ones do not answer so well, it varies in whiteness and fineness; some being very coarse and brown, and some so white and refined as to compete with the West Indian sugars.

The molasses which are drawn off before the browst is in the sugar state are, I think, delicious, and have something the appearance and flavour of honey drawn from the comb.

Mrs. Sawyer (or Ta-bwa-wa-ke-zhe-go-quā, "Sound heard at a Distance"), the wife of the

son of the chief of the Owen's Sound Chippewa Indians, he being also their minister (a Methodist), whose very interesting name is Ke-zhe-go-winine, "The Man of the Sky," is the best maker of sugar I know. When I paid a visit to this good lady's camp one spring, she quite astonished me with the perfection to which she had brought her brew.

The half breeds of the mixed race between the English or French Canadians and Indians, are also some of them very skilful sugar manufacturers. It is a very pretty excursion to visit some of their camps, or those of the full blooded Indians, during the sugar season. They entirely leave their dwellings near the Lake Shore, and go off to a temporary abode in the forest, sometimes two or three miles back, wherever they think the trees finest. The English settlers generally content themselves with the shelter of a few planks laid diagonally against the trees, but these others build a regular hut or shanty of the younger stems and graceful branches of the evergreen hemlock (one of the fir tribes). This they line within with Indian matting, the whole being in the form of a long narrow tent; along each side of this, on the ground, to which the sloping roof descends, the sitting and sleeping places are divided off by poles laid down to confine the matting and bedding; and the centre of the floor is occupied with the

fires running the whole length of the shanty; above these the camp kettles are hung gipsy fashion from two forked uprights and a crossed stick. Here, then, the family ensconce themselves very comfortably. The men smoke, occasionally visit the troughs, or sometimes perhaps, try to shoot. The girls make mocassins or "mococks"—a sort of birch bark baskets, for holding the sugar, sometimes prettily embroidered with porcupine quills—or if idly disposed, as is too often the case, do nothing but occasionally suck the sweet juice.

The Indians, under Mr. Sawyer, are getting into remarkably good training; and some of them I hope, are decidedly pious characters. The tendency, however, to an inactive, listless life, is usually very strong on the part even of the civilized tribes.

The sugar thus prepared by a single family, will frequently amount to several hundred weight in the season. It sells in Toronto at the rate of from 4*d.* to 6*d.* currency a pound, or wholesale at about 3*d.* Strange to say, however, it is not to be bought on the spot by the traders nominally at much less. The Indians, from having been shamefully cheated in years past, have become the very sharpest bargainers in the North American continent.

The days are gone by, and very right that

it should be so, when a thousand acres of land might be got out of an Indian chief for a hunting-knife, a few pieces of cloth, or worst of all, a gallon of the villainous compound called whisky. The only thing which they will now let you have at all cheap, is fish for fruit. If you are coming from the States up the lake, and have apples on board, and happen to fall in with any of their canoes out fishing, they will sometimes exchange a fine fish or two for a few apples—the fish perhaps worth 6*d.* and the apples scarce 1*d.* in a fair market. In most other respects they have become quite exorbitant in their demands, and not knowing how to make allowance for trade risks, expense of conveying, &c., want Toronto retail prices at their own doors for their commodities. The only way therefore in which the traders can deal with them to any advantage, is by entirely refusing them cash, and in bartering their goods, putting a high trading price on the articles which they exchange. This, however, is a sad state of things on both sides; the Indians expecting a price which the state of the market below will not allow, and the traders, in their turn in a sort of self defence, “putting on the penny” to an extent not warranted by the actual value of the goods which they barter. Owing to this system, therefore, and the great temptation to overreaching which results from the competition

among the traders, I do not see how a man who wished to act on high Christian principle, can have anything to do with the "Indian trade," for if he resort to its tricks, he will injure his soul; if he deal as he might wish, he will be taken advantage of, and as regards worldly circumstances, be ruined.

The British government very properly denounce the supplying of spirits to the Indians, on any pretence whatsoever, under the severest penalties, though it is to be feared that traders too often risk them for the chance of profit. On these accounts the Church and other missionaries generally dread the intercourse of the Indians with the traders. It is to be hoped, however, that their influence will gradually bring about a better state of things among their own flocks, and that then an honest trader may carry on a barter with them on reasonable and therefore mutually advantageous terms. Under the present state of things now, neither side is benefitted, while each is demoralized.

In the spring and fall, it is customary for the traders at Owen's Sound to send to the islands in schooners and bateaux to collect the Indian produce in fish and maple sugar. For this purpose the primitive bateaux are still in use—ugly-looking, carvel-built, flat-bottomed, wall-sided craft, pointed, and fashioned nearly alike at the stem and stern, having a clumsy square sail, which will

not allow of their lying within ten points of the wind under canvas; yet amazingly easy to pull withal. They may be some 30 feet long, by 6 or 7 of extreme breadth of beam, and that such unseaworthy-looking vessels should stand as they do the storms of Lake Huron with so few accidents, is really a wonder. The probability is, however, that they will be rapidly superseded by schooners of light draught, with slip or drop keels, to run into the shallow creeks and passages among the islands. A good schooner of some 120 tons or so, would pay very well to run between Owen's Sound and Toronto, notwithstanding the distance (eight hundred miles or more), round by Lake Erie. Such a vessel could afford to bring freight up for about 3s. 9d. a hundred weight, and at present the store keepers are glad to charter two or three every year from Toronto, to save the heavier charges of the steamer.

Salt for the fish, and apples, are some of the principal articles brought from the States; but as the cunning Yankees refuse to deal except for hard cash payments, there can scarcely be said to be any reciprocity of trade between a new and comparatively poor settlement, and such old established places as Detroit for instance. Lumber from Nottawasaga or the North Shore, may however, it is said, pay for taking down, so as to save going in ballast.

Much I think as to the future prosperity of Owen's Sound, will depend on the advancement of the mines on Lake Superior, since that is a cash market for all produce, and the miners being too much engrossed to attend to the cultivation of the land, naturally send to the Sound for vegetable and other produce. Mining speculations however are proverbially too uncertain to be depended upon, either as an investment in themselves or as presenting a market.

The fishing trade is a much more certain source of benefit to Sydenham, and might, I should think, with some accession of capital, be increased to an indefinite extent, as the resources of the lake in that respect seem, humanly speaking, to be inexhaustible ; and the demand in the inland parts is steady. No person, however, should venture to sink much capital in it as a business, without some considerable previous acquaintance with the place. If, however he confined himself to buying up the fish at the ordinary price, and taking them down below for sale, I presume he could hardly go wrong, that is as soon as he understood enough of the article not to be deceived as to quantity or quality in making his purchases.

The farmers down the Lake Shore, several of them combine the fishing with the cultivation of their land. This particularly suits the Highlanders from the west coast of Scotland, a whole sept of

whom, chiefly Camerons, are settled in that quarter. If the number of marriages among them the year before last be any criterion, they are getting on.

There is another inlet of this part of Lake Huron called Colpoy's Bay, the entrance to which is about 13 or 20 miles from Sydenham village, which is well worth a visit. I went thither in company with my worthy Indian friend Mr. Sawyer, of whom honourable mention has already been made, together with chief Jones the second in rank of the tribe and head of the Colpoy's Bay Indians. He was formerly a heathen, and I believe a "medicine man" or conjuror; but was converted by the well known Peter Jones who visited England some years ago. He is now a consistent and, I trust, sincere Christian. Great credit is due to this worthy man for the manner in which he has collected several families of his tribe, and settled them on a portion of the ample territory near the head of this bay, after the manner of European emigrants, building log-houses, and clearing land for farms.

We started from the Indian village, about eight or nine of a party, in what is called a Mackenaw boat. These vessels are much used on the north shore of Lake Huron, and may be got there for the very moderate price of about twelve dollars. They are made of wood, not of birch bark, like canoes; and built, not hollowed. They are some-

what canoe-shaped in the rise of the stern and shape of the bow, and are yawl-fashioned at the stern, flat-bottomed, with rather upright sides and narrow beam, and painted red and black. They are excessively crank till down to their bearings, so that to a person unaccustomed to them they appear extremely insecure. They row or paddle, however, with remarkable lightness, and will carry an amazing press of sail; are very stiff when fairly pressed down, and will go through a heavy sea with beautiful buoyancy. It is usual to sit down in the bottom of them when there is much wind and sea on. They carry two masts, or three with spritsails and jib;—I say two or three, since, to give an idea of the way in which they extemporize things in these parts with the ready resource of men of the wilderness, I may mention the following little occurrence:—The owner of the boat, an English trader, thought she could carry more sail than she had on her, though we were already rattling along with a brisk breeze. Accordingly we landed near an old Indian camp, very picturesquely situated on the shores of a little gravelly bay: here, taking out the axe (the never-failing concomitant of the voyagers of the lake and the wilderness), he cut down a young sapling for a mast, and a smaller one for a sprit. I happened to discover the very thing we wanted—some strong bark withes

attached to the deserted lodge poles; when, quicker than I could write about it, a blanket was rigged for a sail, the mast stepped, the sprit secured, all hands on board, the boat shoved off, canvas sheeted "home," and we were spanking along again under an additional press of sail, at a rate that, in the slightly freshening squalls, made me keep an uncommonly sharp eye to windward, to let go, if necessary, those sheets of which I had charge. I do not believe, however, that it would have been a slight puff that would have put us over. In going, we were obliged to pull most of the distance against a head wind, and stopped about half way on a shingly beach, often the resting place of similar navigators, to cook our dinner.

I had provided a pailful of fresh eggs, potatoes, some loaf-bread, butter, sugar, tea, coffee, pepper, salt, mustard, and, I think, some sort of meat; others had fish, bread, coffee, kettles, pots, pans, plates, knives and forks, and other et cæteras. We soon had a fire, and our kettle hung, gipsy fashion, from three poles meeting at the tops; clubbed our resources, and enjoyed a hearty and, I trust, by no means graceless meal; finished with a capital cup of coffee, made with the delicious water of the lake, which warmed us comfortably after the chill breeze; for it was early spring, and ~~set~~ on our way again right manfully.

We soon rounded the southern headland of this most interesting inlet. It is about six or eight miles broad at the mouth, by about fourteen in depth, nearly rectangular at the head of it, where it tapers off to about a mile and a half in breadth. The cliffs which rise to the elevation of 400 or 500 feet, consist of a succession of vast receding terraces, of apparently calcareous limestone, richly clothed with wood from the water's edge to the very feet of the hindmost and loftiest range of precipices; these, again, being wood-crowned on their summits. The two sides of the bay present the most perfect twin-like exactitude of similarity that could be imagined; which is the more remarkable since, on account of their consisting of a succession of *receding* terraces, they could scarce have experienced any *single* disruption.

There are three wooded islands in the mouth of the bay, which, when you have got some way within them, appear entirely to landlock it, though the channel is wide enough for a fleet of line-of-battle ships to sail in abreast. Two of these are called Hay Island and White Cloud Island. The last somewhat romantic name is derived from a very singular and interesting appearance presented by this island with regard to the main land. When out at some distance on the lake, and you bring it in a line with the

cliffs of the north side of Colpoy's Bay, its undulating wood-crowned summit just reaches about half way up to the level of the highest range of precipices on the shore. Owing to some peculiarity of stratification, perhaps, these have a wavy line of whitish-colored rock, like a cloud line running along the face of them. This, at the proper distance, seems to touch and rest upon the tops of the trees on the island, with a very pleasing and somewhat singular effect: hence its name, White Cloud Island.

On arriving at the worthy chief's house, which is about half a mile from the lake shore, in the middle of one of the new clearings, and is a regular good square log-house, about thirty feet by twenty-five, with sash windows, &c., we were most kindly received by his excellent wife and family; and, in addition to potatoes, had some of the finest and most delicious fried trout fresh out of the water, set before us, that I ever tasted in all these parts. Indeed their kindness was such that they would scarcely allow us to use the stores which we had brought with us. This chief, like most of the others, has, I believe, 100 dollars a year from Government. Mr. Sawyer, being also interpreter, has a dollar a day.

At Colpoy's Bay the take of fish is so certain, that these families can regularly count upon it as a never-failing resource. Besides the nets which

they set overnight, they have a way of spearing the fish by torchlight; the view of which, to a person unaccustomed to it, presents something of the terrible, mingled with all that is grandly Rembrandtesque in character. The Indians go out at night in their canoes, and place on the bows a lighted torch of split cedar, which throws a strange glare fathoms down into the waters of the bay, which is very deep in some parts, illuminating an awful scene of cavernous vastness under the canoe, which seems almost to float in ether over some mysterious and undefinable region, neither air nor water. Attracted by the fitful blaze, the fish come glimmering up like water spirits from the dim recesses of the "vasty deep," the light playing on their silvery sides as they flicker into nearer view; when suddenly the spear flashes from the unerring hand of the dark fisherman, and the transfixed trout is hauled up by the weapon, the ruffled waters for the time as hastily muffling up the depths below, and reflecting the gleams far and wide over the rippled surface, as the agitated torch pours now a strangely metallic glow over the ghostly flood. I should not recommend you, if a novice, to try this mode of spearing, unless at the mouths of creeks and where the water is shallow, as the high probability is that you would miss your quarry, and upset yourself and the canoe into the bargain.

CHAPTER XXII.

Great Manitoulin island—Rev. Dr. O'Meara—Taciturn visitors—Translation of the Prayer Book—Indian marriage—Visit to the bridal party—Splendid pipe—Indian church—Incident interesting to the ladies—Involuntary missionary fox hunt—Rapid departure of ice in spring—Perilous drive on one of the lakes—Islands on lake Huron—Safe navigation—Sault St. Marie—Horse island—Its solitary tenant and his fate—Macgregor's island—Beautiful bay—Secluded camp—Snug party—Suggestion for a yacht voyage to lakes Huron and Superior—Depth of water in Canadian canals.

TOWARDS the end of the month of July, it is customary to give out the Indian presents—the annual allowance from the Government in consideration of lands ceded, services rendered in the war, and to secure the goodwill of “our Indian allies.” The principal part of the presents are given at the Indian town of Manetooahning, at the great or Third Manitoulin Island, in the Georgian Bay (a spot much less known, even to the Canadian public, than the Mohawk settlement

on the Grand River). This is the nearest point to civilization at which one can see the Indian of the wild pagan tribes from the far west, in all the painted braving of the free denizen of the wilderness, as his forefathers appeared probably for ages before the white man's sail had gleamed on the waters of the St. Lawrence, or the foot of the Saxon invader had trodden the solemn recesses of his forest domain. Hither the tribes congregate from all parts, coasting in canoes down Lake Superior and the upper part of Huron, and pitching their lodges along the shores of the bay near the Government store around the parsonage house.

Major Anderson, the superintendent of Indian affairs, assisted by Captain Ironsides, resident superintendent, on the arrival of the schooner, which is chartered to convey the articles, meets a council of the chiefs, where, after the usual grave preliminaries of pipe-smoking, &c., matters of business for the year are discoursed. If there be any real or supposed grievances on the part of the Indians, they bring them forward; and they are either settled on the spot, or are referred to the council of their "Great Mother" across the Big Lake.

I was very desirous of witnessing this interesting spectacle, but the steamer was two days too late: probably they did not care to make

their arrangements for going at the proper time, as the proprietors were somewhat piqued at a schooner's having been chartered to come round by Lake Erie instead of their steamers having been employed. The whole affair was thus over before she arrived. It was described to me, however, as being what might have been supposed a very striking spectacle: the Indians sitting in a huge circle or oval, to the number of some 2000, the children being placed in the front row. I afterwards saw something similar at the Indian village of Newash, Owen's Sound, only those there present were civilized, the men being dressed in the common blanket coat, with blue borders, which are frequently adopted now by their Saxon neighbours in the back woods, and which are said to be most comfortable garments. You will see the Indians clad in these in the hottest days in summer, as well as the coldest in winter. In the other parts of their dress they differ in nowise from Europeans, save in the "shoe-packs," or moccassins for the feet. The squaws, likewise, above their favourite short striped tunics, worn over the blue cloth petticoat, adopt the never-failing blanket, put on shawl-fashion. The word "squaw," for an Indian woman, I find, by the way, to be a corruption of some other word, or some slang of the traders, which the ladies in question do not at all con-

sider complimentary if applied to them.* *Egwee* is the real Indian (Chippewa) name for a female. The presents are placed before each person as he or she squats on the ground: they consist of cloth, blankets, calicoes, tobacco, and similar gear.

Though I failed in the immediate object of my visit to the Great Manitoulin, yet through the kindness of the Rev. F. A. O'Meara, LL.D., the church missionary there, my stay was made sufficiently interesting. The Indians at this village, to the number of several hundreds, almost to a man I believe belong to the church, and under the indefatigable superintendence of Dr. O'Meara are improving rapidly, I hope, in saving religious knowledge. There is a Roman Catholic settlement at Wequemakong, about 7 miles from Manetooahning. Dr. O'Meara has gained thirty or forty converts, but lost none; he has a service for them in the temporary chapel on every alternate morning during the week, and three on Sunday, viz., two in Indian, and one in English for the few European residents in the island and chance traders visiting it who may choose to attend. The families resident, besides his own, are chiefly those of the surgeon in the government establishment, Paul Darling, Esq., M.D., Captain Ironsides, already mentioned, and Mr. Gore, the

* I have since had reason to think that it is a Mohawk word.

schoolmaster. The Indians have a practice peculiar to their character of coming in at almost all hours to see their clergyman without saying a word; they will drop in at meals or at any other time and take their seats with the most taciturn gravity in a corner of the room; there they will remain perhaps for an hour or two, and when they feel inclined, depart, not a sentence having been exchanged on either side, unless Dr. O'Meara have anything particular to say to them at the moment. He says that he thought it, of course, very odd at first, and hardly knew what to do with his self-invited guests at times; but when he found it was their way, he just lets them come and go as they like, and feels it no interruption now, their coming, even if he be engaged in writing or at meals with his family.

The first day, however, that I was with him he had the chief from the Sault to dinner. He is a distinguished warrior, having fought bravely on the side of the British during the war. He was dressed in embroidered leggings,—a sort of blue shirt or tunic over them reaching nearly to the knee, and over all a common top coat of blue or brown cloth like a European. He was a fine square-built person, about fifty years of age, with a mild gravity of manner that sat very well upon him.

The Indians call the bishop the "Chief-praying Father"—the clergy the "Praying Fathers."

They have given names to both Dr. O'Meara's children, the eldest little girl being "Cheetamônz," or "little squirrel," the little boy being "Chiguumônz," "little pine," named after the chief at the Sault, "mônz" being the Indian diminutive.

Dr. O'Meara has lately received an honorary degree of LL.D. from the University of Dublin for his translation of the Prayer Book into the Chippewa language, the peculiar characteristic of which appears to be its abounding in words of enormous length, as if a great many lesser ones were put together, which is probably the case.

There is another translation of the Prayer Book into the Mohawk language, compiled from various former ones, under the direction of the Rev. Abraham Nelles, chief missionary in the service of the New England Company to the Indians on the Grand River. Several of the minor offices appear in it for the first time in Mohawk, translated by Mr. John Hill, an Indian catechist of that nation.

This edition has the English interleaved with it. The copy which I possess was printed at Hamilton in 1842; Dr. O'Meara's Chippewa translation at Toronto in 1846.

A Prayer Book has also been published at New York, in the language of the six nations.

The New England Company was originally

instituted by an ordinance issued in 1649, under the name of "The President and Society for the Propagation of the Gospel in New England." Under the authority of this ordinance, a general collection was made in all the parishes in England and Wales, and lands were purchased with the money so collected.

On the Restoration, a royal charter was issued, creating the corporation new by the title which it still bears, "The Company for the Propagation of the Gospel in New England and the parts adjacent in America."

The honourable Robert Boyle was appointed the first Governor. It was this company, composed partly of members of the Church of England and partly of Protestant dissenters, which supported various missionary undertakings in New England in the seventeenth century. Their endeavours were continued till suspended by the war. For many years after that, I believe, the operations of the company ceased, till Captain Brant (son of the famous chief mentioned by Campbell, the poet, in his lovely little poem, "Gertrude of Wyoming," and himself a captain in the British service, and member of the provincial Parliament,) came to England, where he was much noticed by George IV. and the aristocracy; and, knowing something about the existence of the corporation, succeeded in obtaining

the application of a part of their funds to the spiritual benefit of his tribe.

The company has since contributed 1,600*l.* a-year to the support of schools and workshops for instructing the Indians at the Mohawk village, near Brantford, on the Grand River, and likewise of two churches, one at the last-named place, and another at Tuscarora, lower down on the same river,

In these missions the services of the church are regularly performed by clergymen who receive amongst them 500*l.* a-year from the allowance above mentioned. One of these gentlemen is a namesake, but, I believe, no relation of the sainted Elliot, called the Apostle of the Indians, who translated Baxter's Call, the Psalter, Catechism, and Practice of Piety, and afterwards the whole Bible.

Mr. Nelles' parsonage, situated on a high bank of the Grand River, and built of red brick, puts me more in mind of a pretty English country vicarage than any clergyman's house which I have seen in Canada. I had the pleasure of visiting this gentleman there last winter, and would gladly have taken a sketch of the place, had time and weather permitted.

Captain Brant himself is dead, but two of his sisters reside a few miles from the village, and comport themselves with all the style and dignity

of Indian princesses. I am sorry that my hurried engagements prevented me from paying my respects to these ladies.

Mr. Kennedy, a young clergyman connected with this mission, experienced a most providential escape lately when going about his duties. He had intended to cross the ice of the river on horse-back; but, being very near-sighted, he did not perceive that the part he was approaching had either been broken up, or frozen later than the rest. Accordingly, he had not gone far before he came upon the weak ice, and plunged down in a most dangerous part of the current. By a violent effort, he managed to turn his horse towards the strong ice, till its head and his own breast were close to it, when, getting one strong push with his heel from the body of the animal, he scrambled upon the unbroken ice just in time to see his poor horse swept forcibly away, and carried under the ice further down, out of his sight. The Indians found its body, which was visible through some clear ice a good way below where the accident had occurred, cut it out, and recovered the saddle and bridle. This was an amazingly narrow escape, and afforded proportionate cause for thankfulness.

“Through their connexion with the Mohawks, Tuscarora and their neighbours, the New England Company, is so far fulfilling the intention of its

foundation; for the six nations, of which they form a part, were originally inhabitants of part of North America, included in what was once New England; and the present attendants upon the Grand River churches may be regarded as immediate descendants of the first objects of the company's labours."

For this extract, with some other miscellaneous matter, I am indebted to the preface to Mr. Nelles' edition of the Prayer Book, with which he kindly presented me.

As specimens of the two translations, I copy from the services a short extract both in Mohawk and Chippewa. It will be observed that the Chippewa is by far the softer language of the two.

ENGLISH.

Priest. O Lord, open thou our lips.

Answer. And our mouth shall shew forth thy praise.

Priest. O God, make speed to save us.

Answer. O Lord, make haste to help us.

MOHAWK.

Ratsihustatsy. O Sayaner, senhotoekoh ne agwaghsene.

Eatye. Neoni ne tsiyagwaghsakaroete ayokeadane saneadouktsERAH.

Ratsi. O Niyoh, tesasterihea tagwayadanoesdat.

Eatye. O Sayaner, tesasterihea tagwayenawahs.

CHIPPEWA.

Makuhdayakuhnaya. O Jehovah, pahkenneh-mahweshenaum nendonenahmen.

Anuhmeahjeg. Kuhyā nendonenahmen tahwah-bundahewamahgudoon Kewahwezhandamoowen.

Makuhdayakuhnaya. O Kesha Muhnedoo waweeb bemahjeëshenaum.

Anuhmeajeg. O Jehovah, waweeb peweedook-ahweshenaum.

To return to the Manitoulin settlement. Dr. O'Meara's salary is only 100*l.* a-year, and paid by the Society for the Propagation of the Gospel.

He is now occupied in a translation of the Bible, which he hopes to complete in five years. He has for an amanuensis an extremely worthy young man, an Indian named Sijik, who was studying at Toronto with a view to the ministry. I had the pleasure of being present when he married two Indians, the daughter of the chief at the Sault St. Marie to one of his own young men. This, I believe, was the first occasion of his using the matrimonial service in his own new translated Prayer Book. When a marriage of this sort takes place, the friends of the newly married couple expect a little treat, and come to the English families for assistance; some contribute cakes and

tarts, some meat, tobacco, &c.—liquors of course being strictly eschewed—and thus the entertainment is got up. It is a compliment to visit them in the course of the evening, and no persons are more punctilious as to etiquette. We found them seated all around the sides of the room, most of the men smoking; the women in a little knot near the fire, on the right hand corner on entering. Some of them, however, actively engaged in cooking operations, and not the least so the young bride, who seemed to augur well for the domestic comfort of her future household. Not a word was said on either side beyond the exchange of grave salutations with the chiefs, some of the seniors, and the bridegroom, who was a very young looking man. After some minutes of solemn silence a few quiet remarks were exchanged, of course as complimentary as I could make them to the principal chief, who was father to the bride. After passing about an hour in this way, and partaking slightly, for form's sake, of some of the refreshments, we took a friendly leave, shaking hands after the usual "bojou" (an evident corruption of the French "bon jour") with the seniors and the bridegroom and bride, and wishing both the latter much happiness, we left them and spent the rest of the evening with the friendly captain, who was at that time obliged to lodge with the schoolmaster, his own house having been

burnt down by some untoward accident. This gentleman possesses the handsomest Indian calumet I have ever seen; the bowl is made of the celebrated red stone only to be met with in the Valley of Peace, mentioned, I think, by Mr. Featherstonhaugh, where members of the most hostile tribes from time immemorial on meeting are bound to bury the hatchet and supply their wants without mutual molestation. The stem of this magnificent pipe was of some light-coloured wood, richly ornamented with feathers, among which were conspicuous the elegant crimson-coloured plume, taken from the crest of the "Cock of the Woods." The Indians here have very considerable clearings, and are steadily improving in the acts and resources of civilized life. The frame for a neat church was erected, but Dr. O'Meara hoped to have a stone one ere long, and had obtained contributions at home for the purpose. He appears to have very great influence over his interesting flock, which he was exercising in rather a romantic manner one morning when I was with him. I had observed him in very earnest conversation with an elderly Indian; and he informed me afterwards that he was urging the man against forcing his daughter's inclinations, as he wanted her to marry an old man who was rich, whilst the young lady, it seems, very greatly preferred a suitor nearer her own age, less favoured

in point of worldly wealth, but more in youth and personal appearance. Dr. O'Meara said that he had very properly given her father to understand that he could not and would not marry her in direct violence to her known inclinations, and, I believe, got the old gentleman to hear reason, for which I have no doubt of that my lady readers, if I should be honoured with any, will, doubtless, give him all due credit.

Dr. O'Meara gave me an account of an involuntary fox-hunt, in which he found himself engaged, in a winter missionary visit to one of his more distant stations, which, ludicrous as it appeared, might have been attended with serious consequences. In those regions, as amongst the Esquimaux and Hudson's Bay Company, traders' dog-teams are used for the sleighs,—one reason being, doubtless, that they can both be supported when horses could find no fodder, and go safely over places where the larger animals would inevitably plunge through. My worthy friend had three fine animals which were the constant companions of his winter missionary excursions harnessed in a string to his sleigh. On one occasion he was proceeding along at a smart pace when an unlucky fox broke from some island or shore near his track, and crossed not very far a-head of his team, which, the moment they caught sight and scent of Mr. Reynard on his travels,

lost all sense of command or control, and started off full cry with their reverend proprietor at their heels. Shouting to them was all in vain. No reins are used with dog-teams, so away they flew like the wind, helter-skelter along the glass-surface of the lake. The fox, as his wont is when hot pressed, made for the open water, and Dr. O'Meara being so fastened up in the sleigh, it being one of those in which you lie most at full length, that he could not throw himself out, was beginning to find his situation perilous at the extreme, when he happily thought of throwing himself and his vehicle on one side, when by the additional friction he managed to tire his excited "cattle," and bring them to a sense of their duty, greatly to the joy, doubtless, moreover, of poor Reynard, who had evidently anticipated a hotter pursuit. I dare say that my worthy friend in his zeal for the church and with his just views of clerical consistency never contemplated the possibility of becoming himself a fox-hunting divine. It was a mercy for him, however, that an incident was only ludicrous that might have been serious.

The whole of Lake Huron never freezes over, in consequence of its immense extent and depth; it does so, however, sufficiently for purposes of travel along its shores, and even for the conveyance of the post to the Manitoulin Islands from the main land. When the ice breaks up in the

spring it sometimes disappears with singular rapidity and is said to sink to the bottom. Those accustomed to it know how long it is safe to venture on it, and accidents seldom occur, notwithstanding the temerity of those in the habit of travelling by it.

About four years ago, a settler was engaged to take a sleigh-load of goods to the opposite side of Lake Simcoe. The winter was breaking up, and the ice on the lake was becoming honeycombed underneath, a sure sign that it would not last much longer. He knew that if he deferred his journey for a day or two, there would be no chance of getting his load across until the steamboat commenced running. He therefore set off with his teams in the night, got his load safe over, and started on his return home just as the sun began to rise. He knew, by the appearance of the ice, and from the direction of the wind, that it would not be safe many hours longer; he therefore put his horses to a gallop, and kept them at that pace the whole way home (12 miles), he crossed in safety, and two hours after he landed there was not a vestige of ice to be seen on the lake. For the narration of this incident, I am indebted to that very useful work "Smith's Canadian Gazetteer," published by Mr. Rowsell, of Toronto, a highly valuable book for statistics and

other information connected with emigration to this country.

The islands on Lake Huron are said to be 30,000 in number. It is owing to these that canoe navigation, from its extreme termination and all along the north shore, is rendered so safe and practicable, as it will be quite smooth water within them, when there is a heavy sea running in the open lake. You seem at times, by taking the channel between them and the mainland, to be rather journeying along an exquisitely diversified river, than on part of the great American inland oceans. The bishop of Toronto thinks nothing of taking a birch-bark canoe and starting to the Sault St. Marie, when on a visitation tour.

Here the American and English shores approach closely. The Americans, as usual, have a rising town on their side, with hotels, &c. On our side we have only a village as yet, but the place is improving; village lots are selling, and the farms around will probably soon become valuable.

Besides the numbers that skirt its shores, there are many beautiful and romantic islands scattered about various other parts of Lake Huron. I have already noticed those in the mouth of Colpoy's Bay.

Horse Island, about 141 miles from Goderich and 1 mile south-east from the Great Manitoulin,

is so called from a solitary horse, supposed to have escaped from some wreck, having been its sole inhabitant for 8 or 9 years. He became so wild, as to set at defiance all attempts to take him. He was at length killed by an Indian, who hunted him up for food. But of all the islands that interested me, none did so much so as Macgregor's Island, the nearest to a solitary pile, esteemed by fishers' as an excellent ground in the season, and called by the somewhat melancholy name of Lonely Island.

Here at Macgregor's one would think that one had really came upon the crater of an extinct volcano. It so answers to the appearance of those lagoon-shaped islands (not belonging to the coralline group) which geologists generally characterize as being the remains of volcanoes in different stages of submersion.

There is a lovely bay, something in the shape of a horse-shoe, having just width at the entrance for a steamer to enter comfortably, and room for her to turn inside. Once within its curvature, I should think that all the storms that could blow, could scarcely touch a vessel. At the extreme depth of it, answering to the crown of the horse-shoe (equi-distant from both ends), the waters of the open lake are visible across the island at the distance of little more than a quarter of a mile between the trees, which grow here, not in the

dense masses of the primeval forest, but more in the scattered manner of some of the young fir and larch plantations in Scotland.

The steamer touched at this interesting spot on my return, for the purpose of taking salt to two families who were camping on the island during the fishing season. The shore shelves so suddenly inside the bay, that the steamer having shot into the entrance from the open lake, and swept round it, brought up within the eastern horn of the crescent without any wharf, so close to the side that her common plank gangways reached the dry land. I went, of course, on shore with some of my fellow passengers, one an English lady, the first white woman, perhaps, who had ever set foot on this secluded spot. The place well repaid our visit. We found at the end of a little winding walk, for all the world like some of the paths in the fir woods around a gentleman's house in Scotland, a snug tent pitched near the water's edge, but sufficiently sheltered from the beach, and every wind, by the trees. Here ensconced in delicious snugness, on a clean Indian mat, with boxes and bedding ranged in neat order around her, with her papoose or baby strapped to its usual backboard, sat the Indian wife of the brother of the priest of the Roman Catholic Indians at Wequemakong, himself a French Canadian. This good lady welcomed us very heartily, and invited

us to sit down in the "camp," where, after a little twisting and twining, we managed to screw ourselves into a most recondite snuggery, and were really sorry when the bell of the steamer warned us to take our leave.

Considering the beauties of the Canadian lakes, and especially that of the noble Huron, so diversified with its innumerable islands, I am really surprised that our English yachting gentry, penetrating as they do into almost all parts of the habitable world, one year at Reikiavikin, Iceland, another at Sarawak, in Borneo, do not take it into their heads to steer their vessels into these magnificent inland seas, and have a cruize there.

The way to avoid the tedium of the voyage out, unless you were such a sailor, and had such mental resources as to be proof against ennui, would be to send the yacht with her sailing master and crew on to Port Sarnia at the foot of Lake Huron. where she could await you, then to come to New York or Boston by the steamers, take the railway to Buffalo, and steamer to Detroit and Sarnia; and there you are, in about sixteen days, from London, in high order for your lake trip, and ready to join your yacht fresh. Or, as a line of steamers is to run direct to Quebec next season, it might be as pleasant an expedition, and more patriotic, to send the yacht thither, cross the Atlantic in the steamer, and sail from thence.

The canals and locks are good right through for a vessel of 9 feet draught of water. Once on Lake Huron, you would of course visit Goderich, Colpoy's Bay, Owen's Sound, and the Manitoulines. From thence you would proceed to the Sault St. Marie. Here you can get your yacht hauled over on the slip, which will take a vessel of 250 tons, and launched fairly on the mighty waters of Lake Superior.

If you wished to extend your own travels to Red River and the Rocky Mountains, to try your hand amongst the buffaloes and grizzly bears of that region, you would probably provide yourself with ponies at the Sault, and take them on board for your further expedition : that is to say, if you meditated a gallop across the plains to Red River. In that case, you would have to land at the American side, where the plains commence, as it is all forest on the British territory, and proceed either with a guide or by compass to Red River. If you preferred a canoe voyage, you must adopt the route followed by the bishop of Montreal* (at least that portion of it from the head of Lake Superior), and thus you would also arrive at the settlement which was founded by the late earl of Selkirk. Here there is a village with three or four

* See his lordship's "Journal of Visitation," to be had, I believe, at the office of the Society for Propagating the Gospel in Foreign Parts in Pall Mall.

clergymen and about 7000 inhabitants scattered over the districts. It is here also that if you meditated buffalo hunting (Red River being the most easterly spot to which the buffalo approach now-a-days, though the nearness to which they will come is very uncertain), you will be able to buy the celebrated "buffalo runners" as they are called—a breed of horses something like the barbs-soleils and as famous on these plains as are the coursers of Arabia in their native deserts. These gallant steeds, which are swift as the wind, and possessed of astonishing powers of endurance, may be got on the spot for from 85 dollars and upwards. They are probably descendants of the breed brought over by the early Spanish adventurers, and which in course of ages had wandered up thus far to the northward. Once on the back of one of these, with your blanket, your trusty rifle, and a few other *et ceteras*, you may urge your bold career across the ocean-like prairies with the freedom of the eagle, and almost with the speed of the whirlwind.

CHAPTER XXIII.

The author advised to settle at Woodstock—Superior society—The late Admiral Vansittart—His estate and residence—The rector—His hospitable habits—London military station—Rev. Benjamin Cronyn—Fine parish church—A knock down theological argument—Comical encounter with a bear—Bruin defeats the enemy—Sandwich—Its English appearance—Port Sarnia—Fishery—Goderich—Region dry but cold—A settler frightened up his own chimney by a bear—Lonely travel from Owen's Sound to Goderich—Solitary night bivouacking—Solemn nocturnal sounds of the wilderness—An Indian's (alleged) device against the wolves—How to escape from a bear—Lures for bears and wolves—The broken bottle—Uncomfortable result—Best mode of fighting Bruin—Successful defence with fists alone—Escape from a panther—The animal killed by an idiot.

WHEN the author was about leaving England, and considering on what part of Canada he should think of residing, he had the satisfaction of being introduced to a gentleman, who had himself resided in Canada several years, and who very kindly gave him advice and information, the

soundness of which his after experience has since fully verified. On asking what part of the country was most desirable for a gentleman settler, this kind friend especially named Woodstock. "Shall one be going much away from society in such a neighbourhood?" was the question. "You will be going *into* 'society'" was his reply. And so it is that the neighbourhood of Woodstock presents one of the most select little societies in all Upper Canada.

Admiral Vansittart, first cousin to lord Bexley, determined several years ago on settling in Canada, and requested a captain Drew to look out a suitable "situation" for him, and provide all things fitting against his arrival. The captain recommended Woodstock, and the admiral, on emigrating, determined, being possessed of ample means (45,000*l.*), to surround himself with an extensive estate. Accordingly he bought up farm after farm in addition to his original purchase; the proprietors, when they became aware of his fancy, making him, as may be well supposed, pay pretty well for his purchases. But, determined to have a compact property, he at length, by dovetailing in every direction wherever a piece of land intervened between any two of his former purchases, succeeded in surrounding himself with an ample domain, which he enclosed in a plank fence, extending for several miles. His house he built

in a rambling fashion, adding a wing here and a wing there, till he succeeded in erecting a perfect wilderness of a place. . Since the old gentleman's death, unfortunately getting into decay, as his heirs do not care to keep it up, though one of his sons still resides there ; but the presence of the old gentleman and of captain Drew's family, gave a tone to the locality which has kept up, and continues to increase. Family after family of the highest respectability came out and settled in the same neighbourhood, until now eighty or ninety people can be got together, at any time, of as refined manners as any whom one could meet in what would be called extremely good society at home.

The rector, Mr. Bottridge, is just the man for the place : having formerly been in the army, he has seen much of what is called the world, while at the same time he is now the respected and useful clergyman. He bears also a high reputation for pulpit eloquence ; and is, moreover, a most decided lover of hospitality, as he keeps almost open house ; in fact the parsonage used to be called by his friends "The Mitre Tavern ;" and presents in his own family an agreeable centre of harmony and Christian friendliness to the happy and estimable society by which he is surrounded. He left a delightful position at Southampton, where between his church and his

pupils he was realizing 1000*l.* a-year, at the earnest request of his friend the admiral, to the very great deterioration of his worldly circumstances; which is more than every one would have done.

Woodstock is in the Brook District, about 40 miles from Hamilton; but of course from what I have said of this neighbourhood, it cannot be supposed that I should recommend it to a very poor settler.

Proceeding onwards by the plank road 10 miles, you arrive at Ingersoll, a village in the township of West Oxford, of which Mr. Revell is the incumbent. His sons cultivate a large farm on which he resides. This is rather a prettily situated spot, on the east branch of the river Thames. The place contains mills, tanneries, &c., of various sorts, and several places of worship besides the church.

My fair readers may like to know a little plan by which the hospitable lady of the worthy clergyman just mentioned, manages to make butter comfortably spreadable in the coldest weather in winter, instead of its agonizing your feelings by rolling about under the knife and on the surface of your bread like so many lumps of marble. It consist simply in immersing it for about a quarter of an hour before a meal in water, at about the temperature of summer heat say 70°: you then have it just as you might in moderately warm weather, and neither frozen solid nor running to oil.

I hope I may be permitted to have brought
ward this little sorrow of domestic economy
the part of the excellent lady above referred to
without any disparagement to the accuracy
ability with which she and her daughter
entertain you with sacred music at the piano
if you should be so happy as to be a visitor at
modest but hospitable mansion.

Travelling on from hence towards the
district, you arrive at the rising city of
on the Thames, situated as near as possible
centre of the triangular figure formed by the
Heron and St. Clair on the one side, Lake
the other, and the Wellington District on
the other.

There is a considerable military station
and some very agreeable society.

The Rector, the Rev. Benjamin Cross
of the most estimable and hospitable of
has also been fortunate enough to get
built (the former one having been destroyed
fire in 1842, for they have had a great
London here as well as in England),
be well called a noble edifice, and which
an ornament to any city at home.

In passing an Act of Parliament
authorising the churchwardens to alienate

lands near the town

100 acres of wild land

and, accordingly,

I hope I may be permitted to have brought forward this little *morceau* of domestic economy on the part of the excellent lady above referred to, without any disparagement to the accomplished ability with which she and her daughter will entertain you with sacred music at the pianoforte, if you should be so happy as to be a visitor at her modest but hospitable mansion.

Travelling on from hence towards the western district, you arrive at the rising city of London on the Thames, situated as near as possible to the centre of the triangular figure formed by the Lakes Huron and St. Clair on the one side, Lake Erie on the other, and the Wellington District on the third.

There is a considerable military station here, and some very agreeable society.

The Rector, the Rev. Benjamin Cronyn, is one of the most estimable and hospitable of men. He has also been fortunate enough to get a church built (the former one having been destroyed by fire in 1842, for they have had a great fire of London here as well as in England), which may be well called a noble edifice, and which would be an ornament to any city at home. He succeeded in obtaining an Act of Parliament allowing him and his churchwardens to alienate 200 acres of the rectory lands near the town, and to replace them with 200 acres of wild land, to be had at a cheaper rate. Accordingly, he sold the first

200 acres, cut up into town lots, for 7500*l.*, and has thus got a first-rate church, without the neighbourhood feeling the expense of the building.

It has been much doubted, however, whether this was a good precedent, as property that might have formed a really valuable endowment has been permanently alienated to do that which the parishioners ought to have done for themselves.

There are two reasons why it may be considered as highly expedient that the Rectory of London should be a valuable one. In the first place, a few such are wanted in Canada for the encouragement of men of high ability and attainment, and that the Church may not be entirely left behind in point of worldly means, amidst the rapidly increasing wealth of the country. The other is, that London is such a thoroughfare, that there are very few days in the year when the Rector is not called upon to receive and entertain perhaps several visitors. Mr. Cronyn resides in a very excellent stone house, the best and most substantial clergyman's house that I have seen in Upper Canada. I believe that the people are about to purchase it to be the regular rectory-house for the parish.

The church is built of red brick, with stone cornices and window niches. It has one large gallery at the further end, and could be galleried

down the two sides. At present it will accommodate about 1000 people. The pulpit and reading-desk are of oak, enriched with elegant Gothic carvings by a self-taught individual. Over the east end of the roof there is a Maltese cross, which is open at the intersection of the arms. Some time ago a Roman Catholic came to a person in the town, who was a staunch Protestant Irish loyalist and *Orange-woman*, wishing to buy some land of her. She was commonly civil whilst he was in her house, out of respect to her own roof-tree; but the moment he had left the door, she opened upon him with "Shure an' did ye think that it's to the likes of ye that I'd be selling my purty piece of land, ye Papist that ye are?" "Och, now," said her Romish visitor, soothingly, "an' aint we nearly all alike now? Isn't it nearer to the thrue Catholic Church that ye're coming every day? Howly Mary and the saints be praised for that same! Haven't ye got a crass, now, on to the tap of your fine church, now, just like ourselves?" "Well! and if we have," said the determined dame, "Isn't it a raal Protestant loyal crass, with the star of Brunswick in the centre of it?" The would-be purchaser departed, quite floored in argument, leaving the field to his fair opponent.

A rather amusing circumstance happened some time ago to a young friend of the author's, who

was staying on a visit with the Rector, and one which might have ended more seriously. A report was brought in that a bear had been seen in the neighbourhood of the Rectory, which, I believe, had formerly belonged to some of the people at the barracks, but which had got away, and become quite savage and dangerous; when, without staying to take proper measures for a hunt, or securing the co-operation of any of the surrounding Nimrods, my young gentleman, with some of the servants and men about, with all the curs they could muster, set off in search of Mr. Bruin, armed only with staves, cudgels, pitchforks, and such extraneous implements of war as suggested themselves on the spur of the moment—strange to say, not having even a single gun among them. They were not long, as it happened, in discovering the whereabouts of the gentleman in the shaggy jacket, who, at the first onslaught, on seeing the number and apparently valiant front of his opponents, seemed inclined to beat a hasty retreat. This giving them further courage, they soon closed with him, and succeeded, I believe, in administering to him sundry thumps on the ribs and *sternum*, with such energy as they were masters of. Mr. Bruin, however, not relishing this salutation, and finding that nothing more serious was brought to bear upon him, began by first showing his teeth, and followed up this demonstration by

becoming the assailant in his turn; whereupon the valiant band of heroes all simultaneously took to flight, with the exception of my friend, who got out of the way upon a large stump, to take a commanding view of the field of battle. By and by, the bear stopped his pursuit, not liking, probably, to venture too near the houses, as dreading an accession of force on the part of the enemy. The latter, however, too much frightened to look behind him, continued to run away as fast as their legs could carry them. The exquisite ludicrousness of seeing them in full flight, without a pursuer, so tickled Mr. G., notwithstanding his own somewhat delicate "political relations" with the belligerent power, that he could not refrain from bursting into a hearty roar of laughter; whereupon his ursine friend, highly disapproving of his prowess being so turned into ridicule, proceeded forthwith to give chase to the unhappy disciple of Momus, who, on seeing the "front of battle lower," most prudently levanted, "incontinent," from his "virtuous perch," and flew across the clearing, with Bruin close upon his "trail." Most fortunately, however, his former efforts had either tired his shaggy antagonist, or somewhat cooled his courage; and, as my friend rejoiced in a tolerably light pair of heels, to which fear naturally lent wings, he soon succeeded in putting a few stiff fences between himself and his pursuer,

who thereupon turned tail and made off to the forest, leaving none of the would-be Nimrods very much to "crack about" in regard of their morning's adventure.

Below London, the towns of Chatham, Sandwich, and Port Sarnia, are all well worthy of notice. The natural advantages of the first of these are very considerable. The place has only been settled fifteen years, and has now 2000 inhabitants. Property is said to have very much increased in value here. Sandwich, beautifully situated on the Detroit River, about 2 miles below the city of that name, and 9 from Lake St. Clair, has very much the appearance of an English country town. It is neatly laid out, and is famous for its fine old orchards and well kept flower gardens. This is a very old settlement, most of the inhabitants of the neighbouring township being French Canadians. A great quantity of poultry is raised here. Port Sarnia is the last place on the Canadian side at which the American steamers touch *en route* to the Upper Lakes. There is an excellent fishery above the village, on the banks of a point of land called Point Edward, containing about 1000 acres, which is a military reserve, and runs into the St. Clair River just above Port Sarnia, at the entrance of Lake Huron. This is said by the old inhabitants to have been formerly an island; but the north portion of the

channel on the east side of it has been filled up, thus connecting it with the main land, and forming a fine sheltered bay. Goderich, on Lake Huron, at the mouth of the Maitland River, is situated on what is called the Canada Company's Huron tract, and was laid out in 1827, by Mr. Galt, then secretary to the Company. The greater part of the town is on high ground, more than 100 feet above the level of the water. The situation is dry and healthy. The neighbourhood is beautiful, but cold, it being exposed to the winds from the lake. There are churches and clergymen attached to all these last named places. The neighbourhood of Goderich, perhaps owing to its being near a vast range of comparatively unexplored and unsettled country, is said to abound more in bears and wolves than most other parts of Canada. I am not sure but it was somewhere in this part of the country that a rencontre took place some time back, which is more amusing in the after narration than it was agreeable to one of the parties at the time. A solitary settler was sitting very quietly just inside the door of his shanty, taking a rest and smoking his pipe, when a black muzzle was very quietly poked in at the door. Thinking it might be some stray dog that had come to pay him a visit—for the dogs and cats of Canada lead a remarkably free and easy republican sort of life, frequently leaving their own masters to pay a

visit of weeks or months, as it may suit them—he peeped out, and, to his intense horror and dismay, found that it was none other than an enormous brown bear, that had come to pay him the “compliments of the season;” whereupon the poor fellow, frightened out of his wits, made one hop, skip, and jump across the narrow floor, and darted up the chimney, out of the way of the unwelcome intruder. This would, in reality, have been but small security for him, had Bruin been inclined to pursue him; but, as it happened, he contented himself with sniffing round the place, when, perhaps not approving of the recent aroma of the “dudheen,” he forthwith walked off again to his quarters in the forest, greatly to the relief of the gentleman for whom he had left his card, who lost no time in coming down and closing the door against all uninvited guests; but had he only taken a lighted stick, if he had one, and held it towards his visitor, he would have speedily scared him off about his business. When persons go from Owen’s Sound to Goderich, it is customary for them to cross by the Indian path of some 26 or 30 miles to the mouth of the Sangeen, and walk down the lake shore, a journey of 80 or 100 miles, the forest being comparatively more difficult walking, besides the encountering swamps and incurring the risk of being lost. It may serve to give some idea of the hardihood acquired by a

residence in Canada, when a single individual will start on such a journey, taking all the risks of illness, meeting with wild beasts, and all other accidents of the wilderness, perhaps entirely unarmed. He will travel 40 or more miles a day along the shingly beach, camping within the verge of the forest at night, lighting his fire and cooking his frugal meal, which he either carries with him, or which, if he have a gun, may consist of a pigeon, a wild duck, a ground hog, or a black squirrel. Here, with his feet to the fire, he will slumber till day-break, with the forest boughs for his curtains, the sky for his canopy, and the branches of the hemlock for his bed, resuming his march at day-break, till he arrives again at the abodes of man. I think nothing, of course, of such a journey being undertaken by the wild hunters and trappers of the upper lakes or the prairies; with them custom is second nature; but I have known such undertaken by a quiet young man, chiefly used to the settled districts, and of no particular pretensions to valour. The travel by day is comparatively nothing. The lake is on one side of you, the forest on the other, so you cannot possibly lose your way; and there is no stream of any magnitude to cross between the Sangeen and the Maitland.

But there is something at first very trying—except to the most practised nerves—in a lonely

night, camping in the wilderness. Not only is there naturally an "eerie" feel about the primeval forest, as it stretches in its dim awfulness and solitary vastness, its solemn aisles, radiating miles and miles far and wide away from the reach of human aid or protection; not only, moreover, is there the chance at least of an untoward visit from wolf or bear, but if a person happens to lie awake, as is frequently the case after much fatigue or from novelty of situation, the indescribable sounds of the wilderness are highly calculated to impress him with an awe, which it would take but little to allow to degenerate into terror. Sometimes perhaps a falling tree startles by its sudden crash, or two rubbing against one another, give out low wailing sounds, such as might be imagined to proceed from beings in some mysterious state of suffering, or to be the moans of a half murdered person, or the cry of some fierce unknown animal. And however a religious mind may commit itself to the divine protection, as it of course will, it takes some degree of habituation to scenes of the kind, to conquer, in such situations, all feelings akin to those of terror.

I was once told of an Indian—but I cannot vouch for the story—who had lost his way, and was overtaken by nightfall. He heard the wolves howling around him, and could even imagine that they were rustling through the underwood close

beside him, but managed to keep them at bay by every now and then striking a light obtained by means of his knife and a flint; why he did not get up a tree, where he would have been at least safe from wolves, if not from bears, and remain till morning, I did not hear. It may have been, however, if it were winter, that the night was very cold, and that he preferred the risk of being eaten up to that of being frozen to death. If you are unfortunate enough to be in danger from a bear, which is a very unlikely thing to happen, it is said to be the best way to get up a very small tree, the smallest that will bear your weight, as Bruin cannot manage to get a hold of this, so as to climb it anything like so well as a larger one; and if the tree be too weak to bear your combined weight, he may not be able to come up at all. Such a necessity, however, might not occur in a century.

There are certain drugs, well known to trappers, the smell of which is sure bait for wolf, bear, and other animals, just as that of valerian is said to be for cats. *Asafoetida* is the attractive substance for the wolves, and it is said that if a piece of meat be baited with it, and traileed behind a sleigh, if there be any wolves within miles they will come after you; when, if you are clever enough, and they not too numerous, you may get some of their scalps.

I forget what is the special fascination for Bruin ; but it is said that on one occasion a settler was travelling the bush alone, having a bottle of this stuff with him, when, by some untoward accident, the bottle broke, and his clothes became suddenly saturated with the scent. He travelled on, not thinking much of this, until, by sundry unwelcome indications known to a practised ear, he began to opine that something was coming after him. A very little more served to convince him that a bear was upon his trail. Being far from any domicile, he made up the most likely tree he could pick, as he had no weapon with him but a common clasp-knife. He had scarcely managed to secure himself on his perch, when Mr. Bear came up after him. Having no other weapon of defence, he drew his clasp-knife, and made sundry stabs at his nose (always the most sensitive part of these gentry), and most happily cowed him so, that he succeeded, not only in preventing him from making good his footing, but in forcing him to beat a hasty retreat ; whereupon, in some trepidation, he likewise descended, and made for a place of shelter as fast as his legs could carry him.

If you should happen to be attacked by a bear, and have a bowie knife, or other similar weapon of defence with you, if you are either very valiant, or have no chance of running away (for if you are a novice, discretion might in such a case be decidedly

the better part of valour) your best way is to get your back to a tree of pretty large circumference, so that Bruin, if he attempt a hug, cannot get his paws round for the size of the tree. If you make the demonstration of lifting your arms, the probability is that your "rough customer" will rear himself up on his hind legs, and try for a close. You must not, if possible, let him see your weapon up to this moment, or the probability is, that, by a clever blow of his paw, with which he is as adroit as the most expert fencer, he will dash it out of your hand, and leave you defenceless; for which same reason it is worse than useless to attack a bear with an axe, as he is sure to strike it aside when you aim a blow at him, though such weapon has been known to do good service against a wolf. Keep your knife, therefore, close to your arm, with the handle concealed in your hand, and the point towards your elbow; watch the moment of his attempting to close, and dart it into him as near the region of the heart as you can judge. A well-directed blow may settle him at the first thrust; but if you only slightly wound him, he may prove a very awkward customer on your hands.

A friend of mine, a Cambridge man, told me that he once killed a bear in this way, but that he was comparatively safe, as he was supported by a noted hunter, a bullet from whose unerring rifle would have instantaneously crashed into the animal's

brain, had there been any danger of his closing seriously.

Behind the ear, or at the root of the nose, is the place to shoot a bear; his skull in other parts is so thick, that a bullet might only flatten upon it, without causing him to more than slightly shake his head, and charge you like lightning, with a savage snarl; when, if you had no support, you might find your position an awkward one. I have heard of a tolerably well authenticated case of a person when hard pressed getting his back against a tree, and fairly fighting a bear with his fists; when, though severely bitten, he managed to belabour him in such a manner, as to succeed in beating off his ferocious antagonist.

It has not been proved, I believe, that panthers have their natural habitation in Canada. A stray one from the States will, however, occasionally cross the ice in winter, and remain into the following season. When any wild beast is known however, to have taken up its quarters in a neighbourhood, the settlers usually turn out in some force to destroy it. I heard of a providential escape experienced by a young woman in the Lower Province some years ago. She was walking one afternoon from a married sister's residence, through a bush road, to call on a family who lived about three miles off. When she had got about half way, she was surprised at the gestures of a

favourite dog which accompanied her, as the animal began barking at her, and getting into her way as if to stop her progress. She at first thought it was in play, and tried to get clear of it; when at last it fairly set both its forepaws upon her shoulders and whined piteously in her face, looking occasionally behind it. Thinking that there must be something uncommon in the wind, she glanced in the direction in which the dog looked, and saw, to her consternation, a large panther crouched right in the path, about twenty-five yards from her, glaring right at her, slowly waving its tail, cat fashion, and evidently meditating an attack. With wonderful courage and presence of mind, she fixed her eye steadily upon it, and remained still for a moment, when she began gradually retreating backwards. The beast all this time continued as if uncertain whether to attack or retreat; but at length slowly rose up, and turned away. On getting out of sight of it she made the best of her way to her sister's, and happily reached it in safety; but her nerves did not recover the shock for many months. On telling her adventure, a half-witted young man, who, however, was a most daring hunter, went in search of it, and, after a week's tracking, shot it as it was getting up a tree. Its stuffed skin is now in a museum at Montreal, It is a fearful animal with terrific claws.

CHAPTER XXIV.

Nature of land about Goderich and on the Grand river—Rice Lake and Peterborough—Soil near Toronto and in the Niagara and western districts—Fever and ague districts—Danger of these complaints much over-stated—Other complaints few and easily managed—Misrepresentations as to Canadian climate—Its actual comparative mildness—Winter dresses—Buffalo coats needless—Stoves and open fire-places—Cost of fuel in cities—Firewood to be sawn—Mode of saving labour.

THE land about Goderich partakes of a good deal of the picturesque undulating character that lends so much of the ornamental to the Owen Sound region. But below London, and through all that part of Canada West, it is one dead alluvial level, like that part of Yorkshire through which the railway runs between Beverly and Hull. On the Grand River, again, and towards Hamilton, it slopes in beautiful undulations, and occasionally becomes even abrupt and precipitous, as about Dundas and Ancaster, and near the head of Burlington Bay. The country about Rice Lake, in

the Newcastle district, is very much admired, the lake abounding with beautiful islands, and the shores being in parts occupied by settlers of high respectability, some of them quite in the rank of gentry. This fine piece of water is one of a chain extending from the commencement of the river Trent to the north-east of the Colborne district. The district town of Peterborough is a very flourishing place, and town lots fetch a high price, 300*l.* and 400*l.* being now demanded for less than half a quarter of an acre in some parts of it. They are to be had, however, much lower, of course. A steamer runs from hence, in the season, every day to Rice Lake, where it is met by the stage for Port Hope and Cobourg. The soil about this neighbourhood is admirable, and far superior to that towards Kingston, where, except in the beautiful peninsula of Prince Edward, it is comparatively indifferent. About Toronto it is light and sandy; yet in the townships immediately to the east of that city, as in Scarborough, Whithy, &c., they ask a high price for their farm—say from 15*l.* an acre, cleared and uncleared, altogether. The nearness to so great a market, the goodness of the roads, and the readiness of obtaining manure, which farmers in the more settled parts are beginning to awake to the value of, doubtless has an influence upon the price of them. Close to Scarborough Church, about eleven miles from

Toronto, on the main road, and on the high land, there 400 feet above the level of Lake Ontario, and presenting some noble coast views, the churchwarden has a farm, which, as his amiable clergyman, the Rev. W. Stewart Darling, informed me in fair seasons produce him 300*l.* a year clear of all expenses. Yet this worthy man came fifteen years ago to the county quite a poor settler, and when he landed had just half-a-crown in his pocket.

Further west from Hamilton, and down about the lower part of the Grand River, the land is composed of stiff clay; but as you ascend the Grand River and get towards Galt, Guelph and all up above it becomes lighter, till in the Owen's Sound district you come to the rich lasting soil resting upon a limestone formation, which presents at once one of the healthiest and most productive of situations. The neighbourhood of clay soils, from the simple fact of the clay confining the water, are liable to fever and ague. In the Niagara district, and towards the shores of Lake Erie, the land is either light and loamy, or degenerates into actual sand. All below London and through the western district, it is generally unexceptionable in point of quality, the only objection consisting in the extreme flatness of the surface, and of an undoubted liability to the diseases before mentioned. It is but proper to

observe, however, that the danger of this complaint has been very much overstated, and that people frequently escape it by removing to a very slight distance from the spot where they have been attacked. It sometimes comes into settlements some years after they have been opened up, which had been previously perfectly free. The cause of this is generally to be found in the locking-up of the waters for milldams and purposes of navigation.

The limestone districts are generally I think, the most healthy. The other complaints to which residents in the country are most liable, are principally dysentery in summer, and inflammatory diseases in the spring and fall. With moderate precautions, however, and by taking the attacks in time, these may be rendered comparatively innocuous. Pulmonary complaints are very rare, and coughs and colds by no means so common or so troublesome as in England. The climate of Canada has been misrepresented at home sometimes to an absurd extent. There certainly are some very hot days in summer and some tolerably cold ones in winter; the relative extremes being much greater in the eastern than in the western provinces, which is easily accounted for as regards one cause, inasmuch as from the sweep of the St. Lawrence being continually in a southerly direction from its *embouchure*, the chief

portion of the western province is actually in a lower latitude than Canada East. Thus Montreal enjoys a milder climate than Quebec, Toronto than Montreal, and so on. Indeed, at Owen's Sound, which from its north-westerly position might be supposed to be a very cold place, the winters are considered as mild, or nearly so, as they are at Hamilton. As the clearings increase, they begin to partake more nearly of an English or Scottish character; in fact, the increase of temperature begins seriously to affect the sleighing. The range of the thermometer seldom exceeds 92° , or diminishes below 16° of Fahrenheit. The *average* cold of the winter before last (1847-8) in Canada West, is said to have been only $\times 26^{\circ}$, or four degrees below the freezing point. I passed the whole season without wearing flannel or any article of underdress whatsoever, further than the same linen, or rather in my case cotton, that I must have worn in summer. The only difference which I made in my clothing was, in using woollen socks, worsted mittens, and an occasional top-coat I have crossed a bay of one of the lakes in an open boat, not far from Christmas time, without my greatcoat on, or feeling the want of one. Fur caps are worn in very cold weather, but I have really seen people take to them from a sort of fashion or habit, when there was no occasion whatsoever for their doing so. People also wear

coats made of buffalo skin with the fur outside. They are enormously warm, and make a man with fur gauntlets and a huge cap pulled down over his face, look not unlike a bear as he sits in his sleigh, wrapped up moreover in his buffalo apron as to his nether man. I was early advised, however, by an obliging stage-driver not to get one, as they are thought to make a person delicate from their great warmth, and from their being apt to cause colds by the great change when taken off, and likewise by their tendency to retain the insensible perspiration. This honest coachman told me, that he never encountered any weather that a good cloth pilot-coat would not keep out, if one was properly muffled up otherwise; and I have always found it so.

Down about Quebec the thermometer sometimes sinks very low, for about three days or so it will sometimes descend to 39° , or within a few degrees of polar cold. People then, if there be any wind, are glad to keep close, but even then they go on building vessels in the yards all through the winter; and in Toronto and elsewhere, there are very few days in which the cabmen are compelled to retreat from their stands. If one stops at a place for any time, of course a cloth or buffalo robe should be thrown over the horses. People will drive to church in the severest part of the season, and leave their animals thus covered

standing in the inclosure. At some places however there is a sort of shed, or driving-house, as it is called, under which they go, which is very convenient in cold weather. But when the first snow has fallen and the roads are hard beat, and the weather settles down into the bright gladness of radiant sunshine and skies of the serenest blue, a person must be very delicate or very fastidious who could not enjoy a smart walk or rapid sleigh drive, without a sense of high exhilaration. I have walked out on a calm day, which makes all the difference by not impinging the cold particles against the face, without any top-coat at all, when the thermometer was certainly 16° below zero.

It is not the winter, if at all a settled one, but the spring and fall of the year that is the uncomfortable season in Canada. The year frequently closes in a succession of heavy rains, and is ushered in by violent thunder storms, which frequently extend far into the summer. But it is the mud which is one's chief enemy when the weather breaks up, either from the winter's ice or summer drought. In parts beyond the reach of Macadamized or plank roads, the back country for a time is sometimes almost impassable except on horseback. I knew of a young married couple who had spent the whole night in going six or eight miles, in consequence of the sloughs, the heavy clay, and the pouring rain. They happened

to be both in their wedding dresses; and as the gentleman had to lead the horse through a great portion of this delightful journey, plunging in mud and mire till he was splashed up to the eyes, besides being soaking wet, his condition may be readily imagined, when he called at 3 A.M. at the house of a friend of the author's, to enquire his way. The lady, being remained in the vehicle, fared a little—only a little—better. In fact, Canada at such times, as far at least as the backwoods are concerned, presents an aspect which, to alter a little the words of our immortal bard, may be accurately described as that of—

“Rocks, caves, lakes, fens, bogs, and roads of mud,
A wilderness of mud supremely muddy; for mudlarks only good.”

Where stoves in winter are kept at a very high temperature, and persons sit over them without going out, it is without a doubt very injurious to the constitution. The best plan is to have your stoves in your passages, and open fire-places in your rooms. In the backwoods where they have wood for the chopping, and are clearing their land at the same time, they keep up at times most tremendous fires in their houses and shanties; but the fire-places being open, with large chimneys, and where people are continually going in and out, the heat is seldom disagreeable. Indeed, it is to my taste quite a luxury to go to one of the settle beds in a log-house or shanty, the bedstead

itself made of the rough branches of the forest, and if awake, to lie and watch the cheerful blaze and general glow from the fine homely-looking back-log. In the cities, however, as at Toronto, where hard-wood is becoming scarce, they are obliged to be somewhat chary of their fuel, as firing sometimes in the fall when the roads are deep, is as high as 5 dollars a "cord,"—a cord consisting of a quantity 8 feet long by 4 feet squared, or as much as a "span" of two horses can draw on a good road. They are beginning in the cities to use coal imported from the States. When railroads are opened we can get it from our own provinces. There is abundance in Nova Scotia and New Brunswick. At ordinary times 2 dollars is about the price, and 1 dollar in the towns further back. This all has to be sawn up, moreover, into smaller dimensions for a stove, at a cost of from half a dollar to 6 (York) shillings, or 3s. 9d. currency, a cord. This is a very tiresome operation where no man is kept or paid to do it. I have heard however of a farmer who procured a circular saw, which he connected with the horse-power of his thrashing-machine, and so managed to cut up in about fifteen minutes as much as would serve his household all day. This could likewise be done where there was a water-power. It may be readily imagined that such a contrivance would soon pay itself, not to speak of the saving of labour.

CHAPTER XXV.

Taxes and government of Canada—Upper and lower Houses—
“Responsible government”—Qualification for magistrates and
members of both houses—Mistaken conservative generosity—
“Liberal” illiberality—Dismissal of Mr. Ferres—His admirable
“letters”—Dutch and German settlers the ready tools of
demagogues—Payment of rebels—Proposed remedies for radical
misrule—Admirable policy of sir Francis Head in the rebellion
—Future political prospects of Canada.

THE taxes of Canada are extremely light. There are, in fact, no general assessed taxes whatever, the custom-house dues meeting all the public expenditure of the province. The local assessments are made by the council of each district, which is in fact a sort of Parliament*, such districts being incorporated into municipalities for the furtherance of local improvements. The councillors are chosen by the people, at the rate of two for every township. Every person whose

* For a list of ordinary taxes, see Appendix.

name appears on the assessment roll is entitled to a vote. The councils hold two sessions annually, but may meet oftener if necessary. Each is presided over by a "warden," chosen by its members from their own body. They likewise appoint the district treasurer, clerk, surveyor, school superintendant, &c. Some of these offices are worth from 300*l.* to 400*l.* a year, or more. The incorporated cities and towns manage their own affairs irrespectively of the district councils. Districts are usually sub-divided into several counties, which, as the country fills up, are intended, I believe, to take the place of the present sectional arrangement of the province.

These arrangements refer to Canada west. A bill is, however, at this moment in course of progress for the alteration of some of them. The country, as is well known, formerly consisted of two provinces. They used to be called Upper and Lower Canada; but the designation of "Canada East" for the Lower, and "Canada West" for the Upper province, has been latterly adopted, partly, I believe, because persons at home and elsewhere, not troubling themselves to look much at the map, had managed to form an idea, when they condescended to honour the "few acres of ice and snow" (as Voltaire called them), which now form the northern British provinces, with any consideration at all; that Canada west, from

its being termed the *Upper* Province, was further to the north than Lower Canada, and somewhere about the neighbourhood of the Arctic Circle, instead of its being, as it in reality is, considerably the more southerly province of the two, and lying, for the most part, within the very moderate latitudes of 42° and $44\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$.

The provinces have been now, as is well known, for some years united. There still, however, obtains, in many respects, a very distinct division between them, maintained, in a great degree, by the dissimilarity of the laws and customs of the French, or lower portion of Canada, from that of the western or upper portion.

Each province formerly had its own governor, lieutenant-governor, executive council, legislative council, and House of Assembly. The united provinces are now under the same form of administration. The constitution is embodied in an Act of the Imperial Parliament. The governor is, of course, appointed by the Crown;—indeed, I have known of a Lower Canadian Radical complaining of it as a “grievance,” that they were not able to elect their own governor, and that they could not therefore be called “free.”

The executive council are a ministry for “assisting” the governor in the administration of affairs; the present ones managing to “assist” him so well, that all that they want is to make

him the mere political puppet of which they are to pull the strings. The members of this council are summoned by the governor, and must hold seats in either branch of the provincial parliament.

The upper house of this parliament is called the Legislative Council. Its members are appointed by the Queen, nominally on the recommendation of the governor-general, but actually, now-a-days, on that of his executive council. They enjoy the title of "honourable," and hold their seats for life. This upper house forms, in fact, a sort of Canadian peerage, the members of which can only be degraded in consequence of absence for two successive sessions without permission of the Queen or governor, or by their acknowledging allegiance to any foreign power, becoming public defaulters, or being convicted of treason or felony. Their numbers, like those of the peerage at home, may be added to *ad libitum*. Possession of real property to the amount (not annual) of 800*l.* currency is required before a person can be a member.

The lower house, corresponding with the House of Commons at home, is called the Legislative Assembly. It consists of eighty-four members, exactly one-half being allotted to each of the united provinces. Their qualification is fixed at 500*l.* currency in real estate. In counties a forty

shilling sterling freehold confers a vote, and in cities and towns the payment of a yearly rent of 10*l.* sterling.

Members of the lower house 'are paid a daily allowance of 3 dollars each during the session of the provincial parliament. Those of the upper house do not receive any salary. The Radical party wished to vote themselves one, but the Conservatives—happily for the pockets of the lieges—were strong enough to stop them.

Before the mischievous chimera of "responsible government" was introduced through the weak concessions made to a few turbulent and factious demagogues, the governor really had some power and authority attached to his office, which made him more than the mere nominal representative of the imperial authority at home.

The difference between the former and existing state of things is simply this. Before the more recently introduced fashion of truckling to democracy, the constitution of the executive and legislative councils, and also of the legislative assembly, were the same as now; but the governor was not, under the old system, the mere subservient tool of a majority who might be anti-British or not, as it happened, but who, if they unfortunately were so in the practical tendencies of their legislation (as at present), had, nevertheless, no power to coerce or control the repre-

representative of the imperial authority; and the reason why they could not do so was this:—the governor, though of course always disposed to pay great deference to the sense of the public mind, as far as it was expressed by the majority in the lower house, yet still had an executive council, whose tenure of office was irrespective of the will of such majority. His appointments to that council, and likewise to the upper house or legislative council, were therefore independent of the ever-shifting breath of popular opinion. Most of the patronage of the province, as far as offices of importance were concerned, was also in his hands. But under the present system, the governor can summon no executive council who are likely to enjoy any secure tenure of office, unless they represent the sentiments of the majority of the lower House of Assembly. The additions to the Legislative Council, or upper house, must likewise be now made, in like manner, in conformity with the prevailing popular fancy; and the patronage has, in like manner, to be distributed at the pleasure of the party who form the executive. This might be still tolerable were the provincial parliament only composed of Englishmen or Canadians of English descent. Whatever democratic leaven might pervade that assembly, would always receive a salutary counter-active check, as at home, from the great mass of

right-minded Conservatism, on which the opposing element might only then operate as the baser metal which alloys the pure gold, thereby tending to remove its over-ductility. But, unfortunately, there is the French party to deal with ;—a party quiet enough till agitation became a profitable trade ; but now restless, factious, inordinate of requirement, and eminently anti-British.

The party sprang up chiefly in consequence of the facilities afforded to the sons of the peasant-*habitans* of Lower Canada, to get their heads up a little by means of cheap common schools, and thus gradually to worm themselves into the positions of village attorneys, doctors, &c. This class of people, not satisfied with the advance in social position to which a little education had raised them, began to try to work themselves into a little more of importance at the expense of the State, under whose fostering wing they had thriven. The poor “*habitans*,” the most easy-living and least oppressed of human beings, save where annoyed by the exactions of the seignorial system imported from “*la belle France*,” but which, I believe, were never very overwhelming ; were told that they were cruelly used, barbarously oppressed, and trampled upon by the British Government—in fact, that they were a trodden down and degraded people, who must make a bold effort for liberty—that they had only to rise and

find brave leaders ready, who would conduct them to certain victory, to the assured conquest over the hated domination of Britain, and to the formation of a glorious sovereignty, of which a French Canadian was to be emperor, and which was to be scarce second in dignity and grandeur to that of "the grand nation" under Napoleon. Almost all these brave leaders, however, when it came to the hour of trial, ran away. Deluded by their lying misrepresentations, the poor ignorant creatures became discontented, savage, and ready for any disturbance, to which they were too easily urged on by the traitors who first cajoled and deceived them, next led them into mischief, and then deserted them—leaving their wretched dupes to confiscation, exile, or a gallows, whilst they themselves, the wicked authors of all three calamities, at least such of them as managed to escape the first severity of the law which they had outraged, were happy enough to find afterwards a sincere patron and protector in England!

At the time of their risings in the Lower Province, the Rebel leaders of Upper Canada, with the language of "Liberalism" on their lips, and the foulest treason in their hearts, joined common cause with them as far as they dared, leading a few of their miserable deluded dupes out to the field with them, and thus arose the Rebellion.

"Liberals," of course, will now tell you that it

originated in consequence of refusal to grant "Responsible Government;" but Sir Francis Head has triumphantly confuted that argument by showing, in his most valuable work "The Emigrant," that on his appealing to the country on the question referred to, his appeal was responded to by the return of a triumphant majority in the House against the demand, which the Rebels and their "Liberal" friends assert that the country rose *en masse* to enforce! Since that time, owing to the patronage and favour shown to Rebel and Radical agitators, in both provinces, the French party has stepped into quiet possession of the dominant position in the Government. Let the Radicals of Canada (I mean, of course, those of British extraction) boast as they will of their freedom from conservative control, the fact alike remains indisputable: that they and their leaders are the mere slaves and tools of the French faction of the Lower Province. The Anglo-Canadian Radical leaders and their supporters may profess to lord it as they will, but a Frenchman at this moment rules them and the Canadas.

So well are the Gallic party aware of the preponderating influence which they possess, that a Frenchman of the name of Cochon or some such designation—I cannot pledge myself to the exact spelling—is making an open boast as regards a

bill which the House is at present passing to cut up the counties and districts where Conservative interests are supposed to prevail (so in order to render the return of a Loyalist next to impossible), that his countrymen expect to make it a stepping-stone towards setting foot on the neck of the Anglo-Saxon invader for ever!

The evil consequences of this wretched state of things are felt, of course, in every part of the colony, and by no means in the lowest degree, though they will not, of course, acknowledge it, and do not perhaps altogether as yet feel it, by the "Liberals" themselves. Since however, he may boast and vapour, the fact alike holds good that, not only as I have already shown, is every Radical of Canada handing himself over fast-bound as a slave to the French, but every Radical of Canada is doing more than this. *He is doing his best to keep himself a poor man.*

Canada wants capital, and Canada will not have capital—at least to any thing like the extent of her requirements—whilst such councils prevail. I know of one moderate-sized town where a *successful* "counter-amendment," carried by the Radical party against a resolution proposed to be sent from a meeting condemnatory of the bill for the payment of the Rebels of Lower Canada for their losses, was the means of keeping fifty-

thousand pounds worth of property out of the place—as persons who represented that amount of wealth and who were just going to settle there, turned their steps another way when they found what sort of neighbours they were likely to have. And what has thus affected the pecuniary interest of one town, as a part, affects in like manner the interests of Canada on a great scale as a whole. The Rebellion of 1837 threw back the emigration from 42,000*l.* per annum to 6000*l.*; besides entirely stopping the plans of various English companies who were preparing to invest in the Canadas on a large scale.

Since then, as public confidence has somewhat recovered, and likewise in consequence of distress in the mother-country, it was doubtless enormously increased, and was, by the last returns, about 90,000; but still, British capitalists will not advance their money whilst Radical principles prevail. They will rather trust the States, because there the form of government appears, for the time at least, settled.

A member of the Executive Council, and a ready tool and principal servant of the French dictator, lately himself admitted, in a letter to Messrs. Baring, Brothers, and Co., applying for a government loan, that “British capitalists *do not choose* (the italics are his own) to place the same confidence in their honour (that of the people of

Canada, *he says*), that they do in that of the people of the United States."

Had this *great legislator* stated that they do not choose to trust their wealth in a country where Radicalism reigns paramount—no, not paramount, but in subserviency to the will of a French popular leader, and formerly proscribed traitor, he would probably have been nearer the mark.

The fact is, that the liberals of Canada are practically, at present, playing the same game that poor, half-mad, fantastical France has been lately making a theatrical exhibition of doing in old Europe. She has been dancing wildly with empty pockets around trees of liberty, as barren as the fruits of her visions of political regeneration; whilst John Bull, with his calm defiance to republican fire-brands, exhibited in the serried masses of the bold 200,000, who, instead of erecting barricades, enrolled themselves on the side of law and order at the time of the anticipated Chartist outbreak, sits down to reap the fruits of his discretion, with his hotels and lodging-houses crammed with refugees, and his money-bags full to bursting at the Bank.

John Bull was a conservative then at home, even though he had a whig ministry; and John Bull has done well, and he might do well in Canada still, and have plenty of money there too,

if he would only be as wise there as he has shown himself in the mother country, and not give himself over, tied hand and foot, to those who are politically bent upon his destruction.

The party at present in power, moreover, are doing all they can to lower the respectability of the Upper House of Assembly. I have heard it said, that if a subservient tool be wanted now, and if he have a cross of the rebel in him, so much the better; if no constituency can be got to return him, he is forthwith foisted over the heads of the Lower House into the Honourable Assembly. I believe that a tailor, "of very questionable loyalty," to use the delicate phraseology of one of the newspapers, was amongst those lately recommended to the Queen's Most Excellent Majesty by her present advisers in Canada for the occupancy of a seat in this once respectable synod. "But they are all, all honourable men!" and doubtless "Brutus"—(what a pity he was not a hairdresser instead of a tailor—the name would have suited so well!) considers himself now quite as "honourable" a man as the best of them.

This state of things has lately been very cleverly ridiculed in a new periodical, published fortnightly in Montreal, and called "Punch in Canada." A stalwart son of the Emerald Isle, with his shillalagh and his bundle, all ready for the road, passes the log-cabin of a brother pat-

lander, who accosts him with, "Hurroo, Paddy avick, where are you after thravelling now?"

Answer: "Shure an' it's meself that's going to imigrate home again entirely, for they was going to make a legislaytive councillor av me, an' I was brought up amongst dacent people!"

These radical and republican tendencies form the worst feature of Canada; in fact, almost the only dark spot in the horizon of her future destinies. It is believed that there is quite enough respectability in the Upper Province, with a good share in the Lower, to make a brave stand on the side of Conservatism and British connection, were honest and loyal men only well seconded by the Government at home. They have all the disposition, I think, at present to work together here, though it is an undeniable fact that Conservatives, both at home and in the colonies, are, from habit and disposition, peaceable and quiet almost to inaction; whilst their opponents are noisy and agitating in proportion to the frothy emptiness of their pretensions to public confidence.

Conservatives, moreover, have been lenient when in power, even to declared rebels, to an extent that positively savoured of weakness; and, not only have they been lenient, but they have actually preferred and compensated rebels to the neglecting of their friends. In proof of this, I

may briefly mention that a traitor, who once crawled abjectly to the feet of Sir Francis Head for his life, was recalled and made a judge of after the rebellion, and that another rebel was to have been a magistrate, when it was found that the civil law had anticipated his elevation, he having been hanged for high treason some weeks previously to the preparation of his commission as one of Her Majesty's justices of the peace.

The policy of preferring declared traitors and "persons of questionable loyalty" there is surely a most unwise one, even apart from every question of right, and on the poor principle of "throwing a sop to Cerberus;" since for every low noisy demagogue whose mouth is thus stopped, fifty fresh hungry aspirants are likely to arise and yell about pretended grievances, till they get an opportunity of putting their hands in a similar way into the pockets of the public. The radicals are certainly wiser in their generation; for, whilst professing to govern upon "ultra liberal" principles, they are notoriously the most party-serving look-out-for-number-one class of politicians that ever disgraced office.

Not only has no respectable conservative loyalist, however little he may have made himself conspicuous as a politician, not the slightest prospect of any office, however humble,—aye, even though no one else came within a hundred miles

of his actual fitness ; but if the shadow of a pretext, or no pretext at all, but only a chance be found to dismiss any official opposed to them in politics, it is caught at with the most reckless audacity, and one of their own creatures immediately thrust into the vacant situation.

Their recent dismissal of Mr. Ferres from the collectorship of the customs,—nominally the act of the governor-general, but in reality that of the ministry, for no offence whatever that could be divined ; and their base attempt to blacken his personal character by way of palliation of their gross and glaring misconduct, has excited disgust in the minds of all men professing to be swayed by principles of honour. But as Mr. Ferres has admirably defended himself in a series of masterly letters to the governor-general—letters equal to those by the celebrated Junius, and which are worth reading if only as specimens of composition, his cause requires no vindication from the pen of an obscure individual like myself.

There are two circumstances which unhappily tend at present to keep this unprincipled party, if not in power, (for all the real power of the government is, as I have shown, possessed by the French), at least in enjoyment of the sweets of office. The one consists in the premium offered of late years on disaffection especially amongst the French Canadians in the lower pro-

vince, by encouragement to the rebellious on the part of the government ; the other is to be found in the ignorance of the real freedom to be enjoyed under the British constitution, on the part of the Dutch settlers throughout Canada. These are either importations from the States, and consequently imbued with strong anti-British tendencies to begin with, or else they come from petty German principalities, where they have really been under something like a despotism, and thus become the ready and willing dupes of designing demagogues, who attract them by the use of the term "liberal," the catchword of the party, whilst all that they want of them in reality is to be hoisted on their shoulders into place, profit, and power. In addition to all this, the neighbourhood of a republic may be supposed to exercise an injurious effect on the loyalty of many of the weak, the unstable, and the "given to change." A few of the remedies for such a state of things, consists, under Providence, as regards the present elements of the constituency, in stronger conservative combination, with more direct encouragement to loyalty at home* than it has been thought expedient to show of late years ;—in the diffusion of information, particularly as regards the results

* It was not the Conservative party at home, but the Minister as an individual, who, by misleading his followers, deserted and betrayed the Loyalists of Canada.

of revolutionary movements in Europe, and likewise in the disgust created in the minds of thinking and upright men, of whatever politics they may call themselves at present, at the unblushing effrontery with which the party heap preferment on the most worthless of their supporters. Their slavish subserviency to the French leader, and their consenting to tax Upper Canada to pay French rebels, in order to please him, and to enable themselves to eat the bread of such worthless dependence, whilst content to retain their places at his beck, is likewise gradually but surely tending to work their overthrow.

Another sanatory ingredient to the present poison which is sapping the very vitals of the body politic, is surely to be looked for in the extension of solid heart of oak principles of fine old English loyalty, through the increased emigration of a number of that admirable class who form the thews and sinews of the British empire,—the “bold peasantry, a country’s pride,” who delight to rally round the altar and the throne. A great cause for thankfulness it is, that Canada already contains a number of such men, and of course the more closely they can be kept under the Church’s wing, and within the sphere of her apostolic ministrations, the better it will be for the country. Nor let due credit be withheld from those of similar principles, who, though not hap-

pening to be members of the Church of England in name, are to a great extent one with her in spirit, feeling, and loyalty.

It was with a full assurance of the existence of a powerful body possessing such sentiments, that Sir Francis Bond Head, one of the best and ablest governors that Canada ever saw, who had he been let alone, would have soon put down every remaining vestige of disaffection, threw himself boldly upon the loyalty of the upper province at the time of the rebellion, and had his call responded to in a manner that scattered the traitors like the dust before the whirlwind.

Before I leave a subject which many of my readers I daresay will think sufficiently tiresome, I will crave permission to put down a few propositions, the result of various conversations with some of the most experienced men in the province, which I beg respectfully to commend to the serious consideration of all well-wishers both to Canada and the mother country.

These results are as follow :—

That the possibility of annexation to the United States at some future day, is at present frequently discussed even amongst Conservatives.

That this state of things is owing in a great measure to the shock given to the feelings of loyalists by the neglecting of the friends of British connection and the advancement of the enemies of

the constitution to places of profit and power, repeated instances having occurred of persons devoted in their attachment to the crown and interests of Great Britain, having been turned out of their situations to make way for those who had been proscribed traitors.

That it has been the policy of the government of late years systematically to neglect known friends of the constitution, on the principle that however they were treated they were sure to continue faithful to the crown of Great Britain.

That if this policy be persisted in, Conservatives may be so much discouraged as that the Gallic party and the Liberals in conjunction will be able to do pretty nearly what they like with the province.

That if permitted to do as they like the mother country will lose this colony ere long, most probably by annexation.

That the mischief as regards the Canadas has not yet, it is hoped, gone so far as to be irremediable.

That the experience of the past appears to prove that to retain her colonies the policy of the mother country towards them should be of a liberal and enlightened, but still of a protective and conservative character.

That the terms "enlightenment" and "liberality" should not in the administration of the

British government be synonymous with discouragement to friends and reward to traitors.

That the friends of the constitution in Canada have an able leader in Sir Allan M^cNab, and that all they want is to be no less well headed and supported at home.

That if England be but true to her colony, all the republicans in the world will never be able to "annex" it.

That a leading principle, as regards the Canadas, must be the giving the same bold, fearless, and uncompromising encouragement to the friends of the constitution that has of late been given to its enemies.

That should Providence send such a proper leader, there is ample conservative feeling both at home and in the colonies to rally round him and afford him efficient support.

That the proceedings of the party at present in power in Canada will probably bring on a crisis in the affairs of the country before eighteen months are over, most probably much sooner.

That then will be the time to see whether Britain will throw her influence into the scale of loyalty, or leave her friends at the mercy of the anti-British faction.

That if she prove untrue to them in the hour of trial, a bloodless annexation to the States will be the probable result of her suicidal policy.

That the annexation will be bloodless, because Conservatives are not given to rebel, and, indeed, will have nothing further left to contend for.

Radicals and rebels will then have it all their own way, and that way will lead them speedily to the States.

That however to be deprecated such a prospect may be, there is still sufficient security for person and property to render emigration and the investment of capital in Canada both a safe and beneficial measure.

That even should annexation hereafter take place, yet, where it was bloodless, a British subject attached to the monarchy could always sell his improvements and go somewhere else, he, therefore, does not risk the loss of his all as when exposed to a revolutionary war. Besides we may still hope for the best.

Apart, moreover, from these men, political considerations the "Emigrant Churchman" must and will still feel, that amidst all the devices on which the men—"children of this world"—are continually speculating and acting; amidst all the variations of political disorder, and the ever-shifting panaceas and nostrums of statesmen determined to govern on new principles of worldly expediency, the Church affords a sure ark of refuge, within which he may withdraw for consolation to his storm-vexed spirit. That within her consecrated

precincts he shall find the sure abode of truth and peace, and that if "the Lord shut him in" he may safely ride the surges of political turmoil, stem the tempestuous waters of opinion and of time, and be wafted at length through the fury of the elemental war to the summit of the mount of God, where his ark, no longer needed as a shelter, shall eternally repose, and whence he shall issue to possess the new heavens and the new earth wherein dwelleth righteousness.

CHAPTER XXVI.

Means of education—Private seminaries—Country schools—Support for schoolmasters—District grammar-schools—Proposed robbery of the church for support of schools—Clergy reserves—Original grant undoubtedly for the Church of England—The sects obtain all but five-twelfths—Shameful jobbing in these reserves on the part of the government—The church applies for the management of what spoliation has left her—Application refused—She would make full spiritual provision for Canada if allowed to manage her own property—Improvident mode of disposing of these reserves—Admirable arrangement of Sir John Colborne—Radical indignation—Their perfect acquiescence notwithstanding in enormous Romish endowments—The church society—Its constitution, objects, income—Proposed mode of contributing to it—Clerical meetings—Unanimity of the clergy.

CANADA, for so new a country, is on the whole very well provided with schools. Not only is there a goodly sprinkling of private seminaries for the young of both sexes, in the towns and cities, but every township has a right to petition the District Council to be assessed for a common school wherever the inhabitants think one most

needed, generally at the rate of at least one for every four miles, on the direct lines in a township. The schoolmaster is appointed by the trustees of each school, and is supported by the fees of the scholars. In some districts, a good part of his means of living is made up by so many heads of families signing a paper to keep him in board and lodging by turns, so many weeks each during the year. This, however, is only the case in the poorest and most newly settled neighbourhoods. In those more advanced, he frequently has a house allotted to him, attached or near to the school, and his income may reach 70*l.* a-year.

There are, likewise, district grammar-schools provided in many of the towns, and endowed with a hundred a-year or more, from the school lands, and set apart by the crown for that purpose. There, an active and popular teacher may easily realize 200*l.* a-year or even 300*l.* The elements of Latin and Greek, as well as French, are taught in these, but the greatest stress is laid on arithmetical knowledge. The fees are very low, and are fixed by the trustees from time to time; they average 3*l.* to 4*l.* a-year for each pupil.

It is under a pretext of increasing the number of schools, that the Radical party want to get hold of the clergy reserves. This at least is made the stalking horse for agitation on the subject—the real cause consists, as may be supposed, in a dread

and hatred of the Church, from her well known Conservative and consequently loyal tendencies; and, too frequently, from a hatred to religion itself altogether. It is well known that these clergy reserves, which are scattered through every part of Canada, were originally allotted by George III, of ever-revered memory, for the endowment of the Protestant Religion in Canada—the whole being clearly intended to belong to the Church of England—or, at the utmost stretch of the original design of the endowment, for a part to have been for the representatives of the Presbyterian establishment of Scotland; though as the Anglican Church is the Church of the empire, and taking into consideration moreover, the well known disposition of the gracious sovereign by whose authority they were granted, the strong probability is, that they were entirely intended for her benefit.

Taking advantage, however, of a quibble as to the wording of the original grant, which the twelve judges could not say was finally decisive as to its limitation, the sects managed to step in and claim a share, and the consequence is, that the Church is now only considered as entitled to about five-twelfths of her original property. But even this remnant is made comparatively of no avail to her. The Government keep the management of these clergy reserves in their own hands, and whenever any hungry hanger-on stood in want of a job, he

THE EMIGRANT CHURCHMAN.

is sure to be saddled on to some business connected with these reserves, at an enormous expense, and with little or no resulting benefit.

The Church has repeatedly, by petitions to the Legislature, made the surely not very unreasonable request that what was allowed to be her own, might be given up at least to her own management; and there is no doubt, that if this were done, she would gradually be able, even with the comparatively small portion left to her, to support her superior officers in modestly becoming dignity, and to provide for the spiritual interest of the province throughout the length and breadth of the land. Yet this trifling boon she has never been able to procure, the legislators, keeping the reserves in their own hands, and the present one it is to be feared, with the intention of wresting them from her altogether, if the party are not strong enough to do so. That they are unciple enough, admits of no question.

The pretext which they adopt for lending colour to their proceedings is as follows:—

When it was decided that the various denominations were to come in for seven-twelfths of the Church's spoils, some of the sects refused to receive any emolument from them, as principles themselves opposed to the principle of tithes. Four bodies, however, viz., the Presbyterians, Methodists, and two others, acc

portion of the spoil which fell to their share, and the rest remained unappropriated. It is this circumstance which the Radicals make a sort of stalking-horse for the proposed act of further wholesale robbery which they are so anxious to perpetrate. They say that, as the bodies intended to be benefited cannot agree upon their respective allotments, therefore take all, and apply the proceeds to general purposes of (according to their plan, of course godless) education throughout the province; thus desiring to provide, as far as in them lies, for the bringing up a generation "wise to do evil, but simple concerning good." Of course, according to the obvious course to be pursued in such a case, there would be no difficulty at all. As the Church has been robbed, the clear way would be to let those that choose take their share of the seven-twelfths, and those that will have nothing to do with any portion, let it alone; then to divide the portion which remained for educational purposes. But this would look too much like doing at least some good to suit them; therefore no such plan is proposed.

Meantime, the reserves remain, an uncomfortable bone of contention, and an actual drawback on the improvement of the country, as, from the uncertainty of tenure connected with them, settlers do not like to go upon them, and when they do, they do not improve as they might had they more

THE EMIGRANT CHURCHMAN.

4
encouragement. This last evil has actually, by a dissenting paper, which *knew better* all the time, been laid at the door of the Church, as if she willed it so, whereas that it is so is her distress and her vexation. Moreover, the way in which they are sold off is extravagantly ruinous, even when the Church does derive anything from them; for they are turned into money at the present low prices, and thus, though the balance is annually handed over to the Society for the Propagation of the Gospel, for the purpose of funding at least what remains of it, after an extravagant mode of collection, nothing has latterly been done by way of endowment which might make them increasingly productive in proportion to the general rate of the country's advancement, and thus to make them at all keep pace with the perpetually increasing demands on the clergy. Nor will the Government even allow reservations sufficient for a site even of a church or parsonage in each township. The whole must be sold. Sir John Lubbock, afterwards Lord Seaton, who was a friend to the Church, did, as I have observed, get the length of arranging fifty rectories, when, unfortunately for the inter- religion, order, and loyalty, he was recalled from the reserves (which are always a proportion of the land in each township

one immense block, as has been imagined by people at a distance, and as I supposed myself was the case till I came to the country), as much, generally averaging from 400 to 800 acres, as might be thought to be a suitable provision for the future. And really, if one comes to consider it as a disgrace that a rising country like Canada, where ample funds for the support of the Church have been provided, through the care of a Sovereign of pious memory, should actually be in a great measure dependent for spiritual aid on the charity of the British public at home, as administered through the Venerable Society for the Propagation of the Gospel! It should be specially observed, moreover, that these Radicals, who profess such a virtuous horror at an "overgrown State-paid Establishment"—I believe that is the common stock cant phrase of these gentry—never are heard to breathe a whisper, either verbally or through their political organs of the press, against the enormous Roman Catholic endowments of Lower Canada, or the no less enormous fees taken in addition by the clergy of the Church of Rome. It is said that the income of the Romish Church, from Montreal and its neighbourhood alone, must amount to a sum which I am afraid to name, for fear of my veracity being called in question; and yet we hear no complaints of this. Truly,—

"A fellow feeling makes us wondrous kind."

In order to remedy as far as possible this untoward state of things, the Church Society that has been established of late years and incorporated by Act of Parliament, though not six years as yet in operation, to use the words of the bishop, "it has leavened the whole province."

The objects of it I insert in a note.* All subscribers of 10s. per annum, or contributors of 5l. at any one time, shall be associated members.

* Constitution of the Church Society of the diocese of Toronto, incorporated by the statute of Canada, 7 Victoria, cap. 68, promoting the following objects :

First. For the encouragement and support of missionaries and clergymen of the United Church of England and Ireland within the diocese of Toronto, and for creating a fund towards the augmentation of the stipends of poor clergymen, and towards making provision for those who may be incapacitated by age or infirmity, and for the widows and orphans of the clergy of the said church, in the said diocese.

Secondly. For the encouragement of education, and for the support of day-schools and Sunday-schools in the said diocese, in conformity with the principles of the said church.

Thirdly. For granting assistance, where it may be necessary, to those who may be preparing for the ministry of the gospel in the said church, within the said diocese.

Fourthly. For circulating in the said diocese the Holy Scriptures, the Book of Common Prayer of the said church, and such other books and tracts as shall be approved by the Central Board or Managing Committee of the said Association.

Fifthly. For obtaining and granting aid towards the erection, endowment, and maintenance of churches, according to the establishment of the said church, in the said diocese ; the erection and maintenance of parsonage-houses ; the setting apart of burial grounds and churchyards ; the endowment and support of parsonages and rectories, according to the same establishment, and the management of all matters relating to such endowments.

Every incorporated member shall subscribe not less than 1*l.* 5*s.* annually, or contribute less than 12*l.* 10*s.* in one sum. Four sermons are preached annually in the several churches and stations of the diocese, in aid of the funds of the society, at such times as the lord bishop shall appoint. Of these collections the proceeds of one shall be annually invested for the benefit of infirm clergymen and the widows and orphans of clergymen deceased. The proceeds of two shall be devoted to the maintenance of travelling or resident missionaries in the diocese. The fourth to be appropriated to any object within its constitution, as the society may direct.

The income for the year ending in 1848 was 3642*l.* 10*s.* 1*d.*; of this, however, 583*l.* 9*s.* 8*d.* consisted of special collections for the relief of the distressed Scotch and Irish;—two-thirds of this were forwarded to the Archbishop of Armagh, primate of all Ireland, for the distressed Irish; and one-third to the Right Reverend W. Skinner, D.D., Bishop of Aberdeen, for the distressed Scotch. With the deduction of this item, a legitimate increase of 100*l.* is still exhibited in the society's income over the amount of former years as contributions;—a most gratifying and encouraging fact, when it is considered that, during the past year, very heavy demands had been made upon the inhabitants of Canada for

THE EMIGRANT CHURCHMAN.

assistance to poor distressed emigrants, &c. It is proposed that the pension for the widows and orphans of the clergy be fixed at an uniform rate of not less than 50*l.* per annum, except where the number of orphans is less than four; in which case each orphan shall receive an annuity of 15*l.*, provided that the applicants are not in receipt of an annual income of 150*l.* or upwards. The incorporation of the society renders the management of its property very easy, especially in the case of bequests, &c., as it is enabled to transact business through its proper officers, just the same as a private individual.

An estimable young clergyman, of the diocese of Toronto, the Rev. W. Stewart Darling, incumbent of Scarborough, has lately published, for cheap circulation, a well-written dialogue between a clergyman and one of his parishioners, "on the object of the society," to bring it under the notice of those who might not meet with, or be disposed to read a regular report. The society has a neat office and depository for the sale of works of divinity, the "Church" newspaper, &c., in King Street, Toronto, where Mr. Champion, the polite and obliging secretary, is always ready to afford every information as to its objects, &c. Persons contributing are, of course, allowed, if they choose to state the distinct object of such contribution as, whether towards the widows' fund—the me

tenance of a clergyman for their own district, should there not be one otherwise provided, &c. The sister dioceses of Quebec, Nova Scotia, and New Brunswick are provided with similar societies. An excellent proposition has been made as regards subscribing to these excellent institutions; it is that those, especially in the backwoods, who are generally short of cash, and who frequently give contributions in kind as it is, should set apart a portion of their farm to be the church societies' lot. That is, say they determine to allot one, three, five, or ten acres, or more as it may be; that it be considered a fixed thing that whatever is sown there be sold or contributed in kind for the benefit of the church society. Doubtless such a course would tend to bring a direct blessing on the remainder, and farm-labourers and others who were well disposed might always contribute their labour free for the tilling, sowing, and harvesting. The effect on their own minds of remembering that though laymen, and perhaps in a remote settlement, they were privileged directly thus to labour towards the support of the church of God, could not be otherwise than highly beneficial in its tendency.

A proposition was lately made to augment the efficiency of the society, by recommending every member of the church at all, of an age to do so, to add a shilling to their contributions, by which it

is believed that the income might be at once doubled. The clergy of the diocese of Toronto, and, I believe, of the other dioceses likewise, have regularly organized clerical meetings, which they generally arrange at the times when the managing committees of the district branches of the church society hold their quarterly meetings. These appointments are regularly notified in the Church newspaper, with the names of the clergymen expected to attend, thus giving a very beneficial organization to the whole arrangement. The private clerical meetings, of course, commence with prayer; the ordination service is then seriously read and commented upon, that all may be reminded ever and anon of the solemn engagements which they took upon them when they received the responsible office of the ministry. A portion of Scripture appointed from the preceding meeting (in order to give time for critical preparation of it) is then carefully read and collated with the originals, after which an hour or two is given to conversation on general matters connected with their parishes and flocks. These duties occupy them generally from 10 till 4, when the clerical brethren partake of a friendly dinner together, and spend the evening in social converse, a few friends being generally invited to meet them. Scattered as the clergy of Canada

are, each one, except in the large cities in older districts, being at far too great a distance from his next neighbour to enjoy the benefit of frequent conference, these meetings are of the most refreshing and instructive character, while one lonely labourer can take sweet counsel with his brother, and, comparing experience with experience, "as iron sharpeneth iron," depart renovated and new-edged to his work. It is, doubtless, greatly owing to such reunions, that, by the blessing of God, so great an amount of unanimity prevails amongst the clergy of Upper Canada. Though the ordinary little differences of opinion will prevail on matters allowed to be open questions, not inconsistent with a general catholic unity, all are as one man in that charity which is the very bond of peace. No little differences of high or low church, black gown or white surplice, are allowed to raise discord amongst brethren. Each holds in these matters the views which he conscientiously thinks nearest the truth, and retains his own opinion without his eye being evil towards his brother. No welcome any where, however hospitable, can exceed that to a Canadian parsonage, and while all minor differences are thus merged in one common sense of brotherhood our spiritual Jerusalem in Canada is likely, we trust, by the blessing of her Founder and her

King, to present a front impregnable to her foes—
—to exhibit the aspect of a city that is compacted
together, which no combination of the enemy,
however furious or subtle, shall be able to
destroy.

CHAPTER XXVII.

Nova Scotia—Claims of the baronets—Halifax—Hotels and boarding-houses—Room for improvement in trade—Cathedral and other churches—The bishop—Liberality of Halifax people to a clergyman—Character of the people in Nova Scotia, New Brunswick, and Prince Edward's Island—Personal appearance of ladies in British provinces and states—Advantages of vicinity to the ocean—Clerical settlers—Wealthy fishermen—Amount in which a person may commence farming in Nova Scotia—Party of emigrant clergymen—Gulf of Canseau.

NOVA SCOTIA is chiefly known to persons in Europe by its being the seat of the large naval and military station of Halifax. It likewise is occasionally brought before the public as being portion of the British provinces in which the Nova Scotia baronets claim each a grant of 16,000 acres of land, their object being, I believe, to obtain this from 2,500,000, said to be still unallotted. Could they succeed in doing so, and were they to promote emigration to their properties on a large and combined scale, perhaps something on the plan of

easing adopted by the Canada Company, I am not prepared to say but that such a course might materially benefit themselves and the country. Nova Scotia differs from Canada in its not containing any towns of note save Halifax. Windsor and Annapolis are little more than villages comparatively, though about them and Truro there is some very good society.

The approach to Halifax is unquestionably very striking, situated as it is upon a deep arm of the sea, with a nearly circular island in the very centre of the bay, exactly opposite the city, which is always occupied by a detachment of troops, and with powerful batteries, would make a tremendous resistance against the approach of an enemy. I should think that in the face of all the defences, any hostile force would find it rather tough work to make their way up to the city.

There are some tolerably good rides and drives along the shores of this bay, to which also there is another arm running at right angles about a mile to the southward of the city, looking extremely picturesque.

Halifax itself stands partly on the side of a rather steep hill 240 feet above the level of the sea, the summit being crowned by the fort and telegraph station. It does not contain any showy hotels, at least any at all equal in extent or appearance to those in Montreal, for instance.

There are, however, a sprinkle of respectable private boarding-houses, where board and lodging may be obtained for from three dollars a-week, and upwards.

Considering that it is so important a naval and military station, it does not appear that trade and business are carried on here in corresponding proportion. One reason may be, that it is not the thoroughfare that the great Canadian cities of necessity are. This may appear a strange assertion, when the weekly influx of passengers by the magnificent royal mail steamers is taken into consideration; but then they make no more stay than is absolutely necessary to transact business; so that as soon as passengers have had time to jump ashore and try to recover their feet by a stroll on terra firma, they are whizzed off again to New York or Boston. That in fact by far the greater majority of them just see a few of the main streets, or, at most, get a ride a few miles into the country, or cross the ferry to the opposite village of Dartmouth, and that is all they know of Nova Scotia. Notwithstanding the number of accomplished people amongst the military alone, not to speak of the regular residents in the town and neighbourhood, I believe that there is no such thing as a pianoforte or musical instrument warehouse in all Halifax; whilst in Canada, even organ builders have establishments, as I have

shown in what twenty years ago were quite the backwoods.

Old as the town of Halifax is, it is not even as yet regularly lighted, whilst Toronto has its noble array of gas lamps (as in London). There was for some time a sort of subscription amongst the inhabitants for the purpose of lighting the city; but as each subscriber was contending to get the lights nearest his dwelling, the attempt failed in a great measure. The reason, perhaps, of the *dolce far niente* style of doing things here in trade, &c. consists in the facility with which everything can be obtained from the States, or even from England. Yet I can see no reason why an enterprising merchant or trader should not do well in Halifax. This is a point, however, on which I cannot presume to offer an opinion, it being a mere conjecture of my own.

The public buildings are some of them handsome, especially the parliament house, and residence of the Governor. The cathedral is a plain respectable looking building, of no pretensions to the decorative style, and may contain about 2000 people. A church in another part of the town, of which the Rev. W. Uniacke is incumbent, is built somewhat after the circular fashion of a theatre. Near here, I believe, there is a little wooden edifice, capable of containing, perhaps, forty people, which is kept up as having

been the original church first erected in Nova Scotia. It is now used as a school-house.

The negro population, which is numerous, have a meeting-house of their own, belonging to the Methodist or Baptist persuasion, and have a fund among them for purchasing the freedom of their black relations still in slavery in the States, or for assisting them, should they obtain their freedom, and find their way to this part of the British provinces.

The bishop, the Right Reverend Dr. Inglis, is an exceedingly kind and amiable prelate, entirely committed, I believe, to the Society for the Propagation of the Gospel; inasmuch, so I have understood, as that (differently from his episcopal brethren of the North American continent, who reserve their judgment on that point) he either declines to receive, or is very shy of receiving, clergymen not recommended by that society. Any clergyman, therefore, who thought of settling in Nova Scotia, would save himself trouble by bringing out with him credentials from the Society for the Propagation of the Gospel in Foreign Parts, as I heard of one who, failing to do so, had to wait and send home for such recommendation before he was permitted to do duty.

People are very kind to the clergy in Halifax. A gentleman, who is well spoken of as a preacher, lately came out with a view to settle in British

North America. He first offered his services to the Bishop of Nova Scotia, why is he not called the Bishop of Halifax? This excellent prelate would most willingly have received him, but found that the Society for the Propagation of the Gospel would not be able to afford an allowance for an additional clergyman at the time. He officiated, however, for a few Sundays, and then determined on going on to Upper Canada; whereupon the people kindly contributed a purse of 50*l.* in acknowledgment of his temporary services. After he had departed, it was found that the Society for the Propagation of the Gospel would agree to receive him as one of their missionaries, and accordingly they wrote after him, offering to pay his expenses if he would return. The bishop of Toronto, however, having given him an excellent appointment, he was compelled to decline their kindness.

This little incident, however, may serve to shew that a clergyman, especially if possessed of any ability, would speedily gather friends round him.

Halifax, in fact, contains some of the excellent of the earth—persons whom to know, is to esteem and love, and a parting from whom must always be a source of regret to any one who has been privileged to enjoy their valued society. Indeed, this may be said not of the principal city alone,

but likewise of the province and its adjoining sister of New Brunswick.

The admirable conduct and character of these, however, find too often a lamentable set-off in a grievous besetting sin of many others in both provinces, particularly amongst the youth of both sexes, which it is to be hoped may, in a great measure, be set down to mere thoughtlessness. The charge which is laid against these is that of excessive inquisitiveness, and tendency to surmise evil, together with a busy-bodying disposition, which delights greatly more in prying into their neighbours' affairs than in regulating their own. To such an extent is this disposition said to be carried in some places, that some of these sort of persons have been known to listen for hours under peoples' windows, particularly if the individual to be made the subject of this Vehmique Inquisition was a clergyman, and more especially if he happened to have a few friends visiting him, in order, if possible, to fish out something to export to his disadvantage. It is almost needless to observe, that persons capable of such conduct would be but too ready to invent, where nothing really existed, to make a tale of.

In the pretty district of Prince Edward's Island, however, the character of all is totally different. Here a great amiability prevails amongst all


classes, marked especially by a general indisposition to either speak or surmise evil, a circumstance which lends a peculiar charm to the society of that island. The same is the case in Newfoundland. Indeed, the young ladies of St. John's are notorious for captivating the hearts of officers and others who happen to visit the place, and many an insular bride has been thus transplanted to English ground. As regards personal beauty, the females, of whatever station of all these provinces, may claim perhaps the first place on the North American continent, with no disparagement to their Canadian sisters be it spoken.

The personal appearance of the ladies in the States has always been highly praised; but though I have seen them in large assemblages, as at public college examinations, exhibitions of the fine arts, &c., as well as met them with much pleasure in domestic circles, and am willing to allow them the full meed of praise to which they may lay claim, I certainly think that in point of vivid healthiness of aspect, they, as taken altogether (for of course there are everywhere exceptions), fall short of the appearance of the lovely grand-daughters of England, in the British maritime provinces particularly. Perhaps the less healthy hue which characterizes many of the ladies of America generally may be traced very much to the habit of sitting over heated stoves,

and taking too little walking exercise in the cold bracing fresh air of the winter. It is chiefly, I think, their vicinity to the ocean that recommend Nova Scotia, New Brunswick, Prince Edward's Island, &c. to the British emigrant. Persons who find their health decidedly improved at the sea side will do well to keep this view in contemplating emigration.

The soil of Nova Scotia is acknowledged to be light, and comparatively unproductive, if we make that of Upper Canada our standard ; and in New Brunswick the wheat crop has unhappily failed for the last four years. Oats, however, do well, and potatoes thrive better in these provinces than in any part of the North American continent. The yield is frequently 200 bushels to the acre. But apart from questions of produce, I think it is the maritime element attaching itself to the qualifications of so much of them, that makes them decidedly worthy the notice of such persons as I have referred to. If any one were disposed to make trial of either province, it would be easy to rent a farm for a time without tying up capital, and even to take a run up from thence into Canada, in order to be able fairly to compare the relative advantages of the different provinces, and in such a case a person could all the better be enabled to determine where finally to setup his staff.

I have known of clergymen in all the provinces



who came out and began by renting farms, and who, having applied to the respective bishops for duty, have received desirable appointments at their lordships' hands. I mean, of course, desirable as appointments are in these colonies—always assuming that a faithful servant of his Divine Lord and Master will make the opportunity of usefulness his first and foremost consideration. Yet, especially when a man has a family, it is necessary for him to know what he has to look forward to in order to the “providing things honest in the sight of all men.” But I shall have more to say on this subject when I come to offer special directions to intending emigrants of various classes.

Another very great recommendation to Nova Scotia, is its amazing virtual nearness to England, in consequence of the wonderful perfection to which steam-navigation has been brought of late years. It seems a consideration almost incomprehensible, that with 3000 miles of ocean to cross, a person may take a walk in the streets of Halifax, and that day week almost be promenading, if he particularly wish it, in those of his namesake in Yorkshire; since the voyage is known to have been performed in eight days and a few hours, and a few more hours' whirl on railway would of course do the rest. Yet communication increases, to a person to wh

little extra expense is no object, Canada labours every year under less and less comparative disadvantage, even on this score, since from almost any part of Canada West, by taking the railway through the States, you may be in Boston, for instance, in thirty-six hours or so, and at a cost of certainly not more than 5*l*. A person who understood the combination of fishing with farming would probably find the southern shores of Nova Scotia a very profitable residence. Some of the fishermen about the islands there are said to have, in known instances, hoarded as much as from 1000*l*. to 2000*l*., as they are continually amassing money which they have no possible means of spending; and, as they do not understand banking, if of provident habits, they just stow it away in their chests. Against this, however, of course is to be set the severity of the life, its perils, and its great amount of exposure, besides the necessity of a thorough apprenticeship to the undertaking. As regards an ordinary farm, it is generally said that a person who has 1000*l*., by expending part of it on the purchase of a farm of 100 or 200 acres, and carefully laying by the balance for emergencies, may be considered as independent in a plain way. In fact, the charge of idleness, whether truly or not I cannot profess to say, is laid at the door of many Nova Scotia farmers. It is said that, if they would work harder, they might

realize a great deal more than they do, but that their love of ease and gaiety prevents them. If this be the case, however uncommendable such thriftlessness may be, it affords a proof that the diligent and frugal emigrant would, in the ordinary course of Providence, have comparatively little to fear as to success. Some persons have described the shores of Nova Scotia as wild and bleak ; but a person who loves Scottish scenery will scarce think them so. Of course some parts of the coast are rugged and bare ; but in others, again, the shores are extremely interesting. Some years ago, some clergymen of the author's acquaintance joined to charter a vessel, and emigrated to Canada with their families, some lay gentlemen being likewise of the party. It so happened that they were driven to the southward of Cape Breton, and, in order to make their way up to the St. Lawrence, had to pass through the Gulf of Canseau or Canso, which divides the island from the mainland of Nova Scotia. The Gulf is as narrow here as a very moderate river, varying from a quarter of a mile to half a mile in breadth ; and as they had chartered the vessel on condition that they were to be landed exactly where they pleased, some of them were so taken with the view (through the charm of novelty, they being fresh from the open ocean, may have had much to do with their feelings), that there were several of them desiring,

half in jest, of course, to be landed, that they might set up their staff in so charming a spot. They, however, held on their course to Upper Canada, where they are all settled now in parishes, at least the clerical portion of the party. Of the laymen, those who devoted themselves to the law succeeded very well.

CHAPTER XXVIII.

Communication between Halifax and St. John's, New Brunswick—Steam and sailing-vessels—Charges thither and to Boston, United States—"Jolly ice" appearance of St. John's—Lack of white paint—Estimable clergymen—Steamer on St. John's river—"Intervalles"—Romantic island residences—Singular fall in two directions on the St. John—Route to Fredericton—Magnificent overhanging rock—King's College, Fredericton—The bishop—His chapel—Love of ecclesiastical architecture—Groundless fears of lancet windows and "Puseyism"—Suggestion to an architect for a useful work—Projected cathedral—Query, Was it wanted?—Remarks on a sermon of the bishop's—Advantage of appointing a colonial bishop from the ranks of the colonial clergy—Respectful tribute to the memory of Bishop Stewart—Society in Fredericton.

THE communication between Halifax and St. John's New Brunswick, is very easy in summer, as the custom is to coach it across the country to Annapolis or Digby, where a steamer puts you across the Bay of Fundy, so noted for the powerful current of its tidal waters. It is at the head of

this bay that the difference between high and low water-mark at spring tides amounts to the enormous height of 60 feet perpendicular ; the whole weight of the Atlantic Ocean pushing them up, as it were, into this *cul-de-sac*. If a person wished to see more of the shores, he could coast round in a schooner, of which there are always some trading between St. John's and Halifax, though the passage is likely to be tedious, since, from the shape of the coast, as any one may see looking at a map, the wind which is fair either way for the one-half of the voyage is directly contrary for the other. In some parts of the Bay of Fundy, the strength of the tide is such that a vessel with a strong wind, quite fair, trying to stem it, will be sometimes for hours little more than stationary as regards objects on shore, whilst she appears at the same time to be sailing against a mill race. These schooners ply even in winter ; though how the hardy seamen manage to face the gales of that cold wild coast in bitter nights of frost appears little short of a miracle, especially when one considers how few comforts they can enjoy in the small wet craft in which they make their passage. Of course at times, and in some winters more than others, the shores freeze, and then they are obliged to lay up. They will take people for about 6 dollars ; the charge of sailing vessels from Halifax to Boston is 3*l*. There are several fine regular traders

pecially adapted for carrying passengers, and generally well filled. The steamers charge 5*l*. In one severe winter, 1842 I think, when the harbour of Boston was frozen to an unusual distance out, the enterprize of the merchants there caused a canal to be cut, of 7 miles in length, through the ice, in order to let the *Britannia* (I think it was) away in the depth of winter, about the middle of February. She departed amidst the cheers of an immense concourse of spectators, and a handsome lithograph of the vessel leaving was published to commemorate the event. When the sea is going to freeze, the water assumes quite a different aspect from that of fresh water under similar circumstances. You are struck by seeing the ocean break here and there with a peculiar kind of semi-opaque glassiness, as if an immense quantity of oil had been spilt in it. You inquire the reason, and are informed that it is called "jolly-ice," or the first setting of the water when the frost takes hold of it. Gradually thin laminæ or plates of actual ice begin to appear amongst the oily looking matter, and as these pack and extend, ice-fields are formed, till at length sometimes you fancy that you could leave the vessel and take a long walk; and so you might, perhaps, if you chose to take the risk. In the Bay of Fundy, there is a large island called the Grand Manan, which is a separate parish, with a resident clergyman. He must

feel, I should think, very lonely in winter, away from all his brethren, and separated from the mainland by a stormy strait.

St. John's, New Brunswick, stands something like Halifax, partly on a steep acclivity. But it must be matter of surprise to a stranger, that, considering how long it has been a city, I think since 1793, so many of the houses are mere wooden frames. Even the principal hotel is a dingy-looking wooden building, very inferior indeed to its handsome-looking brethren of Toronto or Montreal. They have a way in St. John's of painting the houses, many of them at least, either a dirty white or pale olive, the effect of which certainly is anything but pleasing, especially to a stranger coming from the States, where the wooden frame houses, particularly about the outskirts of the towns, are generally painted intensely white, with jalousies as intensely green, and look as if they were large doll-houses just brought to their places in a band-box. In fact, so white are they, that they scarcely suffer in winter by comparison with the snow around them. In some parts of St. John's, however, they are beginning to erect substantial buildings of brick and stone. There is a very prettily situated lake, called the Lily Lake, quite embosomed amongst a number of low wooded hills, about half a mile from the city to the south-west, which is a very pleasing stroll in

summer, and charming resort for skaters in winter, until the snow begins to fall to too great a depth to admit of their evolutions. There are some very comfortable churches in and about St. John's, though Fredericton, as is well known, is the seat both of the Episcopal see and of the Government. A clergyman of the name of Avery, who emigrated from the south of England some years ago, is highly esteemed, as an extremely excellent man and unusually able preacher. He laboured, I believe, under some disappointment on first coming out, as he expected to have been placed in some official capacity by a friend of his own, who was likely, at the time he came out, to have been appointed bishop of this diocese. Something, however, caused a change in the nomination, and he was thrown upon his own resources. I should presume, however, that such a man could not eventually be neglected. St. John's, as a large shipping port, must always be a place of considerable importance and stirring trade. A cabin passage may be had from hence to England for 10/. The steamer regularly runs in summer by the St. John's River to Fredericton, and considerably further up. The rapids of the river, however, present a serious check to the navigation, though, even as high as 30 miles above Fredericton, it is perhaps half a mile or more in width, and beautifully diversified with islets in many parts. In

fact, both in Nova Scotia and New Brunswick, there are a series of lands called "intervalles," *i.e.*, lands near the sea, from which the waters have receded at a comparatively recent period, and left an alluvial deposition of inexhaustible fertility.

In other places the rivers have acted similarly. Some of these low islands are exceedingly rich in produce, and fetch a high price; the crops are sometimes, however, endangered by sudden rises of the river. On some of the larger of these islands the persons who own them knock up a light abode of logs or framed timber, and leaving their farms in the mainland, go and reside there during summer; a truly romantic mode of living as it would appear. When the ice is strong upon the St. John's river in winter it is made the general thoroughfare, and a sleigh-stage is even advertized to run upon it between Fredericton and St. John's. There is one remarkable peculiarity about its mouth, and that is that at different times of the tide it actually presents the aspect of a fall in two opposite directions, owing to a rocky bar across. With the descending water of course the fall follows the course of the river, but when the returning current sets in strong the other way it comes rushing over the bar with such force that the peculiar phenomenon is presented of a fall inward, and in a direction adverse to the current of the stream. In consequence of this peculiarity

the river can only be entered for about one hour before and after the top of high water. The stage-coach road in going to Fredericton, which is about 65 miles from St. John's, passes about half-way under a magnificent almost overhanging rock, which is quite a lion of the neighbourhood.

When in winter the exalted face of the precipitous cliffs, which may rise to some 300 feet perpendicular, is ermined with snow and tasselled and fringed with mighty masses of icy pendants glittering in the resplendent rays of the midday sunshine, the effect is captivating in the extreme; it might seem as if the stern genius of frost, travelling through the length and breadth of the land, had here congealed for himself with his cold breath a massive seat of dazzling grandeur, where he might repose awhile and contemplate all nature around dead in her icy cerements, yet smiling serenely from her shroud as if in gladsome hope of a resurrection.

There is something pretty about the aspect of the little town of Fredericton, which may contain about 5000 inhabitants; and its being the seat of the government and of a military garrison combine to give it an air of cheerfulness which it would not otherwise possess. The college is a fine large building, well situated on a hill entirely commanding the town, and is admirably conducted under the auspices of the learned and amiable

Principal, Dr. Jacob. It is gratifying to know that this institution is entirely under the control of the church. There is a tolerable library, to which the students have free access, and their apartments are large, healthy, and comfortable, without being fitted up in a way to entail upon them unnecessary expense. They dine together in a common hall, and have the privilege of inviting a friend. The bishop lectures those intended for the church once a week himself during term time. I should think that a pious young man might get an excellent education here at an extremely cheap rate, and be sure of ordination from the bishop on his completing his terms; or if he preferred Canada afterwards he is eligible for ordination from hence at the hands of the bishops of Montreal or Toronto.

Dr. Medley, the bishop of Fredericton, has a great taste for ecclesiastical architecture, and has built, almost entirely from his own private resources, a chapel containing about 200, which is quite a gem in its way, and will be the means of paving the road, it is to be hoped, to a better taste in church building throughout the province; this is sadly wanted throughout the whole of North America, as well in the British provinces as in the States. With some admirable exceptions the buildings called churches are the most wretchedly unecclesiastical-looking concoctions imagin-

THE EMIGRANT CHURCHMAN.

, and, what is more, a good many well-meaning sons, simply through sheer ignorance, are apt to set up a notion that any attempt at introducing more correct style than that of the handboxes and Noah's arks which they have been accustomed to look upon as the "ne plus ultra" of perfection, savours immediately of "Puseyism," as they call it; that popery peeps out upon you from a decently proportioned lancet window, and that all the doctrinal innovations of the Tridentine Council must of necessity be promulgated from beneath a roof making anything of an approximation to a pitch equilateral, as the bishop of Fredericton said in his recent much admired charge: "If people forgetting even the simple fact of the utility of a roof of high elevation in keeping off the snow, must needs imagine that a pointed style in architecture connected itself of necessity with Romish and other heresies, then, according to the judgment of such persons, the flatter the ceiling the greater must be the proportions amount of orthodoxy, and a heathen temple must be the most indubitably orthodox of all ecclesiastical edifices whatsoever." I cannot help thinking that any one thoroughly versed in principles of ecclesiastical architecture, who would take the trouble to "set forth" a small and accessible work at a cheap rate, exhibiting proved designs for churches in a genuine style

art, and having special regard moreover to the use of wood, either in hewn logs or in plank framing as a material, would confer a great boon on British America, and if he were to add a second volume with a series of pretty designs for houses and cottages, beginning from the humblest and cheapest, he would greatly enhance the benefit conferred upon the country. Indeed it might suit an architect to emigrate, but as people in these parts have pretty generally to be the architects of their own farms and fortunes, and manage pretty much to build as they can, following close upon the heels of their predecessors, I should presume that it would be only in the larger cities that such an individual should take up his abode. If he possessed, however, some talent as an artist, or would teach drawing and be prepared otherwise to "make himself generally useful," I have no doubt but he would get on, particularly if he came out well recommended. The bishop of Fredericton brought out an architect, a Mr. Wills, under his own auspices, and Canada presents a much wider field than New Brunswick. This gentleman has since settled in New York. The bishop is at present engaged in maturing plans for a cathedral. He has no palace, but lives in a very plain way in a rented cottage, devoting a large portion of his private income to the promotion of his scheme, which, besides tending to the expenditure of

money amongst the artizans, happens to be his hobby. It is a question, however, how far so expensive an ecclesiastical edifice may be necessary in a poor colony. In a wealthy country, like India, I think that there could be no question as to the propriety of such a work as the bishop of Calcutta has so happily and successfully carried forward, since the natives, used to the gorgeous temples of idolatory, naturally expect professing Christians to rear a splendid sanctuary for the worship of the Most High. But in a country like New Brunswick, where workmen are so much wanted to labour at the spiritual part of the building, it may admit of very great doubt whether an expenditure of a sum of money large enough to add several missionaries to the destitute country districts, and to aid the labours of the people in raising a number of modest and suitable places of worship of the size of our smallest village churches in England, would not be better so bestowed than in the erection of a single large edifice in a city, which, from its position, is never likely to spread to any very great dimensions, and which already contains ample sufficient church accommodation for the wants of its inhabitants, in fact I believe that the present parish church has actually to be pulled down to make way for the cathedral, greatly to the regret of many of the parishioners, who look upon it with attached veneration as the

place where their fathers worshipped, and which they reared to the honour of God amidst many circumstances of difficulty and privations.

Dr. Medley is a prelate of considerable ability, as his recent much-admired charge alone is sufficient to prove, and that he earnestly desires the spiritual welfare of the flock committed to his supervision is a fact which no one will presume to deny, but whether he always takes the way of promoting it which more practical experience of the country over which he presides as regards spirituals would suggest may be questioned. Far be it from us ever to appear "to speak evil of dignities"—least of all of the dignitaries of our beloved church, but a published document, *pace tanti viri*, may be allowed to afford fair subject matter for criticism. In a discourse which he printed shortly after his entrance on his episcopal function in the province (the poorest supplied, moreover, of any of the British dependencies perhaps as regards provision for the clergy, and where they have hard tugging to make both ends meet, it being, moreover, next to impossible to carry on their duties without horses, which are nearly twice as dear in New Brunswick as they are in Canada), it would scarcely be credited perhaps that the burden of the discourse consisted in an exhortation to take heed to "beware of luxury of living." This certainly would have been a most admirable precept to have insisted

cannot but forcibly
a beggar who hun
and would be than
"Mind now, my
don't go and lay out
up, in turtle soup, lin
pagne, as they might
give you the gout."

Had the clergy b
endure hardness and
their contributions to
far as possible, it mi
purpose ; as it was, th
and too ready to find
covetousness in refusin
labour in the word, of
have readily drawn fro
an inference that the
already too well prov

if made bishops, are not likely, on visiting a poor missionary, who had pinched his family perhaps for a month or two to come to entertain his diocesan in something like tolerable comfort, to return his respectful attention with a sharp personal rebuke for his extravagant mode of living—a rebuke well meant no doubt, but most unfortunately ill-timed, and, indeed, misplaced altogether. Different, indeed, was your mode of diocesan visitation venerated and apostolical Stewart! There are clergymen now living who can tell how that meek saint when raised to the chief ministry of the diocese of Quebec, in which, though closely allied to the British peerage, he had so long laboured as a humble missionary, on visiting some lonely station of the remote forest, where comforts were few and labour more abundant, and olive-plants thickly rising bore their silent but touching testimony to never whispered tales of parental anxiety and privation, has, on taking his affectionate leave of his poor but charmed presbyter and his partner, and thanking them warmly for the hospitality of the wilderness, slipped a five-pound note into the hand of the eldest child, and hurried rapidly away lest his left hand should know what his right hand had done. Though to some extent devoid of the ordinary qualities which dazzle; not gifted with brilliant ability, and labouring, moreover, under something like an impediment in his speech, that eminent

servant of God has left a savour behind him which still lingers in the memories of all who were permitted the high privilege of his acquaintance. Clergymen in the United States speak of him now with the same respect and affection as if they had enjoyed the privilege of sitting under his meek apostolical sway. A very pleasing incident attended one of the closing scenes of his life, creditable alike to the honouring and the honoured. When at an advanced age he retired for a season to the springs of Saratoga, a far-famed watering-place in the States, as he came into the public room of the hotel, which was then full of company, and his venerable figure approached, leaning on the arm of his chaplain, the whole of those present simultaneously rose as by an impulse which they found it impossible to control. But he now rests from his labours, and his works do follow him; he is gone to the mountain of myrrh and the hill of frankincense, until the day break and the shadows flee away.

Fredericton includes within its borders a very interesting little society, indeed it is not long since it seemed likely to produce a youthful poet, of unusually fair promise, of the name of Allan. His maturer genius, had it been permitted to ripen, would most probably have produced something of which his countrymen might have been proud; but he was early called away, and this amiable youth, the delight of all his friends and

maintenance, has only left a few detached pieces, which they treasure with fond regret. I believe, however, that a selection from them is to be shortly published in *England*.

A ludicrous circumstance occurred at St. John's the winter ago, which occasioned great amusement at the time, though it must be allowed that the trick was a wicked one. It is customary, for skating in the snow, to wear long trunk hose, and, of course, over the pantaloons. These are sometimes dyed bright scarlet, and when they came out, a person who was understood to surmount under no particularly disparaging ideas as to his personal appearance, immediately got a pair, with the intention of turning out in them the next day, to the intense admiration of all beholders, particularly, I suppose, of the fairer part of the nation. A wicked wag, who knew of his purpose, determined to extract some amusement from this intention of the unhappy wight, and accordingly he went and bought forty or fifty pairs, and went to an equal number of the black population, telling them that he would make them a present of a pair each, on their undertaking to wear them when Mr. ——— turned out, and throw themselves as much as possible in his way. Nothing suited these black gentry better, and they were very glad, of course, to earn a pair of gay stockings each so readily. Accordingly, the vicar, when he turned out next day, looking round

for admirers, had not gone many yards before, certainly somewhat to his surprise, he encountered a couple of grinning, chattering Sambos marching straight towards him in similar costume. Before his astonishment had abated, there were three or four others coming up behind. Turning into another street, whom should he meet but some five or six more, striding along, arm-in-arm. By and bye, as the plot thickened, a score or so of others appeared on the other side of the street, crossing and re-crossing, marching and counter-marching, and exchanging salutations with all the dignified pomposity in which the negro tribe are so fond of indulging, without, however, appearing to take the slightest notice of him, till the whole street was dotted with the sable gentlemen in the scarlet "continuations." Our poor hero hesitated for a moment, till at length, as the intense ludicrousness of his situation seemed fully to burst upon him—the only white man amongst two or three score of niggers, and all with the same conspicuous decoration—he took to his heels, beat a hasty retreat, and bade adieu with a sigh to his bright scarlet leggings for ever.

[REDACTED]

1



THE
EMIGRANT CHURCHMAN
IN CANADA.

OR
A PIONEER OF THE WILDERNESS.

EDITED BY THE
REV. HENRY CHRISTMAS, M.A., F.R.S., F.S.A.,
FELLOW OF THE ROYAL ACADEMY OF DISCIPLINE OF MADRID,
ESQ. ESQ. ESQ.

IN TWO VOLUMES.
VOL. II.

LONDON:
RICHARD BENTLEY, NEW BURLINGTON STREET,
Publisher in Ordinary to Her Majesty.

1849.



London :
Printed by Schulze and Co., 13, Poland-street.





CONTENTS

OF

THE SECOND VOLUME.

CHAPTER I.

Land in New Brunswick—Drawbacks on cultivation—Mode of carrying on lumbering—Spoils the farming—Squatters—Canadian regulations on squatting—Wolves in New Brunswick—Defence against them—"Literary pursuits" of a party of wolves—Price of farms—Coal-beds—Quebec and Halifax Railway—Railways and canals the great desiderata for the British North American provinces—Benefits already derived from the latter—Wrong report on the Beauharnois canal—Blindness of railway speculators to their own interests—Forty millions of British capital sunk in railways in the States—Repudiation dreaded—Canada would afford a sure and safe return—Annual estimated increase of capital in Great Britain—People at a loss what to do with surplus capital—Advised to lay it out in Canadian railways—Benefits to both countries hence derivable—Fallacy that Great Britain can be "great" without colonies—Policy of American Whigs and Democrats respectively towards England—Argument hence derivable in favour of protection—

Natural direction of railways traceable on any map of Canada
 —They can be cheaply constructed—Beechen rails used in the
 States on new lines and two-thirds cheaper—Erroneous notions
 as to want of enterprize in Canada—Healthy commercial pulses
 —Security of banks—English and American honesty—The New
 Brunswick frontier deception—Indifference of those on both
 sides of the lines to the American war—Clever device of a
 store-keeper and of a gentleman not on the best terms with the
 law 1

CHAPTER II.

Journey into the States—Obliging custom-house officer; a good
 example to our own—Gain to a new country from easy custom-
 house regulations—How to get rid of a troublesome charge—
 Rochester—Rapid rise of the city—Congress Hall hotel—
 Splendid performance on the accordion—Genesee falls—
 English and American railway carriages contrasted—Decided
 preference in some respect given to the latter—Size of the cars—
 Comfort of the stove in winter—A train stopped by the snow—
 Lack of substantial solids at the refreshment stations—Security
 of luggage—Mode of ticketing it 25

CHAPTER III.

Boston—Its peninsular situation—The bishop of Massachusetts
 —His friendly reception of Englishmen—Trinity church—Ex-
 pensive organ—Ecclesiastical pioneering—The church of the
 Advent and Dr. Crosswell—Naahotah mission—The government
 dockyard at Charleston—The Rev. Addison Searle—United
 States' naval chaplains—Dockyard chapel—"Domestics" and
 "helps"—Rope-walk and block-cutting department—Library
 and reading-rooms—Uniform room by naval chaplains—Orderly

CONTENTS.

v

character of Boston—Sailors' home—Mariners' church—Fast and thanksgiving 'days—A Socinian teacher's doctrine—Only two sins in the world—Neglect of the ecclesiastical year by the authorities—Absurd mistake in consequence, corrected by a clergyman—Unhappy theological differences in families—Moral plague spot of Socinianism—Interesting attitude of the church in America—Her position compared with that of her Anglican mother 41

CHAPTER IV.

Harvard University, Cambridge—College buildings—Public recitation—Socinian leaven—Auburn cemetery—Monumental dog-kennel—Suburb of Roxbury—Pretty villas—Tremont hotel. Boston—A hotel proprietor's politeness to the author—Banvard's panorama of the Mississippi—The artist mistaken for a coiner—Fire-engines in Boston—Circulating libraries—Print shops—Cheap prints of naval engagements—British vessels engaged represented as larger than their antagonists—The reverse notoriously the fact—Hints towards retaining our seamen in our service—Loyalty of those serving in United States' vessels of war—Rejoicings for victories in Mexico . . . 75

CHAPTER V.

Leave Boston for Albany—Kind offer of letters of introduction—Summary view of society of the higher classes in the States—Unfair representations by some English travellers—An American's idea of the naval superiority of his country—The author's reply—State of New York and its legislature—Proceedings opened with prayers—Irreverent conduct of one of the members—American Republicans far "ahead" of Canadian Radicals both as to religion and "loyalty"—Readiness of Americans to

turn a business hint to profit—The author causes the establishment of an extemporaneous circulating library—Ready access to the public ones—A liberal bookseller's store—Rev. Ingraham Kip's church—An American complains of English churlishness in churches—His mode of revenging himself—The Van Rensselaer manor-house and estate—Wholesale rascality of the tenantry—The executive too weak to enforce the law—Appalling picture of public morals—A decidedly "clever" purchaser—Magnificent river steamers—American boast concerning them well founded—Fitted with bridal state bed-chambers—A wedding trip by them fashionable—Hotels and boarding-houses—Preference given to these last even by some married clergymen—Strange to our English notions—Advantages and disadvantages—Clergymen in the States not ordained on titles—Probable prospects of a young clergyman of talent—Pulpit ability a sure passport to preferment—Quotation from the "Times" on remissness at home in this respect—Tribute to Henry Melvill by an American—His astonishment at this distinguished preacher remaining unpreferred—Neglect of such men an element of weakness in our church—Hopeful promise of better things in this respect—The Bishop of Oxford—Known sentiments of the Archbishop of Canterbury—The Church of England wants to be as eminently a preaching as she is a praying church—She would then infallibly bear down all opposition . . . 89

CHAPTER VI.

Troy—Starting place of canal boats for Lake Champlain—Horse ferry—The Warren family—Their admirable churchmanship—"Making friends of the mammon of unrighteousness"—The Church of the Crucifixion—Delightful services—Well-organized charity school—All the work of the Warrens—Their kindness to the author under circumstances trying to themselves—Canal track boats—Singularity low charge—Sleeping arrangements—



CONTENTS.

vii

Dangerous-looking passage of a river—Arrival at Whitehall—
Scenery of Lake Champlain—Defeat of American Commodore
by Lord Exmouth when a midshipman—Burlington—Height of
the waters of the lake—Burlington College and Bishop Doane—
Arrive at the British lines—The flag of England once more
—Return to Montreal 118

CHAPTER VII.

Romance of voyageurs and Canadian boat-songs rapidly dying
away—The reason of this—Sir George Simpson and his boat's
crew—The Bishop of Montreal's visit to Red River—Endurance
of Canadian canoe men—A canoe voyage still to be had—Who
ought to emigrate?—What are you to do when you have done
so?—The author promises honest answers to all classes—Advice
to emigrant clergymen—The poorly beneficed—The man with a
heavy family—The lonely curate—What will clergymen do on
first arriving?—Plenty of room for spiritual labourers—The
Bishop of Toronto likes those who will endure hardness—Duty
in Canada less trying than in crowded districts at home—
Ordinary routine of a clergyman's duty in Canada—Mode of
conciliating the people—Importance of preaching the gospel on
Church principles—Necessity of instructing people in them—
Outcry against Popery and "Puseyism"—Possibility of obtain-
ing pupils—Terms of taking them—What a clergyman can do
on 200*l.* a year—A comfortable churchwarden 132

CHAPTER VIII.

Ecclesiastical appointments—In whose gift—Farms rented or
purchased by clergymen—A mathematician in the bush—A
clergyman "*supported* by voluntary contributions"—Minimum

income of a clergyman aimed at by the Bishop—Necessity of some decent provision for men of education and talent—Comparative worldly advantage of following the legal profession—Poor gentlemen, What can they do? Better than they could at home—Adventures of a Cantab—A different case—Too much money and too little wit—Grumblers and growlers—Manage your property yourself—The Author sustains a loss—A medical gentleman's fortune "got through with"—Medical men may farm with advantage—Lawyers—A Yankee orator cut short 154

CHAPTER IX.

Merchants and store-keepers—Their probabilities of success—Can a store-keeper do with a farm?—He might purchase town lots with advantage—Artisans, mechanics, weavers, &c. can scarcely fail of doing well—An apology to the ladies, governesses, house-keepers, &c.—Canada the paradise of the labouring classes—May be made one for the poorer gentry—What you may do with 6000*l.*, with a farm or without—Rent of cleared land—Best mode of collecting it—Agricultural improvement—Experiment with wheat crops 182

CHAPTER X.

Can one form a landed estate in Canada?—Probable cost and return of a property consisting of ten cleared farms—Another estimate for wild land—Clearing land by way of rental—Advantages in Canada to persons of considerable income colonizing a township—Never pay the passage of your tenantry without security if you bring any out—You may sometimes give land away with advantage 201

CONTENTS.

ix

CHAPTER XI.

Advice to persons with 2000*l.* down to 500*l.*—Misstatements of Mr. Birkbeck and his critic, William Cobbett—Price of a farm 10 miles from a city—Stocking and settling on 500*l.* and upwards—Going on wild land—Concessions and lots—How to choose your land—Beware of pine land—Raising a house by means of a “bee”—Clear the wood well from round the house—No ploughing required for the first crop—Ornamental clearings—Common objection to them answered—First year’s operations in the bush—Best way of keeping cattle from straying—Risk of being lost in the bush—Disappearance of a woman—Another recovered—Signs to attend to if lost—The Author’s visit to his own property—Hardy backwoodsmen—Night bivouac—Group for Salvator—How to warm a shanty 216

CHAPTER XII.

Directions for coming out—Choice of shipping port and vessel—Preventives against sea-sickness—Cost of a cabin passage—See emigration agent—Intermediate and steerage passage—Don’t find your own provisions if you can help it—What to take with you—Beware of most “outfitting” establishments—Bring furs by all means if you have any—The author’s mistake in this respect—A few books and a little music no harm—Reviews and magazines to be got cheap (as reprints) in Canada—Book Clubs—Bring cheap religious and loyal prints for distribution or sale—Workmen may bring such tools as they have . . . 238

CHAPTER XIII.

Best to take passage for Montreal—You will waste much loose cash in the States—A word to those who might think of settling in the Union—The author “repudiates” them—English specie depreciated in the States—Highly rated in Canada—If you have a family bargain for a lower rate of passage—Have an agreement in writing—Push rapidly for some fixed point of destination on landing—Men without a family had better not go on farms at first—Emigrant sheds for the poorer class—Visited by clergy and medical officers—Advice on seeking free grants—You may place your money in a savings’ bank—Meantime you can take work till you feel your footing—Little still known of Canada in England—People have no idea of the extent of its manufactures—Examples in point—Gooderham’s mills—Manufactories at Gananoque 251

CHAPTER XIV.

Unaccountable preference for Australasian colonies on the part of the mother country—Absurdity of paying government “touters” for Australian emigrants—Proposed plan for a government system of emigration to Canada—The ships of the navy “in ordinary” might be fitted for the purpose—Three-fold classification of emigrants—All must be required to pay something—Reduction of expense by this arrangement—Other advantages likely to accrue—Fixed occupation (as on railways) *must* be provided for the destitute—The old systems of settling them on free grants will fail and must be receded from—The reason why—Missionary chaplains should be appointed to emigrants on railways—Proposed plan for dealing with poachers; and the erring through misfortune 269



CONTENTS.

xi

CONCLUSION.

Summary of wants and prospects of Canada, political, commercial,
and ecclesiastical—With proper legislation and church extension
a glorious result with the Divine blessing may be anticipated—
A kindly wish for the reader on bidding him farewell . 284

POSTSCRIPT 287

APPENDIX 311

incurred in one season which may more than counterbalance the profits of many*. But whatever may be the case as regards New Brunswick, Canada, once thoroughly intersected by canals and railways, would bid fair to be one of the most productive countries on the face of the earth. Much has already been done in the way of canals, though too often to little purpose, comparatively, in conse-

* The lumbering districts are sometimes apt to suffer, moreover, from fires accidentally or intentionally lighted. The terrible conflagration of 1825 which devastated the country, commencing from the neighbourhood of Miramichi, must be in the memory of many of my readers. The first intelligence of the dreadful foe that burst forth in the devoted settlements and appeared likely to envelope the whole country in its terrific folds, was given by a tremendous roaring in the woods, followed by the appearance of a "bellying blackness,"† from whence were speedily belched forth, amidst volumes of smoke and ashes, the fiery breath of the devastating element. Only imagine a fire 300 miles long! Rivers were nothing in its career; it overleaped them as though they had been so many threads, swallowing up settlement after settlement in its destructive embrace. In fact I have it on unquestioned authority, that one of these conflagrations of the wilderness has been known to overleap a river a mile in width. The only escape in such cases is to seek the ploughed lands, or, if none such be within reach or it be not the ploughing season, then to fight fire with fire. Light one, that is *to leeward* of you, and follow it; you thus consume the supplies of the coming foe. The tremendous conflagration of Miramichi extended northwards to the bay of Chaleurs, and southwards to the town of Fredericton, on which it actually seized, greatly endangering the whole of it. In some of the rivers that crossed the course of the fire, the fish, unable to escape, were thrown on the shore dead. Upwards of 500 persons perished or were injured by this fearful calamity, besides a multitude of cattle.

† Thomas Aird's "House of Wold."

quence of the works not having been properly gone about, or from private interests having been permitted, through underhand proceedings, to supersede the public weal. The locks, for instance, of some of the canals, were made of a totally different gauge from those of others; so that a vessel of a size to pass through some could not pass through all. These smaller ones then had to be reconstructed, at an enormous expense: exactly the same system of ruinous bungling and penny wise and pound foolish policy having been pursued as that which spoiled the Caledonian Canal in Scotland. Every one at all versed in the statistics of that part of the country knows that that noble work, projected on so magnificent a scale in the outset, was made just to stop short of utility, owing to the locks at one end, from a false economy, having been made just too small to admit vessels of paying tonnage, and that consequently the work had to be done nearly all over again, at an expense of several hundreds of thousands of pounds. And so it has been in Canada. This error, however, has been latterly remedied. A more culpable one, however, was committed in the case of one of the canals, where, for a bribe, it is said, of 30,000*l.*, a wrong report was made as to the proper course for it, and it was in consequence, contrary to all right reason and common sense, engineered on the south or American side of the

St. Lawrence; thus putting our communications by it always at the mercy of an inroad from the States in the event of war, when it would have been just as easy, and far more suitable, both to the exigencies of the country and for defence, to have put the Rapids of the St. Lawrence between this expensive work and a possibility of its being destroyed, or our having our communications through it cut off by an invader. With all these drawbacks, however, the Canadian canals are noble works; and a vessel fit to cross the Atlantic may now load at the Sault St. Marie, at the foot of Lake Superior (where, by the bye, another canal ought to be cut immediately), and never break bulk till she discharges in the port of Liverpool or London.

Knowing as much as I do now of the resources of our own possessions in North America, it is matter of supreme astonishment to me that British capitalists, instead of contenting themselves with investments in the States, or ruining themselves by speculating in impracticable lines to Cape Wrath, John O'Groat's, or Little Peddlington, do not at once form companies for railways out here, with more boldness and energy than they seem to have exhibited hitherto, since Canada is still at least a British province, notwithstanding the manner in which French rebels are enabled for the present to lord it over both their Radical

friends and their loyalist opponents. With one line running through New Brunswick, from Halifax to Quebec, and another from thence to Hamilton and Windsor, the traffic would be enormous, as this would meet the great American line at Detroit, and give to Canada the whole of the carrying trade from the west. The rise in value of the surrounding country would likewise be unspeakable; and the return to the pockets of the shareholders would shortly advance to an almost incalculable amount. I believe that it is a notorious fact that one half the United States' railways are run with British capital, to the amount of forty millions; and that they will shortly carry one right through to Oregon and the Pacific admits of not a doubt. There will then be the "overland passage" to China, performed in forty days or little more, from Liverpool to Canton, by connecting lines of steamers across the Atlantic and Pacific. And why should not John Bull help Canada to a share of these immense benefits, and fill his own pockets, moreover, by a steadily increasing rate of interest, from a country which belongs to himself, and where he is not likely therefore, to have his claims "repudiated"? Doubtless, as I have observed, the rebellion put back the confidence of British capitalists in Canada for some years; but notwithstanding Radical misrule, I hope people are coming to a

better sense of what is due to the benefit of the country now, and, on the simple principle of the man's cooling down from his Chartism after he had built a couple of cottages, I think that, however they may agitate in other respects, property is too generally diffused even for most Radicals to allow of the crusade against it proposed by the rebels. It is an admitted fact, I believe, in statistics, that in spite of all drawbacks, the annual accumulation of capital in Great Britain is estimated at 65,000,000*l*. "Continued during a five years' run of prosperity (the usual limit), this capital would amount to 325,000,000*l*. The banks are then overflowing with money. There is an excess of capital, for which there is no demand; but very often, rather than it should be unemployed, long-dated East India bills are accepted. After such an accumulation, the middling classes, not finding employment for their money, have rushed with it into foreign loans and excesses of speculation*." Now, I distinctly and positively assert, without fear of the possibility of contradiction, that of all safe and paying investments for such surplus capital, that of employing it in Canadian railways, would answer the best, and would do more, in conjunction with good

* "Partnership in commandite; or, Partnership with limited liabilities."—Effingham Wilson. See an able review of this work in the "*Britannia*" of October 21, 1848.

government, than any other secular thing whatsoever, to cement British and Canadian interests in a bond of indissoluble union. It would likewise make us entirely independent of our neighbours in the States; for our carrying lines, in the event of a war, besides securing a ready conveyance to the interior of our West Indian and other produce; whereas at present the large sum (for a colony) of 750,000*l.* goes annually from Canada to the States, for the purchase of the very commodities which our own colonies ought to supply. I am well aware that some amazingly far-sighted statesmen in our own beloved country are fond of maintaining that our "tight little island" could continue to hold her present unparalleled supremacy of position amongst the nations if shorn of her colonies; and such persons would therefore be better pleased than not were they to become so many independent states to-morrow. In fact, it is well known that Mr. Joseph Hume and others of his school were open advocates of the rebellion in Canada. Yet, however such "penny wise and pound foolish" people may dream that ships and commerce would remain to Great Britain when colonies had departed, I happen to know that our shrewd long-headed neighbours in the States are of a very different opinion. I saw it expressly admitted, and indeed asserted, not long ago, in an American paper, that *the possession*

of colonies was worth incalculable millions to the British power. This is a piece of invaluable testimony, coming from such a quarter, and may fairly be deemed entirely conclusive on the subject. Ships will not stay where there are no colonies for them to go to. Look at the Americans; do they sail in British bottoms? Nay, verily; they know better how far the force of a country consists in its marine; and now, as independent States, they can control our commerce, and reply to our sublimely philanthropic (!) experiment of free trade, by returning a ministry pledged to the continuance of a protective system; whereas in our own colonies our interests are all one. In fact, it appears at first sight somewhat singular that the ultra democratic party in the States, when in power, furiously abuse everything English in theory, yet practically favour us by removing restrictions on our commerce. The Whigs, on the other hand, who answer to Tories at home, speak favourably of England and English institutions, respect our Monarchy and Government professedly, but practically inflict a far heavier blow upon us than could be struck by all the verbiage of their democratic antagonists, inasmuch as they never have the opportunity but they lay the heaviest drawbacks on British commercial enterprise. My inference from these facts would be, not that the party are insincere in their profes-

sions of a friendly feeling towards England, but that, as wise Conservatives, they very properly consider the interests of their own country their primary care, and adopt a protective line of policy as the safest. In fact, I cannot help thinking, amidst the enormous commercial and fiscal alterations introduced of late years in our own beloved country, that those who brought them about would have done well to have considered that England arrived at her present amazing pitch of greatness, under the good Providence of God, chiefly through a highly Conservative policy, and that any great organic changes, which at least depended for much of their success on the very doubtful reciprocating goodwill of other nations, always more or less jealous of our national greatness, were even for that reason alone most strenuously to be deprecated. Holding these views, I say that a system of railways in Canada, carried out by means of British capital, will add a mighty link to the unspeakably advantageous bond of mutually protective connection. But, even persons inaccessible to this line of argument, would find at any rate, I repeat, that by way of secure investment of capital, Canadian railways present an unrivalled opening (see Appendix); and there is this great advantage connected with them, that persons can hardly be deceived with regard to the lines to be adopted. A glance at the map would

show the most unpractised eye that whilst a line must of course run between Halifax and Quebec through New Brunswick, and another from Quebec to Hamilton, taking in Montreal, Kingston, Toronto, and other places in its course; that thence one branch must diverge to Windsor, Sandwich and Port Larmia, and another to Owen's Sound or Goderich or both.

The Americans* are willing to assist in the completion of a railway on the British side of Lake Erie, as they would thereby save 100 miles in their communication between Buffalo and Detroit.

A minor line should also follow the course of Yonge Street, in order to bring the produce of all that tract of country up to Lake Gouchichin, or indeed to Owen's Sound, &c., and, were the Severn rendered navigable, into ready communication with the market below. Other short lines might readily be suggested, such as that from Woodstock to Lake Erie, for which a charter has been already obtained, and which Colonel Light is now in England to forward. Thus (the Woodstock and Erie railway) would pass through a country of about 35 miles in length, almost wholly covered with magnificent pine for lumbering purposes.

Here are already 40 saw-mills along the pro-

* They, however, at least the Buffalo people, want to patronize what is called the Bertie line; this line, however, would not be so advantageous to Canada.

posed line of route, and the opening up of the railway will speedily bring into operation about 60 more.

Colonel Light's agents are Messrs. Codd, 16, Fludyer Street, Westminster.

As regards the route by Hamilton, it has been surveyed and staked, Sir Allan M'Nab having gone home in 1846-7 and formed a company for the purpose. The agent in Canada is Mr. Gilkerson of Hamilton.

It is also to be observed that lines in this country can be run with peculiar cheapness, as beech, the indigenous product of the country is capable of being used, in the first instance, instead of iron for the trams. This is not only an immense saving, equal I believe to two-thirds on the whole cost as in England, but it is far from being a mere "*pis aller*," as it is found, I understand, that there is something in the grain of the beech which holds the wheels as they run, far more kindly than iron, and that they are, consequently, less liable to allow of the carriages getting off the rails. It is not, however, in contemplation to use beech for the Canadian Great Western.

They have now an electric telegraph from Toronto to Hamilton, London, &c., which cost very little at the outset, and when I last heard, was paying the shareholders 8 per cent.

A new and important use of telegraphs I subjoin

from a Canadian paper:—"The telegraph now gives notice of storms! For example, the telegraph at Chicago and Toledo now gives notice to shipmasters at Cleveland and Buffalo, and also on Lake Ontario, of the approach of a northwest storm. The result is practically of great importance. A hurricane storm traverses the atmosphere at about the rate of a carrier pigeon, viz., 60 miles an hour. Our north-west winds come apparently from the sources of the lakes, and sweeping over Lakes Superior, Michigan, and Erie, spend themselves in the interior of the country. Our south-west winds come apparently from the Gulf of Mexico, where the force is very great, and pass up the general direction of the Mississippi and Ohio. Commencing at these remote points, it is obvious that if telegraphic offices are established at the extremes of the line, notice of the approach of a violent wind may be given to distant ports from 12 to 20 hours before it will be felt there. The practical effect will be that a vessel in the port of New York, about to sail for New Orleans, may be telegraphed 20 hours in advancing on the coast from the Gulf of Mexico. We are only on the threshold of the real substantial advantages which may be rendered by the electro-telegraph. Already have notices of storms on the lakes been given from Chicago and Toledo to Buffalo."

I have observed that many travellers, even English travellers, are apt to talk in their writings, in either a contemptuous or lugubrious tone, of the little business doing on the Canadian side, in comparison of the goings on in the States. I myself expected, from the books which I had read before I came out, to find an almost entire stagnation prevailing in Canada, as it was even asserted that the difference was perceptible to the mere passing stranger. To my agreeable surprise, however, I discovered that this was very far from being the case: where I expected to see towns and villages in the most soporific state of repose, and all stir and bustle on the American shores, I found in Canada plenty of vessels at the wharfs—waggons, carts, and other conveyances hurrying to and fro, and in fact every appearance of healthy animation in the commercial pulses of this great country. I really think that were the additional impetus given to it that railways, in connection with a system of Government no longer French and anti-British would impart, it would exhibit as great signs of life and activity as any country on the face of the globe. There is this, moreover, especially to be noticed, that while there may be and doubtless is a more feverish pulsation of mercantile existence displayed in the States, the vitality of Canada is, on the whole, healthier. It was astonishing how such a youthful and comparatively

poor country, stood the tremendous mercantile crashes that lately shook the parent state to its centre. Such a thing as the breaking of a bank is an unknown occurrence in Canada; and the public honesty is moreover greater than that of the neighbouring republic. With all respect for the innumerable instances of private and individual excellence which one meets in the United States, it is a melancholy fact that public honesty is too frequently wanting. I am not speaking here of the well known "repudiations," but of a piece of political treachery still more flagrant and more entirely inexcusable. I refer to the settlement of the New Brunswick boundary. When that had to be arranged, it is asserted that they not only pretended to lose a map in which the original settlement of territory was laid down as determined, but actually suborned a number of old people to perjure themselves by declaring that they remembered that such and such were the original limits of the British territory, when they knew their statement to be deliberately got up for the occasion; thereby securing a large accession of land which did not belong to them. But this is not all; they were not content to do the thing in a corner to obtain the "reward of iniquity" and be silent about it, but there were actually not wanting public men — leading politicians of the country, openly to produce the map, which had

been purposely kept concealed till after the boundary question was settled, and boast of the manner in which they had gulled John Bull.

I am inclined to think, however, that where advantages are only to be gained on such terms, John Bull would be always rather the deceived than the deceiver, and long may it be so with him.

Let me narrate, however, an interesting circumstance connected with the late war, by way of some little set-off against what is so disagreeable and repugnant to every right feeling. As the boundary in some parts is only a mere air line between New Brunswick and the State of Maine, the people who used to visit from either side, very wisely agreed amongst themselves that there was not the slightest reason why friends and neighbours in the wilderness should quarrel and fight because of the war, and carried on their visiting and trafficking accordingly with the same good feeling as ever, all the time that the two countries were hammering at one another as hard as they could in other places.

A clever fellow has taken advantage of the absence of natural divisions on these lines, to build a house half in the British and half within the American territory; and as he keeps a store, he can supply the commodities of both countries to his customers, without being troubled by the

custom-house officers. This puts one in mind of a story which I met with, I think, in Mr. Featherstonhaugh's book, of a fellow in some of the Western States, very much in debt, and otherwise on bad terms with the law, who managed to build his house exactly where four States met, so as to render it next to impossible for the sheriffs to be provided with a warrant that could reach him.

CHAPTER II.

Journey into the States—Obliging custom-house officer; a good example to our own—Gain to a new country from easy custom-house regulations—How to get rid of a troublesome charge—Rochester—Rapid rise of the city—Congress Hall hotel—Splendid performance on the accordion—Genesee falls—English and American railway carriages contrasted—Decided preference in some respect given to the latter—Size of the cars—Comfort of the stove in winter—A train stopped by the snow—Lack of substantial solids at the refreshment stations—Security of luggage—Mode of ticketing it.

WHEN I at first went into the United States for anything like a travel, winter was fast setting in. In fact, I believe that the steamer from Toronto to Rochester was taking about her last trip. She cannot get quite up the river to the city, but lies at the wharf, about 3 miles below. You can always, however, secure a conveyance up. Coming from the British side, we of course had to encounter the custom-house officers; and I am truly happy in having this opportunity of publicly

expressing my thanks to the gentlemen in charge of the customs at this station. Many travellers are fond of talking of American rudeness and want of manners; but I can only say that, if the conduct of those who meet one on the threshold of a country be a criterion, America leaves us far in the background. Instead of the rude officiousness, the vexatious delaying and general impertinent inquisitiveness, far beyond anything which the security of the public revenue could render necessary (not to speak of the paltry robberies too often perpetrated under the name of "seizures"), to which one is liable to be subjected on landing at a British port from foreign parts, I feel bound in gratitude to say, that the politeness which I met with here could not have been exceeded. I had a good deal of luggage, great part of the weightier and more bulky portion of it consisting of books, which, as it happened, I need not have cumbered myself with at that time; but, upon the principle that "no good general ought to be separated from his baggage," I preferred carrying mine along with me. It was a raw uncomfortable day; and, to say the least, it would have been a very great bore to have had my whole luggage, recently packed, turned topsy-turvy. The quantity of it attracted some attention; and one of the officers seemed inclined to open it. I assured them, however, that I had nothing for sale, and

was merely an Englishman on my travels ; when the obliging individual above referred to immediately said to his colleague, " Oh, merely an English gentleman travelling ; we need not look at anything ;" and in the kindest manner passed everything, refusing even to open those cases of which I offered him the keys. Though this gentleman may have been, and doubtless was, polite to a stranger from personal kindness of disposition (and I only wish I had the pleasure of knowing his name, that I might make honourable mention of it), I found afterwards that civility at the custom-house is the rule in the United States ; and herein they are very wise, for even supposing that an article liable to duty did now and then pass in consequence, either accidentally or otherwise, yet the country must on the whole be unspeakably the gainer, from the immense additional numbers of persons who are thus induced to make it their thoroughfare. The only instance which I know of any trouble given at an American custom-house to a private individual was in the case of a friend of mine, a gentleman settler for Canada, coming out *viâ* New York, where the custom-house authorities wanted to charge him 30*l.* duty for the books which he brought with him. As he of course did not admire such a demand, he devised a very excellent plan of getting rid of it. He refused to land his books in the States, sent them

back to England, and had them reshipped to Quebec; by which means, and submitting to the delay, he got them out for just 30s. Here, then, vigilance on the part of the custom-house officers defeated its own object, since they gained not one farthing of duty, and lost the charges of conveyance. But the rule, as I said, of the States, is the reverse of anything savouring of over-strictness; and it would be well if the authorities in the British provinces would take a leaf out of their neighbours' book in this respect, as, to a British subject who may have taken a tour through the States and is returning, such a visitation is particularly annoying. It is due, however, to the officers from Montreal, who first encountered my luggage on my return by Lake Champlain, to say that they very kindly gave me no trouble; but in some parts, as at St. John's New Brunswick, I have actually heard of a carpenter who had been for two months in the States, being charged duty on his return for the tools which he had taken with him when he went thither, contrary, as it appears to me, to all English law, which, as far as I have understood, always allows a person the tools of his trade free.

Rochester is an instance of the manner in which "water privileges" will make a city. There is a picture published of the place as it appeared in 1812, the view consisting of two log-huts, with a

person near the door of one, taking a shot at a bear. It now contains a population of 30,000, with churches, meeting-houses, hotels, and factories, *ad libitum*, besides an air of business in the streets of the most lively character—waggons, carts, and conveyances of all descriptions, continually passing to and fro. The Americans certainly do many things with amazing cheapness, one reason of which is doubtless to be found in the abundant produce of the country. There is a large new hotel, called the Congress Hall Hotel, close to the railway station, which I preferred chiefly for that very reason, as you were ready to pop out and take your place the moment a train arrived. I forget what the exact bill was during my short stay; but I remember the waiter telling me that the charges for more permanent boarding were, to a certain extent, of course, according to the bed-room occupied; but that a bachelor, who could do with the smaller ones at the top of the house, would have this, with board and all other advantages of the establishment, for three dollars and a half a week, and this, be it remembered, with a table which might have been well called luxurious, as it was covered with all manner of delicacies, particularly in the article of pastry, including an excellent dessert. The attendance was also very good. There was a well furnished sitting-room, with newspapers, &c., and everything

had a very clean appearance, as far as I could see. In fact, the whole establishment was spick and span new. The house, built of very bright red brick, with very green jalousie-shutters to all the windows, and I think it was four or five stories high, presented altogether the effect of a Brobdignagian toy hotel, just brought in a packing-case for some fair young Miss Glumdalcla.

I paid a visit for an hour or two to another hotel of older standing, where a former fellow passenger by the steamer, an American artist of very great musical talent, had taken up his quarters. His favourite instrument was the accordion (though he played the pianoforte, and I believe the flute, &c). When I first met him, he was exhibiting his *vade secum* to some of the people in the cabin at breakfast, and being an extremely obliging person, was very easily prevailed upon to favour us with some specimens of his skill. I never before had the remotest idea of the effect which could be produced by such an apparently inefficient instrument when in the hands of a master. The one with which he delighted his admiring auditory appeared certainly to be fitted with every appliance that art could produce to render it as perfect as the principle of its construction admitted ; but that all that seemed like "drone," so common to the instrument in ordinary hands, should have disappeared, was what I

could scarcely have deemed credible. As no one else on board seemed, as it happened, to have any notion of compositions of a high order, I ventured to put in my word and request morceau after morceau from the first composers, of course to the great delight of the others, who were glad enough to listen. Our friend, quite pleased to find some one who, without any pretension to science in the matter, at least knew and could appreciate what was first-rate in his art, "came out" in extremely fine style. His manner of producing the effect of a duet for two violins, in a brilliant operatic passage, was quite equal, as far as my humble opinion goes, to a performance of dazzling excellence which I once listened to in London, from those consummate *maestros*, Camillo Sivori and Blagrove. I may be mistaken; but the effect must have been very fine to interest me at all, since for most profane music I care as little as I do for the screaming of a penny whistle. I found this gentleman in the public sitting-room of an hotel in Rochester, where he was delighting a highly respectable assemblage, chiefly of ladies, his fellow boarders, with specimens of his skill. I believe he intended to give a concert; but on that occasion, as on board of the steamer, his performance was perfectly free. In fact, he seemed to take an unaffected pleasure in ministering to the gratification of his auditory, apart from all feelings of gain.

Of course his talents franked his passage everywhere, as is almost the universal custom in the States in favour of those who like to amuse the public with specimens of their talents on board of steamers, &c. The blind also, I believe, are taken free, if paupers, which is a touching trait of humanity in the commanders and owners of these vessels.

The water-power on the Genessee has been the making of Rochester; though the romance of the really beautiful falls is very much spoilt by the numerous factories, which have, moreover, diminished the volume of the principal fall by drawing the water off into ever so many different channels. I think I counted exactly twenty separate lesser falls, gushing from different parts of the western bank of the ravine beyond the main fall.

The effect of this was certainly pretty. You gain admission to the best point of view by going through a "saloon," as it is called, consisting of a two-roomed hut, kept by a civil Manxman, who seems to be the occupier of the clearing behind it. He franks you through on your taking anything in the shape of refreshment, unless you choose, like the "two teas and a brandy-and-water" at the Vauxhall tea-gardens, to be shabby enough to "jump over the palings without paying." Whether the member of the three-legged

community,* above referred to, would in such case employ his two legs in running after you, I cannot say, as I did not try him.

I understand that the Rochester people are now making a quarry of the stone at these Falls, which will of course tend, I presume, to spoil whatever of the picturesque still remains to them. The railway crosses the river here; and nothing can strike one more than the cheap manner in which the passage is contrived to save expense. Instead of all the cumbrous paraphernalia of tubular tunnels, tremendous piers, &c., incidental to our own dear, wealthy, aristocratic, little island, they simply run the rails over the braces, or string-courses connecting the heads of the piles, which we should consider in England as only the foundation-work of an expensive bridge. The tramways run, moreover, through towns and all, crossed in all directions by the transverse roads and streets, without any protective fence whatsoever; though of course it is scarcely necessary to observe that they run at slackened speed through the cities. In the country, however, where a road crosses, there is simply a notice stuck up, with the words, "Look out for the train when the bell rings;" (though without the additional Irish precaution of telling you what to

* The *arms* of Man—three human legs, with the motto "*Quocumque jeceris stabit.*"

do if you can't read) ; and on it dashes, in many places without gateways, policemen, or any other "protectionary measure" whatsoever. I cannot imagine what fault English travellers have to find with American railway travelling. To my mind, at least, it appeared that it would have been difficult to exceed the comfort of the carriages, particularly on a very long journey, and in miserable weather in the latter end of November. Look at an English first-class carriage.* You take your place, we will say at Liverpool, for London. After being properly "ticketed and labelled," you establish yourself in certainly a tolerably cushioned species of arm-chair, where you are boxed up with from five to seven other "similar and similarly situated figures," as old Euclid would have it. If you happen, owing to the number of your ticket, to be unfortunately seated with your "back to the horses," you have no redress. If your next neighbour on either side, or your amiable *vis-à-vis*, rejoices in the companionship of a squalling, puking baby, look as cross or feel as forbearing as you will, you are an involuntary spectator and auditor of all the dear infant's sallies for that trip. If your feet are chilled to icicles, there is no help for it. If you are ill and

* I am happy to find that the splendour and comfort of the more recently invented first-class carriages in England leaves nothing to be wished for on the score of improvement now.

want to get out, ten to one you are locked in. If you are hurried past the station where you intended to leave, and wish ever so to see the guard, there is a writ of *non est inventus* against him. If you are travelling with your dearest friend or your lovely and newly-wedded bride, and there are no two seats vacant in one carriage, you are ruthlessly separated, at least for that journey. If, on the other hand, you are a lonely bachelor, and linger somewhat tardily for an extra cup of coffee at the hands of the Houris of Wolverton, you may risk breaking your neck in a rush to find your place again. From all these inconveniences you are perfectly free in an American carriage; the only counterbalancing drawback (if it be one at all to a sensible traveller), consisting in the numbers with whom you are thrown into juxtaposition.

The carriages are of enormous length, something like greatly elongated omnibuses; perhaps each may be thirty-six to fifty feet long. But instead of your sitting on two lengthy seats parallel to the direction of the carriage, as in one of those conveyances where you cannot move without treading upon your neighbour's toes, or pushing your hat into his face to the infinite peril of his proboscis, these carriages are "pewed" down each side with sittings holding two each, and a central "aisle" between. The backs of these seats,

moreover, are low, cushioned, and turn over in the arc of a semicircle, upon a hinge, so that, supposing you have a couple of friends in the "pew" immediately behind you, whom you wish to face, you have nothing to do with the approbation of your immediate companion, but to throw the back of your own seat the other way, to turn round and form a *partie quarrée*. There is likewise a comfortable stove in winter, so that the whole place is kept agreeably warm—some writers say too warm. I can only say that when I found it so, I simply opened the sash next me for a few moments, no one making any objection, and the air was relieved at once. I never remember anything to exceed the luxury of comfort which I experienced in my first railway trip, from the zest given to the sense of warmth and security within by the external rigour of the elements. We were tearing along through a wild winter's storm, the gale howling around us, and the snow and sleet furiously driven before it, thrashing the windows without mercy, and almost without intermission, as we drove along; yet there we could go, mile after mile, in no cramped position, for one could get up and warm oneself at the stove or move to an unoccupied seat in the further part of the carriage, and read or converse as one chose, or sit and look about with the most entire sense of comfort. If one wanted to say a word

to the guard, a very civil personage was ever and anon walking to and fro, stepping from carriage to carriage, with the train at full speed (for the doors are at the ends, and not at the sides, and the platforms join and are railed in), replenishing the fires, and ready to answer any question that one might feel disposed to put. And as far as the amount of expectoration was concerned, for which the Americans have been so much abused, I can only say that I, at least, did not see it prevail to anything like the extent described by some travellers. Perhaps I was fortunate in my companions, but I feel bound in truth to assert that there was nothing, on the whole, in the conduct of any of them essentially different from that of a similar number of quiet and well-conducted people of the middle classes similarly got together in the old country.

At one end of each carriage there is an apartment partitioned off and very conveniently furnished, which any ladies travelling by themselves may retain for their exclusive use if they like. But if none express a particular wish to that effect, their male companions, or indeed others, may pass freely in and out. This apartment is, however, I believe, very properly "tabooed" from smokers, so that any very determined follower of King James, of anti-tobacconist memory, may here find a safe retreat, if the ladies will admit

him. But generally I observed that those who wished to smoke stood on the outside of the platform.

The American carriages in snowy weather rig out a set of boards to the height of four or five feet perpendicular on the nose or shovel, which is always attached to their engines, for the purpose of throwing any accidental obstacle off the rails. It is one of the most beautiful sights imaginable to see an approaching train ploughing its way through a moderate drift of snow ; the pure substance curling over in the most exquisite foamy looking flakes, like the crest of a billow. We came, however, to one train which had been fairly stopped till a party of labourers went forward to clear the way for some distance. It was a night-train, and had been detained for some hours, but had evidently pushed very hard to get through, since the incrustation of the snow was half way up the lens of the lantern, or, I suppose, full six feet from the ground, before the power of the engine and momentum of the train were overcome by the resistance presented by the drift into which it had plunged. The stoppage occurred near a station, into which some of the passengers retreated ; but others, who did not care even for the exposure to the weather incidental to stepping out, remained very quietly in their places, and dozed away. In fact, so long as their fuel held

out, they could hardly have exchanged their position for one of greater comfort.

A circumstance at the refreshment stations struck me as singular, and that was the extremely light character of the eatables offered. Instead of the substantial pork and veal and chicken pies, cuts at solid rounds, or regular set dinners, as at Birmingham, beginning with soup and ending with cheese, there was little else but apple-puffs, cheesecakes, raspberry tarts, and similar trivial fare, by no means adapted to a hungry stomach, or the support necessary to a long journey. Sometimes, however, the more voracious might discover a single joint of roast pork or mutton "looming large" amongst the "musquito fleet" of pastries, like a good-sized transport in the middle of a crowd of fishing boats; and had it not been for the occasional making the acquaintance of some such *pièce de resistance*, I, who am no great admirer of pastry, should have been occasionally somewhat at a loss for sustenance.

The security of luggage on an American railway is as near as may be to being perfect. We ought certainly to take a hint from them on our English lines in this respect. I conceive it almost impossible for a person to lose his luggage according to their arrangements. When your things are given into the care of the company, a numbered leaden or copper ticket is affixed by a

leather strap to every article, and you have then a duplicate of each given you. On the arrival of a train at its destination, the space opposite to the luggage vans is railed off by the guards, and no person but themselves is admitted within the inclosure. The number of the ticket on any article is then called out, and the person presenting the corresponding number has it immediately given up to him. No other individual can possibly obtain it; and the only inconvenience would be, that if you were careless enough to lose your tickets, you could not get at your luggage till, by keys, letters, or description, you could prove your property in it. I knew a gentleman who, by neglecting to provide himself with these tickets, lost all his luggage, containing family plate just brought from England, and other articles, to the value of 100*l*. The "touters" for the different hotels will always get your things conveyed to the house free; and the best way to avoid being confused amongst a number, is to fix on your hotel beforehand, from cards or private recommendation.

CHAPTER III.

Boston—Its peninsular situation—The bishop of Massachusetts—His friendly reception of Englishmen—Trinity church—Expensive organ—Ecclesiastical pioneering—The church of the Advent and Dr. Crosswell—Nashotah mission—The government dockyard at Charleston—The Rev. Addison Searle—United States' naval chaplains—Dockyard chapel—"Domestics" and "helps"—Rope-walk and block-cutting department—Library and reading-rooms—Uniform room by naval chaplains—Orderly character of Boston—Sailors' home—Mariners' church—Fast and thanksgiving days—A Socinian teacher's doctrine—Only two sins in the world—Neglect of the ecclesiastical year by the authorities—Absurd mistake in consequence, corrected by a clergyman—Unhappy theological differences in families—Moral plague spot of Socinianism—Interesting attitude of the church in America—Her position compared with that of her Anglican mother.

Boston certainly occupies a very striking position. It stands on a perfect peninsula, rising to a considerable elevation at the State House, from the lantern of which you obtain a fine panoramic view of the city and suburbs. Innumerable wharfs run out in every direction into the sea,

except on the landward side, where the water is comparatively shallow, and where, with the exception of the road along the narrow isthmus leading to Roxbury, the favourite retreat of many of the citizens of the wealthier class, communication is kept up with the mainland by means of long causeways carried on piles across the shallows. At most of these there is a moderate toll, I think of one cent, for a foot passenger.

On arriving at Boston, one of the first things I did was to pay my respects to the bishop, who is also a rector of Trinity Church, from which he derives an income of 3000 or 4000 dollars a year. The right reverend Martin Eastburn, bishop of Massachusetts, is by birth an Englishman, which he is fond of telling one. He came to the States, however, when quite a child. He is always extremely glad to see his countrymen, and is sure to give them a most courteous reception. There is nothing about his house or its appurtenances beyond the ordinary characteristics of a respectable private residence. It is about as good a house as those of the masters of St. Paul's School, London. He very kindly took me to see his church, which is merely a common parish church, pewed throughout for a congregation. The organ here is said to be the finest in the United States, and was built in England at a cost of 2000*l*.

Of course, there being no Church Establishment

in America, the parishes are simply conventional divisions for ecclesiastical purposes, agreeably to the internal regulations of the church herself. Bishop Eastburn belongs to what is called the "low-church" party. There are not wanting clergymen, however, in Boston, who carry their views of the church's apostolic claims on the obedience of the people, as well as the notion of her authoritative catholic teaching, to a much higher point than is done by their diocesan.

There is a peculiar idiosyncrasy of many of the American clergy, which marks them no less as specially the pioneers of the wilderness spiritual, than that which makes so many of their lay countrymen the special pioneers of the wilderness literal. It is well known that the action of this peculiar mental constitution in the laity leads them very frequently to forsake a cultivated farm as soon as they have "replenished the earth and subdued it." Instead of setting down to enjoy the fruit of their labours, and adding improvement to improvement, as soon as they have brought a farm into cultivation from the wildness of the original forest, they will sell out the moment they have brought the place so far to a state of advancement, shoulder the axe, and away again further west to do battle once more against the monarchs of the forest. In like manner a clergyman, who is, perhaps, the esteemed rector of a large and well-

attended church in a wealthy neighbourhood, instead of considering himself settled for life, unless promoted, as a man would in England, will sometimes go forth into some destitute district, engage a "large upper room," and gather there a congregation to form the nucleus of another regularly organized parochial subdivision. Gradually the room is felt to be insufficient; a subscription list is filled, and another ecclesiastical edifice springs up, to the glory of God and the extension of his church.

My highly respected and esteemed friend Dr. Crosswell has done somewhat similarly in Boston. After being for years the rector of a church in another city, he has come to one of the neighbourhoods there where a church was much needed, and secured the whole upper part of a new store for a commencement. He has had this neatly fitted up, with pews open at the ends, and even made an approach to a painted window, in order to give something of a decidedly ecclesiastical character to the place. The device is touchingly simple, as the intended sanctuary is to be called, "the Church of the Advent;" he has got a slight transparency in the window above the communion table, having a cross in the centre, with the words, "Lo I come," in an arc of a circle above. The device struck me as singularly solemn and devotional, purely ecclesiastical in character, yet entirely

truly primitive and apostolic fashion. It is situated in the very heart of the western wilderness, and it is at once a college and place of training for students, and the head-quarters of a band of regularly ordained priests, who spread themselves over the country in their labour of love. They appear, as nearly as possible, to have all things in common, being supported, as it would seem, from a common fund—doing much for the poor settlers around them, and thankfully accepting gifts, either of second-hand books, or cast-off wearing apparel from their richer brethren in the eastern States. It is scarcely necessary to add, that the whole establishment is under the careful superintendence of a missionary bishop.

There is another church (the building in this case completed), in a different part of the town, where there is always service at 6 A.M. and P.M. The clergyman here, the Rev. Mr. Wells, is noted for his devotedness to the cause of charity.

One of my favourite places of resort during my sojourn in the neighbourhood of Boston, was to the dock-yard at Charlestown, under the spiritual superintendence of my very good and most kind friend, the Rev. Addison Searle, senior chaplain of the United States Navy. Here he has a plain building fitted up as a chapel, where he regularly officiates. His official residence is one of a neat row of two-storied cottage-looking buildings within

the walls of the establishment, where he keeps about as snug a bachelor's hall—which he is truly delighted to see enlivened with the society of his friends—as any lover of single blessedness need aspire to. His clerical duties here are necessarily light, as there is a separate chaplain for the guardship, the worthy Mr. Chase, who resides at Cambridge, about four miles off, with his interesting young family, and walks in every day to his duties.

The pay of chaplains in the American navy is established on a very respectable scale of liberality. It consists of 800 dollars a year for junior, and 1200 for senior chaplains, besides one ration at sea. They have, however, no retiring allowance, but are always on duty or on furlough. Owing to the absence of an established clergy, they are not all of the church, but I believe she possesses by far the great majority; and even some of those without her pale have the good sense, I understand, to use her liturgy. At the time of my visit, the dock-yard was, happily, entirely under her wing, as not only both the chaplains, but the commodore and colonel of marines (since deceased, I regret to say), to whose gentlemanlike politeness I felt highly indebted, besides, many of the junior officers, were decided and zealous churchmen.

From what I could learn, I hope that much good is doing in the American navy. I can at

least bear my testimony that my friends of the clergy were held in universal estimation.

I noticed in the chapel a number of seats, with the words "officers' domestics" painted upon them, which confirmed me in an idea which I had previously entertained, that many of the narratives as to servants only enduring to be called "helps" in America, is, after all, only travellers' talk, and appertain properly rather to the newer districts, where no aristocracy of wealth has been created, than to the whole country.

It was said to be the case, that none but people of colour would accept service in a family as footmen, &c.; but, however that may have been in times past, I can only say, that in Boston, I have just been as quietly and properly waited upon by a respectable white man-servant when at dinner in a private family, as I could have been in London. Some people in the great cities are even taking to liveries.

The suburb of Charleston, in which the dockyard is situated, put me very much in mind of an English country town as regarded the centre of it. Indeed, I believe that its peculiarly English appearance has been frequently remarked upon. The dockyard itself is a fine and extensive enclosure, with very high and solid walls, and as excellent a granite dry dock for line of battle-ships, as one could wish to see. It appeared a superb piece of masonry.

There were one or two beautiful government vessels nearly ready for sea, the principal being a line of battle-ship, carrying her battery upon two decks. I think she was a 92 or 98. I went over her with much pleasure, and could see nothing about her armament or appointments in any way differing from those of an English man-of-war of similar force.

There is a magnificent rope-walk within the dockyard establishment, and of course, various other workshops, in one of which, by the kind permission of Commodore Parker, I was enabled to see the cutting of the sheaves of blocks from extremely hard wood, by means of revolving machinery worked by steam. It was truly beautiful to witness the unerring accuracy and perfect facility and rapidity with which materials of such extreme hardness were moulded to the will of the artificer, as if they had been made of clay or plaster of Paris.

There was a good sprinkle of guns lying about, but on the whole, the yard had an empty appearance to an eye accustomed to the tremendous displays of naval power in the arsenals of the mother-country.

A library and reading-room was connected with the dockyard, to which all the seamen and marines had free access. The walls were hung round with aqua tinta drawings of naval engagements, portraits

of vessels and commanders. There appeared to be nothing exclusively national in the selection—either of the drawings or of the volumes.

The chaplains in the United States navy wear a uniform (only of black cloth instead of blue) like other officers. They seem to like it as giving them an immediately cognisable status as officers in foreign parts. My friend Mr. Searle, however, dressed the same as any other clergyman in Boston. Mr. Chase, whose duties were on board the guardship, usually wore the uniform vest with the navy button (the anchor and eagle), but with black coat and pantaloons.

A stranger might walk in and out of the dock-yard during the day unchallenged, but after nine at night an officer must accompany one to the gate and pass one out agreeably to the strict etiquette of the service. The chaplain, of course, as an officer, could do so at all times.

The chaplains of the United States navy have commissions. The schoolmasters are superseded by “professors of mathematics,” who have no commission, but mess in the ward-room or gun-room.

Boston is certainly a remarkably quiet and orderly city. On Sundays the strictness of outward observance was worthy of Scotland: though the Bostonians do not come up to the rigidity of their Puritan ancestors, who inflicted

a fine if a man kissed his wife, or a woman paid the like token of affection to her infant on Sundays, they certainly manifest a most praiseworthy degree of decorum. All bars of taverns are very properly closed, and it is a fine to sell liquor to any one. Indeed, an attempt was made to check the indiscriminate sale of spirits at private stores, by making it fineable to sell less than 28 gallons at a time, but those inclined to drink found means of evading this law by purchasing 28 gallons and a glass over, and then selling the larger quantity back again.

There is a sailor's home in Boston conducted on Temperance principles, and I believe well attended by the nautical class of the community. It is not exactly in the style of that admirable institution in Well's Street, London Docks, which, under the superintendence of the excellent Captain Elliott, the founder, has been of such incalculable benefit to our own seamen; but still, this one is likely, I think, to do a great deal of good. The terms of boarding here are only, I believe, two dollars or two and a half a week, and there is a comfortable reading-room well supplied with magazines and newspapers, many of them of a serious character. There are several places of worship specially intended for seamen: the Episcopal Mariner's Church, where the Bethel flag is hoisted on Sundays, is situated in an upper

room in a poor part of the town near the shipping. The clergyman, the Rev. H. Robinson, a man of devoted Missionary spirit, is not only a great blessing to the sailors, but likewise to the poor of what was a very spiritually destitute neighbourhood. There is no floating-ship church, I believe, at Boston.* In fact, I question the *special* utility of one any where, except where a regular sailing vessel, to shift her stations conformably to the wants of a seafaring population, is fitted up as a place of worship—like the Bishop of Newfoundland's visitation schooner, the "Hawk." Then, I think the arrangement admirable; but otherwise, depend upon it, Jack likes a regular built shore-going church. He says else "it's all ship," and is not so ready, when in harbour, to attend a service on board a floating hulk as some people might be inclined to imagine.

The number of places of worship belonging to the church, may, I think, in Boston, amount to twelve or fourteen, besides several in the suburbs. Here, as every where else, the churchpeople are most agreeable and kind. In fact, association with them was truly delightful. Their amiable hospitality I can never forget. It may seem invidious to mention one name above another

* They are now introducing actual floating churches, not ships, in the States, as the new Mariners' "Church of the Redeemer," at Philadelphia.

where all were so agreeable, but I cannot help saying that the attention paid me by Dr. Shattuck, junior,* could not have been exceeded. He is a member of Dr. Crosswell's congregation, and a fine specimen of an enlightened and consistent churchman. He likewise possesses a very good library, the want of which on the part of private individuals I have heard remarked upon as a deficiency in the States. His private fortune enables him to entertain liberally, and he seems to keep quite open house for the clergy. This excellent young man is one instance amongst many of a person born and educated a Dissenter, becoming, in course of Providence, from "giving attention to reading," a devoted son of the church. There is a large place of worship near his house, which was built by his grandfather, and now unhappily in the hands of Socinians. It is customary in the States—where, of course, from there being no establishment, the church's solemn days are taken no note of by the Government—to appoint a fast-day some time in spring, and a thanksgiving day in autumn, for the harvest. On one of these occasions the day not falling on a Sunday, a friend of mine stepping into this identical chapel, to see how they conducted their devotions, (!) found the burden of the preacher's discourse to consist in the highly satisfactory

* Now lecturer on Chemistry at St. James' College, Maryland.

doctrine, that there were only two things in the world that were sin, namely, slavery and war! As my friend possessed no slaves, and was not particularly given to fighting, the doctrine, laid down as he observed, was likely to be highly satisfactory to his conscience.

As a specimen, of some at least, of the dissenting preaching in the States, I subjoin the following discourse, which I beg leave respectfully to inscribe to the advocates of "free trade in religion" at home and abroad,—a truly melancholy exhibition it is :—

"EXTRA! A brief report of a Sermon, including remarks on Cow-hiding, preached at Phonographic Hall, Boston, Sunday evening, April 25, 1847, by Elder Adams.

" 'Speak of me as I am, nothing extenuate nor set down in malice.' So said the Elder, and the request will be remembered.

"Text—Revelations, chap. xiv., verses, 6, 7.—
'And I saw another angel flying in the midst of heaven, having the everlasting gospel to preach unto them that dwell on the face of the earth, and to every kindred, and nation, and tongue, and people,

" 'Saying, with a loud voice, Give glory to God and fear him, for the hour of his judgment is come, and worship him that made heaven

and earth, and sea and the fountains of water.'

"Many people suppose the book of Revelations to be enveloped in mystery,—that nothing satisfactory can be obtained from it. This is a great mistake—nothing mysterious whatever in the book. Every word is intelligible to those disposed to receive the truth. God revealed to John things that were shortly to come to pass, and also things that were to come to pass hereafter. Some predictions were fulfilled at the destruction of Jerusalem, others shortly afterwards; but the more weighty are now about to be fulfilled. These are the last days, and wonderful things are to take place. The true, the everlasting gospel is to be preached to all nations; and the numerous systems of error are ready to crumble to pieces before the mighty power of truth. Truth has been banished from the earth for ages. All religious sects have some truths in their creeds; but their numerous errors have a pernicious tendency. But the hour of God's judgment has come—the nations are in commotion, there are wars and rumours of wars, and the wise can easily discern the signs of the times. God has the means to do all his pleasure.

"He has punished the wicked in times past, and is now inflicting chastisement on his enemies, and on those who villify and slander his servants.

One of this kind of 'Chowder' got the measure of his iniquity in the length of a cowhide, on Friday last. All liars shall have their portion; some get a taste beforehand. The earth groans beneath the weight of tyranny and oppression, and the cries of God's children have ascended to the heavens, and vengeance is soon to be taken on those whose hearts are fully set in them to do evil. The prophets in olden times saw Christ and conversed with him. Paul saw him, John saw him on the Isle of Patmos, and he has been seen since by all true prophets of the Lord; and God reveals to them his will. God must speak personally to his prophets; nothing short of this will answer. A revelation to another is not a revelation to me. God reveals to his saints his purposes, and thus confirmed revelations to his apostles in the olden times. What are we to understand by the everlasting gospel in the text? Is it hell and damnation? No. Is it devils and damned spirits? No. Is it blasts from the infernal regions? No. Is it the wailings of those who are said to be lost for ever? No. When the everlasting gospel is mentioned, do our thoughts on awful subjects roll? No. The gospel is good news to all sinners,—to the vilest of the vile,—yea, even to the 'Chowder' editor. He may repent, and, supplicating mercy on his marrow-bones, obtain it.

“‘Not the righteous, but sinners, Jesus came to call.’ God has established his kingdom in the world, and he calls upon all to become subjects of that kingdom, and enjoy the benefits thereof. ‘God is the Saviour of all men, especially of them that believe.’ Those who will not believe—who walk in the way of the ungodly, never enjoy the privileges of God’s people; but live miserably, die miserably, and are punished as long as God thinks best for their good, in the world to come. God calls upon men to believe the everlasting gospel,—to come unto him. He does not advise them to elongate their faces, to go to the altar, to relate a self-reproaching and lengthy experience, enumerating the sins they have committed, or contributing to raise 2000 or 3000 dollars for the benefit of those who howl doleful tidings of dark despair, and who do not preach the gospel. He advises them to come boldly to the throne of grace; and although they may be steeped to the lips in iniquity, to put a cheerful courage on. Such is the language of inspiration. God confers blessings upon sinners in this world, and in the next an eternity of happiness. He is faithful that has promised. The prophets of old were men of similar passions to the rest of the world. Noah got drunk, and committed a worse crime. David committed murder and adultery. Moses slew an Egyptian, and buried him in the

and. Peter cursed and swore, and another disciple drew his sword and cut off an ear of his supposed enemy. Solomon had lots of concubines, and the whole of them had many glaring faults, and yet the Almighty chose such imperfect men to perform his work—to preach the gospel; and if the crimes of these distinguished men detract not from their worth, why should the faults supposed of Elder Adams make null and void his pretensions to an ambassador of heaven? Many priests of the present day consider themselves pinks of purity, and despise others, but they are frequently guilty of great crimes, running after strange women, and performing acts that should only be howled in the desert air. They are not what they are cracked up to be, and it is high time that they should be dealt with according to their deserts. But the period is not far distant, when all hypocritical hirelings will have to scatter, and far better men supply their places; when every temple of error in the world will be demolished, and on their ruins the banner of the cross will be unfurled, and triumphantly wave, whilst reiterated shouts from millions of redeemed souls will proclaim the triumph of the everlasting gospel.

“I would, in conclusion, allude to the cow-hiding affair that came off on Friday last. I never wilfully injured any man, and have been peacefully

disposed towards all mankind. Desiring to make a little money by play acting, in order to pay my debts, &c., I resumed the profession in which I am not a novice, and performed a few nights at the National. The caricature in 'The Public Chowder,' published by Mr. Eastabrook, was sufficient to excite the anger of a man who had any regard for his reputation. With the exception of the contemptible thing alluded to, no paper in Boston said aught against me, but rather bestowed praise; besides, 'The Public Chowder' grossly misrepresented my sermon. The peculiar circumstances in which I was placed, fully justified my giving him a *bonâ fide* cow-hiding for his folly.

"Paul says, 'No chastisement for the present is joyous, but grievous; but afterwards it yieldeth the *peaceable* fruits of righteousness.' It is to be hoped Mr. Eastabrook and all other economisers of truth, will take heed unto their ways that they sin not with their tongue,—that they will not injure those who never have injured them. For the falsehoods and ridicule in the newspapers the law affords the aggrieved party but little redress; and if a man who controls a paper is at liberty to say what he pleaseth, without regard to the feelings of another, then it is equally plain that cow-hides, pistols, dirks, fists, and other weapons will come in fashion. But God forbid such results! Jesus Christ once went into the holy temple

which the Jews converted into a den of thieves, and with a whip of more cords than one, made the rebels scatter in double quick time. The way they run was a caution to sinners. Served them right. You perceive I am not the first preacher who flogged his enemy. A man is sometimes justified in proceeding to unlawful means to obtain satisfaction for the wrongs he has received. Amen." [Errors excepted.—*Reporter.*]

The church always, of course, with her usual deference to the powers that be, throws open her doors on the appointed occasions of fast and thanksgiving respectively. Many of the Dissenting chapels, however, will not even do this, simply because the State desires it. All are not, however, so contumacious, and in one, where I believe the Socinian heresy was prevalent, the preacher took for his text not a verse of the Bible, but the heading of the proclamation: "God bless the State of Massachusetts." Talking of texts, it so happened that the said State of Massachusetts, neglecting the calendar, thought proper to appoint the fast-day in Easter week. A clergyman of the author's acquaintance of course had a service on the occasion, as he would have had at any rate considering the season, but took the liberty of rectifying the slight theological mistake made by the authorities, by taking for his text on the *fast-*

day, "Christ, our Passover is sacrificed for us, therefore let us keep the *feast*."

There was one thing that struck me as very lamentable in the States, and that was, from the latitudinarian independence of opinion, which too much prevails,—perhaps from the nature of the constitution of society,—to see families, who ought to have walked together to one common house of prayer, separate at the door, and go, one perhaps to church, another to a Socinian meeting, another to a Baptist chapel, and so on. A friend of mine, himself a zealous churchman, complained sadly to me that his wife and daughters, attracted by the showy qualities of an Unitarian preacher, would often walk off to his place, instead of being contented with the sound, if less brilliant, ministrations of their regular clergyman. He asked me if I knew of any strong but compendious argument against the awful heresy which was ensnaring them, and which is hurrying its tens and hundreds of thousands of immortal souls to perdition throughout the Union, and, indeed, wherever it extends its pestilential upas shade. I could not refer him to any accessible treatise at the moment, and the only thing upon the subject which a well-informed clergyman whom I consulted could refer me to, was a small tract, containing not a powerful assertion of truth against error, but a feeble sort of apology for the

church, by way of humble appeal, as it were in her favour to the holders of these God-dishonouring soul-destroying tenets. In fact, it was so feeble that I scarce thought it worth while to recommend it.

Oh, that some champion of the faith, some "eloquent man, mighty in the scriptures," might be induced to put forth, with the Divine assistance, something powerfully and popularly convincing for cheap circulation, on the controversy. I decidedly think that Socinianism or Unitarianism, as its supporters like it to be called, is one of the great moral plague-spots of the United States, as every where else where it is enabled to take root. With its subtle ministration to the pride of fallen man, its compromise between the desperate wickedness of the heart, and the making a fair show in the flesh,—its Sadducean leaven, its exaltation of unsanctified human reason above the faith of the gospel, and its general ministration to human self-sufficiency, founded on its denial of the Divinity of Christ and His Atonement, it pours a corrupting poison through the vitals of society, ineffably more perilous, I really believe, than is presented by the innovations of Romanism, or the darkness of heathen debasement.

It may admit of considerable question whether the theological writings of a man like Dr. Chan-

ning,—owing to his high moral character, their acknowledged ability, and the peculiar sanctity with which they are surrounded in their work on the survey, are not even more perilous in their influence than the writings of Tom Paine himself. The latter disarms men of recent refinement by the breadth and nobleness of his philosophy,—the other deceives more certainly, and therefore more perilously, by “destroying the foundations” in the guise of an Angel of Light*. Against such pestilential influence, the calm unwavering testi-

* It is somewhat remarkable that I should have mentioned the name of Tom Paine in connection with the subject and the city, seeing that since the above was written, and whilst these sheets were receiving their last corrections for the press, I saw by the papers that a public salute of thirty guns was fired in Boston in honour of the birthday of the illustrious God-defying wretch just referred to. Hear it, ye lovers of Republics and Republican principles! Hear it, ye opponents of “state-paid establishments!” Hear it, ye supporters of education merely secular! Hear it, and let your ears tingle if ye have any particle of pretension to religion or decency left in ye!

America is a Republic, and America has no “state-paid establishments.” Boston, moreover, is the most pre-eminent of her cities for the diffusion of what is called education, nearly \$1,000,000, or 50,000*l.* a year are spent here in educational objects, and what is the result? Why, the awful one, that here in the 19th century—here, not amongst the degenerates of the West; not amongst the men of the bowie-knife and the seven-barrelled revolver, but in decent, (?) orderly, moral, sober, educated Boston, the birthday of the most horrible infidel that ever inaugurated his Creator is held in honoured remembrance as a sacred thing—a something to be set apart as the subject of demonstrations of public triumph and rejoicing.

Shades of the pilgrim fathers! was it for this that your lonely

mony of the church is under God, the only sure safeguard, as it is against all other modes of heresy whatsoever. In the United States, in fact, she occupies, if possible, a more interesting position than she does in any other country. At home, for instance, though her station be one of comparatively more commanding authority, she still appears to the less deeply thinking at least, as only one element of stability amongst many. Our monarchy, our peerage, and our inflexible and incorruptible courts of justice, all come in with such for a *distinct* share of admiration and esteem; because it is not every one who possesses sufficient power of analysis to refer the compactness of the whole edifice political to the influence of the body ecclesiastical:—an influence nevertheless constant and distinctly traceable, regulating, superintending, modifying, and sanctifying the universal action of

keel first sought the New England strand? was it with such a prospect as this that ye raised your wild chant when

“The echoing pines of the forest rang
To the anthem of the free?”

Alas, Alas! in the fierce exuberance of your enthusiasm ye freed yourselves from apostolical order, and your children worship the memory of the blasphemer and the infidel! Sure I am, however, that there are some righteous there who must mourn heavily in secret over the deep degradation of their city—over an exhibition sufficient, but for the prayers of such mourners, to call down some signal mark of the vengeance of the Most High! The roar of the cannon that did honour to such a festival must have fallen on the ears of each faithful follower of Christ, like the dull booming of minute guns announcing a heavy national calamity.

state affairs, running through their woof like a golden thread, and crowning the social edifice with a spiritual entablature whose masonry is divine, and whereon is prominently engraven, "Holiness to the Lord." But in the States the case is different. Here, amidst institutions based upon the ever-shifting sands of the voice of the people,—a voice which we know as regards the Great Founder of the church Himself, was ready at one time to cry "Hosanna," and at another, "Crucify him," the church erects her meek but dignified front, at once a witness for truth, and an example of all that is firm and stable, and enduring,—of all that is allied to what is most venerable in time, or most illustrious in eternity,—of all that contains life within it, as the special gift of Christ, himself the alone undying principle of vitality, which the wrath of man cannot reach, and against which even the gates of hell shall not prevail. However, therefore, mere worldly politicians may deny or ridicule the assertion, the fact stands alike unchanged and unchangeable, that with the church in America rests, under God, the hope of America, socially and politically no less than morally. Hence the paramount importance of her mission; hence the requirement incumbent upon her, above all other churches I should have said, were not the duty alike enjoined upon all, of not masking or curtailing one iota of Catholic

truth in accordance with the breath of popular opinion: and therefore, with all my love and admiration for her, I cannot help respectfully breathing a tone of regret that, amongst the few alterations which she has considered it necessary to introduce in the liturgy of her beloved Anglican mother, she has thought fit to expunge the Athanasian creed.

Is it not to be feared that there was a little of the fear of man here?

We know how much Dissenters, particularly the more heretical, *dislike* (to use the mildest expression) the Athanasian creed because of what they are pleased to call its "damnatory clauses!" Now, if these cannot be "proved by most certain warrant of Scripture," then the sooner the creed is dismissed from its place in the Prayer Book the better. But when it asserts no more, (using the very language of genericism employed by our Lord and his Apostles, when He sent Judas amongst others forth as a sheep amongst wolves, or as when they addressed members of churches in which the grossest irregularities were known to prevail as elect of God, called to be saints)—when it asserts no more, I say, using the language of genericism, and reserving of course all special exceptions under the Divine sovereignty, than Scripture itself does when it says "He that believeth and is baptized shall be saved, he that believeth not shall be

damned;" why should any refuse to unfurl so majestic a standard of truth? Simply because those whose unsoundness is thereby made manifest take refuge in vilifying and proscribing it. I think it is also to be regretted that some of the most touching petitions towards the close of the litany, commencing with "O Christ hear us," and ending with "As we do put our trust in thee," should be bracketted off in order that they may be omitted at the discretion of the officiating minister.

In that passage of the majestic *Te Deum*, "Thine honourable, true, and only Son," as it occurs in our version, the word "honourable" is altered to "adorable." Perhaps this may be intended as a species of protest against Socinianism, but the cadence at least suffers severely by the alteration; neither can I at least think such alterations as "who" for "which," and "those" for "them" an improvement. The fine and noble declaration "Thou didst not abhor the Virgin's womb," has been *refined* into "Thou didst humble thyself to be born of a virgin," greatly, I venture to think, to the detriment of the real force of the passage, and too much in accordance it may be, with the sickly sentimentality of affected refinement so often commented upon by writers on the States.

The collects are the same as in our own liturgy. The lessons are somewhat altered, and the Apocry-

pha omitted, except on one or two holy days. One or two sentences only (Hab. ii. 20, Mal. i. 11, and Ps. xix. 14) are prefixed to the commencement of the order of Morning Prayer. The Gloria Patria may be omitted at the end of each of the Psalms, except the concluding one, where the Gloria in Excelsis may be used instead at the discretion of the officiating minister.

In the Apostles' Creed the words "He descended into hell" may be omitted, or "He went into the place of departed spirits," substituted. The Nicene may be read instead of the Apostles' Creed, at both morning and evening prayer. At the latter, a few verses from Ps. ciii. are put in the room of the "Nunc Dimittis." The collect for aid against perils is slightly altered.

I should have mentioned also that in the Litany false delicacy would seem to have been at work again to alter that awful petition of dread solemnity "From fornication and all other deadly sin, good Lord deliver us," into "From all inordinate and sinful affections."

Instead of the prayers for the queen and royal family, occurs a petition for all Christian rulers and magistrates. There is a special prayer for the president in the general order of morning and evening prayer.

To the prayers and thanksgiving for particular occasions, several have been added, particularly a

prayer for a person going to sea, and thanksgiving for his safe return ; likewise prayers for meetings of convention, and malefactors after condemnation.

To the reading of the commandments in the communion service, is added the summary of the Divine law, of love as delivered by our Lord. The collects for the queen's majesty are of course omitted.

At the consecration of the elements, the following form of oblation is annexed :—

“Wherefore, O Lord and heavenly Father, according to the institution of thy dearly beloved Son our Saviour Jesus Christ, we, thy humble servants, do celebrate and make free, before thy Divine majesty, with these thy holy gifts, which we now offer unto thee, the memorial thy Son hath commanded us to make ; having in remembrance his blessed passion and precious death, his mighty resurrection and glorious ascension ; rendering unto thee most hearty thanks for the innumerable benefits procured unto us by the same.” To this is added an invocation chiefly compiled from the first prayer after communicating as used in our service.

The baptismal services are almost exactly the same as our own.

In the Catechism, the godfathers are termed “sponsors.” The word “queen,” in the question on duty to our neighbour, is put “civil

authority." In the answer to the question, "What is the inward part or thing signified (in the Lord's Supper)? the word "spiritually" is substituted for "verily and indeed." Of course, in each the Catholic (not Romish) doctrine of a real *spiritual* presence in the elements is asserted—in the American form, perhaps a little more distinctly.

The Matrimonial Service is reduced to the abbreviated form used by many of our clergy, great part of the introductory address and the concluding Psalms and Exhortations being omitted. Also the expression, "With my body I thee worship," at the placing of the ring. Marriages are either by banns or by license, according to the laws, which are different in different States.

Into the Service for the Visitation of the Sick is introduced, on behalf of all present, the following beautiful prayer, which appears to be compiled from some of those in dear Jeremy Taylor's Exercises of Holy Dying, and a blessed compilation it is.

"O God, whose days are without end, and whose mercies cannot be numbered, make us, we beseech thee, deeply sensible of the shortness and uncertainty of human life; and let thy Holy Spirit lead us through this vale of misery, in holiness and righteousness, all the days of our lives; that, when we shall have served thee in our gene-

ration, we may be gathered unto our fathers, having the testimony of a good conscience, in the communion of the catholic church, in the confidence of a certain faith, in the comfort of a reasonable, religious, and holy hope, in favour with thee our God, and in perfect charity with all the world. All this we ask through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen."

In the "Order for the Burial of the Dead," the 39th and 90th Psalms are combined into one anthem. The same solemnly beautiful lesson from 1 Cor. xv. 20, is read as with us; likewise the sentences at the grave; but at the committal of the body, for the words, "in sure and certain hope," &c. are substituted the following, "looking for the general Resurrection in the last day, and the life of the world to come, through our Lord Jesus Christ, at whose second coming in glorious majesty to judge the world, the earth and sea shall give up their dead; and the corruptible bodies of those who sleep in him shall be changed, and made like unto his own glorious body, according," &c.

The last petition but one, instead of "for that it hath pleased thee to deliver our brother," has the words, "we give thee hearty thanks for the good examples of all those thy servants, who having finished their course in faith, do now rest from their labours, and we beseech thee that we

with all those," &c. The prayer then concludes similarly to our own.

Altogether we may venture, perhaps, to say that the American church has rendered this solemnly beautiful service singularly free from all liability to deception on any ground whatsoever.

The Prayers to be used at Sea are, with very little alteration, the same as our own.

Then follows a form for the Visitation of Prisoners, taken, I believe, from the Prayer Book of the Church of Ireland. This is succeeded by a thanksgiving to be used on the occasion annually appointed by Government; and what is a most admirable and comfortable thing for members of the church, particularly in a country like America, there are two complete sets of forms subjoined for morning and evening prayer in families.

There are likewise ten Selections of Psalms, to be used instead of the Psalms for the day, at the discretion of the minister. This arrangement is an extremely convenient one in churches where there are three services. A limited discretionary power is allowed the minister in the alteration of both psalms and lessons.

It is scarcely necessary to say that the services of the 5th of November, the Martyrdom of King Charles, &c., are of necessity left out. That the Examination for Ash Wednesday should likewise have been expunged, seems a thing to be regretted.

The concluding petitions of that office are, however, annexed for that day to the Litany by the Rubric.

The number of the Articles is retained, though the XXist, for local reasons, it is alleged, has been omitted.

The reference to the Athanasian Creed is omitted in Article VIII. A clause of reservation is annexed to Article XXXV (in the Homilies). In Article XXXVI, for "time of Edward VI." is put, "General Convention of this church in 1792."

Article XXXVII is altered as follows: "The power of the civil magistrate extendeth to all men, as well clergy as laity, in all things temporal, but hath no authority in things purely spiritual. And we hold it to be the duty of all men who are professors of the Gospel, to pay respectful obedience to the civil authority regularly and legitimately constituted."

The offices for the Consecration of Bishops and Ordaining of Priests and Deacons are the same, with the exception of the administration of the oaths of supremacy and obedience to the Archbishop.

Our friends in the States enjoy the desirable addition to their Prayer Book of an excellent office for the consecration of a church and institution of an incumbent.

The metrical version of the Psalms consists

for the most part, of extracts from our own and other approved models, apparently selected with great judgment.

There is also an authorised collection of about 212 classified hymns adapted to the Fast and Festivals of the church, free, as far as my humble opinion goes, from all extravagance of thought or diction, and most of them well known in England. This comfortable arrangement obviates the inconvenience so often complained of at home of so many churches and chapels using different collections.

In the diocese of Quebec and Toronto, however, there is an authorised version, to be had at the depositaries of the Church Society and district agents. Perhaps it might be expected that I should say something here on the American pulpit. The fact is, I had no opportunity, during my sojourn in the States, of hearing any preacher of reputed celebrity as such. Dr. Croswell, whose church I almost invariably attended, was clear, calm, and instructive, and his curate appeared to possess a mind of considerable ardency, though I thought somewhat too highly tinged with the leaven of Oxford. Mr. Ingraham Kip, of Albany, enjoys a position of high respectability as a preacher and as a writer. I can only say if you have never read his "Christmas Holydays in Rome," the sooner you get it and read it the better.

The Convention is doubtless a great element in the efficiency of the church in the American States. Its journals are regularly published, I believe, by the respectable and well known firm of Stanford and Swords, of New York, who may be considered the "Rivingtons" of America. The whole history of this important branch of the Catholic Church is also to be had in one large volume.

CHAPTER IV.

Harvard University, Cambridge—College buildings—Public recitation—Socinian leaven—Auburn cemetery—Monumental dog-kennel—Suburb of Roxbury—Pretty villas—Tremont hotel, Boston—A hotel proprietor's politeness to the author—Banvard's panorama of the Mississippi—The artist mistaken for a coiner—Fire-engines in Boston—Circulating libraries—Print shops—Cheap prints of naval engagements—British vessels engaged represented as larger than their antagonists—The reverse notoriously the fact—Hints towards retaining our seamen in our service—Loyalty of those serving in United States' vessels of war—Rejoicings for victories in Mexico.

HARVARD University is, of course, an interesting place to visit. The uninitiated at home are sometimes heard to talk of "Cambridge College;" but this may be literally called so, seeing it is a college situated in the suburb of Cambridge, about four miles from Boston. You approach this village by one of the long wooden causeways which connect the city of Boston with the main land. Omnibuses go thither every half hour. They are immensely large and

long, hold from about thirty to six-and-thirty people, are set very high, and are driven, some of them, six-in-hand—and extremely well driven too. The college buildings put one a little in mind of Catherine Hall, or some portions of Catherine Hall, with a sprinkle of King's—something like a truncated copy of the celebrated chapel of that college on the banks of Cam, “fixed off” with transepts, doing duty for a library. Here the zeal of our American friends is displayed in a most praiseworthy manner, as it is not long since the former library was destroyed by fire; and yet they have not only collected a new one, but managed to stock it with some 70,000 or 80,000 volumes and pamphlets. They are thankful for all donations, down to that of the humblest magazine. Of course in so novel a collection one could not expect to find many literary curiosities, or works of recondite value; they have, however, a fine copy of Audubon's magnificent work, in splendid condition. One of the sub-librarians, who kindly showed me over the place, was very obliging, but, unhappily for himself, a decided Socinian, and extremely fond of dragging in his religious—or rather his irreligious—conceits and fancies in course of conversation; but having no time to meet his cavils in any way likely to be useful to him, I managed to waive all controversy.

I was present at one of the public recitations,

which are held, I believe, three times a year. Mr. Everett, who was formerly ambassador to Great Britain, presided as principal. He wore his university cap and some sort of gown, but I could not tell whether that of an M.A. of Oxford or not. None but the students actually declaiming wore gowns, nor do they on any other occasions. The hall was well filled with a highly respectable-looking assemblage, including a large proportion of the fairer part of creation. The exercises were, on the whole, very creditably delivered; and the Latin and Greek seemed to be good, as far as I had an opportunity of judging. I noticed also, with some surprise, an absence of all exclusive praise of republican institutions in the subjects chosen, which were of the most general character. In fact, everything witnessed at this university might have been considered as of a pleasing character, were it not that here also Socinianism is at work with its rank and deadly leaven. It is due, however, to the authorities to say, that notwithstanding this prevailing taint, they are ready to enforce respect in those of their students who attend on the services of the church. Some young men, who behaved themselves indecorously while my excellent friend Mr. Hoppin was ministering in his church hard by the college, were severely rebuked, and I believe, in one or two instances, rusticated. It is scarcely necessary to say, how-

ever, that the attendance of all the young men, on any mode of worship, is purely a voluntary act. Education, without religion, flourishes here in as fatal a luxuriance as the enemies of God and godliness could desire.

Not far from Cambridge is the extensive and handsome cemetery of Auburn, with its fine, lofty, and massive gateway of solid granite. A large chapel is building within for the accommodation of those who may use the burial service. The edifice is lofty and rather striking in its appearance; but I did not much like the aspect of the interior, which was finished with a sort of claret-coloured plaister. Some of the monuments in this cemetery are rather pretty, particularly one in marble of an infant of three or four years old asleep upon a pillow. The effect, however, would, I think, have been better had the drapery been more flowing, the effigy of the child being in a common frock and trowsers. By way of one rather singular ornament for a tombstone, I observed the marble statue of a favourite Newfoundland dog couchant. The animal was sufficiently well carved, but I did not admire his being provided with a neat zinc dog-kennel, painted white, to cover him in bad weather: one might as well put a sentry-box for a marble statue of a man, or better.

Cambridge is a neat village, with its clean-

looking detached cottages and villas almost all painted white, with green jalousies; but the suburb of Roxbury is the most pleasing about Boston. Here the wealthy citizens have chosen, in many instances, their suburban retreat, and have vied with one another in the variety and character of their villas and cottages. With much, of course, that even the most friendly observer would call cockneyfied, there are really many beautiful models of residences; and the situations being in some respects highly favoured by nature, consisting of numerous ups and downs amidst a succession of rocky knolls and eminences, admit of great variety both in the selection of sites and the arrangement of the grounds. The unaffected hospitality which I have experienced here, particularly from the excellent clergyman and my respected friend Mr. Wainwright, whose English origin is always a source of affectionate reminiscence to him, will never be effaced from my memory.

Boston is rather a dear city to live in, owing to the wealth, I presume, of so many of its inhabitants. You do not see, however, anything like a great display in private equipages here. The Tremont Hotel is known for its elegance and extent to all visitors to the city. It is situated in Tremont Street, not far from the generally-admired common, which I was surprised, how-

ever, to find Dr. Tyng, of Philadelphia, in his work on England, ranking as superior to, I think, Hyde Park. There are also many other hotels, of course, where one can be very well accommodated for about a dollar and a half a day.

One little incident may interest my readers as illustrative of American manners. At the hotel where I abode I had endeavoured to conduct myself as a quiet, decent man best might, and, it seems, had thereby won upon the especial regard of one of the junior proprietors, who, on my taking my leave to go into a private boarding-house (one at three dollars a week will be just barely passable at Boston, but as high as five you may do well), was pleased to say, "We liked your manners very much, sir, while you was in the house; and if you like to come in at the dinner hour any day, and take yours with us, we shall be most happy to see you and not charge you." Of course I thanked him most cordially for his very kind expressions of good will; but I need scarcely assure my readers that I never availed myself of his obliging invitation, as my English feeling would not, of course, let me dine at an hotel without paying "the lawing," so long at least as I possessed the means of doing so.

I went during my stay to see Banvard's large panorama of the scenery of the Mississippi, which was then exhibiting at Boston, and, according to

the statement of the handbills, was painted on three miles of canvas. It may have been so, for it took two hours and a half in almost continually unrolling. It was very tolerably executed, considering that the author was very young, and had probably had little opportunity of studying artistic effect. He seemed evidently to have improved as he advanced; the view of New Orleans, with which he commenced, being the least well painted (at least as I thought) of the whole; but some of the latter scenes very fairly done indeed. My excellent friend Mr. Searle, who kindly accompanied me, had been a good way up the river, and bore witness to the fidelity of the representation. The work was really a gigantic one for the artist to have undertaken: it occupied him six years in bringing to perfection; and during that time he must necessarily have encountered great perils and displayed much personal courage. He did much of the work among the lone islands of the mighty stream, paddling from one to another in a bark canoe, sleeping in or under trees at night, frequently dependent almost entirely on his gun for subsistence, and attended by no companion save a faithful little dog, who, by its barking at night, give warning of the unpleasant vicinity of any alligators. He has doubtless made his fortune, however, by the work. He was offered, I was told, 50,000 dollars for

it very shortly after its completion, but refused it, as he was filling his exhibition room every night at half a dollar a head. He personally attends and enlivens every scene with anecdote. He has also published a full guide to the painting, and, as he very justly observed, your cruize of two hours and a half with him, is better than an actual one up the river, in so far as this, that since the voyage takes three days and nights, you have to be asleep when passing some of the finest scenes of the journey; whereas you see them all here, diversified with dioramic effects of sunset and moonlight.

He relates a humorous story of the first discovery of the work on which he was engaged at the time when its existence was a secret to any human being besides himself. After taking his preliminary sketches, he had chosen St. Louis, I think, as the scene of his final operations in working his sketches on to the canvas. Here he knocked up a wooden edifice, and laboured for some six months in entire seclusion, unknown to, and unvisited by, any one. Some counterfeit money, however, getting into circulation about that time, gave suspicion of a gang of coiners, and the secrecy of his operations directed the myrmidons of public justice to his Trophonian cave as the head-quarters of the supposed transgressors. Accordingly, he found one morning his quarters

beat up by these alguazils of the West, and was compelled to prove to them that, instead of counterfeiting the gold of the land, he was only engaged in making a Pactolus to himself of the river.

Mr. Banvard's delineation of the steamers were admirable for their fidelity—particularly that of the Peytona taking in wood by night in one of the concluding views. Persons acquainted with the river are said to recognise every vessel as an actual portrait. The curious hurricane-house, deck, and spider-like upper gear of the engine, and all the other singular paraphernalia of an American steamer, are given with the most accurate fidelity. Revenge is always wrong, and therefore not to be commended; but Mr. B. has taken a somewhat humorous one on the commander of one of these vessels, who made what he considered an overcharge upon him, by placing him last in a race between some of these vessels. Altogether, the lecture, as I may almost term it, with which he accompanied the exhibition in an easy, conversational manner, combined to render it one of the most interesting that I had ever attended, and caused me to regret that I did not meet the artist in private society, since a hospitable friend of mine, who delights in entertaining persons of any literary distinction, and who is intimate with the amiable Audubon, and many other men of science,

had, I afterwards found, recently had him at his house, and been much taken with his conversation. As he is now exhibiting in Europe, I should recommend any one who wishes a treat to go and see his performance. The sight of the majestic cathedral rocks in the upper part of the river, with their wonderful ranges of natural arched windows, both of what we should call Gothic and Saxon architecture, are alone worth the visit.

The fire-engines in Boston are very long and large, and are drawn by 100 or 200 people, holding on, two and two, to a protracted tow rope. The fire-brigade here is composed of a number of young men serving in stores and offices. They have, or used to have, a salary of about 30 dollars a year each, and are, I believe, exempt from serving in the militia. I think, however, that our own system of having horses to the engines, who can go to the scene of mischief full gallop, carrying the fireman along with them in the carriage, is far preferable.

Boston contains some very convenient circulating libraries, where cheap reprints of almost every popular work on either side of the water can be had in an interminable series.

I was amused at observing in the print-shops, that in some of the cheap coloured views which professed to pourtray any of the naval actions in the war with Great Britain, the English vessel

was represented as a heavy double banked frigate, appearing to uninitiated eyes almost like a two-decker, whilst the American ship was reduced to the size of a very moderate sloop of war or corvette; whereas every body at all conversant with the matter is perfectly aware that the reverse was actually the case, and that many of the so-called frigates which took our smaller vessels of that denomination, were, in reality, of very greatly superior force. This fact cannot be kept back, let them conceal their armament as they will. The real credit due to them was, not in their taking our comparatively small and slightly armed vessels, but in their building such heavy ships and calling them frigates; the disparity of force in their favour being frequently to be compared to that of a slight lad against a heavy and full-grown man. For, be it remembered, that whatever be the superior moral equipment of our navy, and however animating to bravery the spirit of loyalty may be, and of course is, yet that where light metal is playing against heavy spars and scantling, whilst a battery of far greater ponderosity is in action against light spars and a comparatively weak hull, all the bravery in the world cannot make up the difference. But we have seen our error of late years, and built heavier frigates. All that is wanting now, under Providence, is that we make it worth the while of our best seamen to remain

in our service, by holding out to them the same inducements which the Americans offer to gain them over to theirs, and Britain, as heretofore, must ever, please God, remain mistress of the seas. What we want specially is, more attention to our warrant officers—that most important class of our gallant naval defenders. In the United States service they are not discharged as the ordinary seamen are, when a ship is paid off, but are kept on as a sort of staff, and the nucleus of a fresh ship's company. To the credit, however, of our seamen be it spoken, that when the Oregon question seemed likely to bring on hostilities, the English sailors in the service of the States made a formal declaration, that they were willing to be led against any other foe, but that they could not and would not fire a single shot against their beloved country. Let us hope and pray, however, that the time may soon come, when both nations shall “learn war no more.”

Whilst I was in Boston, the citizens were carrying on a sort of rejoicing for the victories in Mexico. The proceedings did not appear to be of a very enthusiastic character, nor the illuminations extensive, though there was a tolerable display of fire-works from the top of the Custom House, and the people were pleased and orderly in their demeanour. Many Americans, however, highly

disapproved of the war; and I have heard one say, that his countrymen had no business to have entered upon it, and that he hoped they would get well punished for their pains.

CHAPTER V.

Leave Boston for Albany—Kind offer of letters of introduction—

Summary view of society of the higher classes in the States—

Unfair representations by some English travellers—An American's idea of the naval superiority of his country—The author's

reply—State of New York and its legislature—Proceedings

opened with prayers—Irrucent conduct of one of the members

—American Republicans far "ahead" of Canadian Radicals

both as to religion and "loyalty"—Readiness of Americans to

turn a business hint to profit—The author causes the establish-

ment of an extemporaneous circulating library—Ready access to

the public ones—A liberal bookseller's store—Rev. Ingraham

Kip's church—An American complains of English churlishness

in churches—His mode of revenging himself—The Van Rensselaer

manor-house and estate—Wholesale rascality of the ten-

antry—The executive too weak to enforce the law—Appalling

picture of public morals—A decidedly "clever" purchaser—

Magnificent river steamers—American boast concerning them

well founded—Fitted with bridal state bed-chambers—A wed-

ding trip by them fashionable—Hotels and boarding-houses—

Preference given to these last even by some married clergymen

—Strange to our English notions—Advantages and disadvan-

tages—Clergymen in the States not ordained on titles—Probable

prospects of a young clergyman of talent—Pulpit ability a sure

passport to preferment—Quotation from the "Times" on

remissness at home in this respect—Tribute to Henry Melvill by an American—His astonishment at this distinguished preacher remaining unpreferred—Neglect of such men an element of weakness in our church—Hopeful promise of better things in this respect—The Bishop of Oxford—Known sentiments of the Archbishop of Canterbury—The Church of England wants to be as eminently a preaching as she is a praying church—She would then infallibly bear down all opposition.

As soon as the weather was sufficiently open in the spring, to admit of travelling by the lakes and canals, I left Boston for Albany, armed by my kind friends with a number of valuable introductions to bishops, and other "men of mark" in the direction in which my journeyings were likely to lead me. These were the more esteemed because entirely unsolicited. In fact, I think I may say, that any Englishman who is fortunate enough to have a good introduction or two at first, and shows himself disposed to take a friendly view of things, and not needlessly to cavil at the institutions of the country, would find himself provided in the States with more introductions than he could well avail himself of.

In the society such as that in which the Author had the pleasure of mixing, everything that is usually reported of by travellers as offensive, will be found entirely to disappear, insomuch that he cannot help thinking, that those who have passed through the land and found little save matter for indiscriminating abuse, must either have been

very ill-natured, very much prejudiced, or could not have had access to the best society. There was real attachment to the mother country and her time-honoured institutions, expressed by many of those with whom the Author was happy enough to have associated, as well in Boston as elsewhere. Servants were attentive, obliging, and respectful, and did not expect to sit down at the same table with their masters, and gentlemen did not sit with their coats off and with their heels higher than their heads in the presence of ladies. Indeed, there were many families, where shutting out minor or external concomitants of locality, or neighbourhood, one would not have known that one was not visiting in England.

I am far from saying but what all the more offensive features of society narrated by travellers to the disadvantage of the Americans, may and do occur on the borders of civilization, but in the older portions of the Union, little or nothing of the sort will be met with. As unfair is it in many travellers to speak of the whole country from the state of society on the borders of Texas, for instance, as it would be for an American writer to describe English manners generally from a visit to the miners and weavers of Lancashire or Yorkshire.

I certainly met with a great disposition to enquire into English institutions, but with little or

none of the impertinent inquisitiveness usually attributed to the natives of the Union. Neither was there exhibited, at least to me, that overweening conceit of their own superiority above every nation on the globe, so ordinarily attributed to the Americans. Even amidst the accidental companions of my travels, I never remember, except on one occasion, to have encountered any thing like the exhibition of such a feeling. At the time I refer to, I was conversing with a very obliging stranger, who, however took occasion to exhibit the favourite delusion of the nation on the subject of their superiority in naval affairs to Great Britain. Admitting the grandeur and brilliancy of her nautical achievements, he said, apparently quite in a friendly manner, "I cannot think, therefore, how it comes that in the war we invariably gained the victory over the British in naval actions!" With equal good humour I replied, "I am sure I cannot tell either; but Captain Lawrence, of the Chesapeake, might, perhaps, have been able to throw some light on the subject were he alive!" My friend said no more on that point.

The foolish and wicked practice of duelling is not, I would fondly venture to hope, anything like so rife in the Eastern States as it is farther west. Ridicule is one weapon which may perhaps sometimes be wielded with effect against what has of course, moreover, to be condemned on ineffably

higher grounds. The following uncoloured truth, as I venture to think, to place the custom in so exquisitely absurd a light, that its doing so must plead my apology for introducing this uncoloured account of a coloured duel :—

“ A duel between two darkies—a regular built affair, conducted according to the most strict and punctilious provisions of the code of honour—came off one morning last week. The fight took place with pistols of the most approved fashion, at sunrise, on a small branch of the Metairie road. We do not know what the origin of the difficulty was, except that one of the parties, to use the phrase of one of the spectators, ‘ was crossed in lub by de oder, and dat him hona most hab satisfacshun.’

“ We have learned, from one who was present at the combat, the particulars as they transpired. They were substantially as follows.

“ After having taken their stands, one of the seconds noticed that, owing to their positions, the sunbeams set his principal a winking and rolling his eyes. This was sufficient ground for interfering, and he called out to the other second with—

“ ‘ I say, nigga, I puts my weto on dat posishun. It’s agin de rules ob all de codes of hona dat I be eber seen. De frection ob de sun shines rader to

severe and makes my principal roll him eye altogether too much.'

" 'Wy, wy, look here; didn't we chuck up a dollar for de choice ob ground? and didn't I get him myself?'

" 'Yes, I knows you did; but den fair play's a juba, and I'se no notion ob seein' my fren composed upon, and lose all de advantage.'

" 'Well, nigga, I'se no notion too; I'se jus as good right to hab no notion as you is, and I 'sists on settlin' the matter jus as we is—and——'

"At this junction, a friendly cloud settled the matter at once, by stepping in between the sun and the belligerents. The two first causes took their position, and all the little preliminaries being settled, each one took his pistol ready cocked, from his second. Both manifested a tolerable degree of spunk, although a blueish paleness spread itself over their black cheeks. The second who was to give out the fatal order which might send them out of this world now took his ground. Raising his voice, he began—

" 'Gemmen, your time am cum.'

"Both signified their assent.

" 'Is you ready? Fiah! one—two—three.'

"Bang, pop, went both pistols at once, one ball raising the dust in the middle of the road, while the other took a 'slantindicular' course in among

the bystanders, immediately without hearing any one.

"It was new time in here, and one of the seconds set himself about it. After a little conversation, the challenged party stepped forward and said to his antagonist—

"'Nigga, is you satisfied?'

"'I is.'

"'So is I, and I'm glad to get off so. Next time dey catches dis nigga out on such a foolish exhibition as dis, dey'll havo to fetch me, dat dey will for sartin.'

"'Dem's my sentiments exactly,' retorted the other. 'When your immortal instrument of def went off, I declar I thought I was a gone child: but I'se so happy now; let's shake hands, and go back to our abocations.'

* * * * *

"In five minutes' time, all hands—enemies, darkies, friends, whites and all—were on the road home to work, perfectly satisfied with the proceedings of the morning."

The "coloured gentlemen" of Canada appear to be not a little inclined to follow the example set by their brethren in the States. The following seemed likely to have led to another hostile affair. How it terminated I know not.

*Copy verbatim et literatim of the Challenge.**"Toronto April 22 1847*

"Mr Mudy I take this oppertunity to write you a few lines to now of you Sir What is it you have nown of my Character that you should undertake to scanderlize my Character for I assure you Sir you and no other man or person on that Boat in the City Can say anything about my moral Character of dishonesty in any shape or form for I stand Sir in defiance of any man to prove or say anything dispeeful of my Character more than this I am a man of light passions But Sir I am a poor man has to work for my liveing But Sir if a man Rob me of my Character my alls are gone and should I Sir a man that is brought up with every principle of honest reputation and who has filled occupations of Stuards of som of th finest Ships that ever floated on the Atlantic Ocean and Cone here to Canada to Be Standered By you and should I as a sable son of Africa hue and a British subject to to suffer sh such as that to Be passt onnoticed God forbid no Sir all I require of you to Give me a gentlemen satisfaction I write these lines to you

"answe this as soon as can if you please I am read and willing to give you anni satisfaction when you first thot I may now that they are from your words finish the Bottom of then I entend

that you shall prove the them for When my character is lost either By rascality then I am willing to Bare with it But Sir I assure you that I em not ashamed to face the Owners or the Captain with Clear Conscience as far as honesty goes While in his employ now Sir to prove to you that I am not the man that you think I am for if I had I would of made a great eal of disturbance But I always said if I could do no good I would do no harm for let me Write when I will to Mr Bethune I am able to prove every word that I shall write to him for I assure you that I shall make up nothing to make my tale straigth for If you did not want me to go on the Boat you should of honest With me for when you thought you Wer takeing the Bread out of my mouth Be carefull you dont take it out of your own you recollect haymen Built a gallace for mordeca to Be hung on But he was hung on it himself so allway do By your neighbour as you wish to Be done By

“WM HUNTER

Cook of the Steamer Admiral”

One of the most valued and agreeable of those to whom I had the pleasure of an introduction, was the Rev. W. Ingraham Kip, rector of one of the principal churches in Albany, who certainly laboured most abundantly agreeably to the tenor of the epistle commendatory of which I was the

bearer, to make my stay agreeable to me. Albany, as is well known, is the seat of government of the important State of New York, and is situated on the Hudson, in the direct line of traffic and travel to the north and west, 160 miles above the latter city. The legislature was sitting at the time of my visit; and I cannot but express my sense of the politeness of those members of it to whom I had the pleasure of being introduced, from the governor downwards. The sittings commence at 10 A.M., and are opened with prayer, the form being left to the person officiating, who is sometimes a clergyman, and at other times a member of some of the sects. All the "ministers" of the city take the duty in a rotation of, I believe, three days each, and receive the sufficiently liberal sum of 6 dollars a day for the duty. As my friend Mr. Kip was the officiating clergyman during part of the time of my stay, I walked up with him to the State House. The prayers did not take up more than five or six minutes, and consisted, as delivered at least by him, of a form selected from the Liturgy. Very few members were assembled, and of those, I was grieved to see at least one behaving in the most undevout and negligent manner, keeping his seat and turning over books and papers even during the very short space allowed for worship. Notwithstanding these drawbacks, the New Yorkers set an example to our

Canadian legislature, which the latter would do well to follow, as, to their indelible disgrace, be it spoken, our present "liberal" parliament is too much so to spare even five minutes for the worship of God.

Another point, moreover, in which the conduct of nominal subjects of the British crown stands out in most unfavourable contrast to that of our friends in the States, is, that whilst Canadian radicals are trying to rob the Church of her poor remnants of the lands conferred on her by the sovereign, American republicans have carefully confirmed that magnificent edifice, Trinity Church, New York, in the splendid endowments originally granted by a British monarch, and now amounting in value to 2,000,000 dollars, and in rental to about 30,000 dollars a year. Indeed, I believe that they have in like manner confirmed *all* the royal grants to the Church throughout the Union. Thus American republicans actually "go a-head" of Canadian radicals in loyalty as well as religion.

A circumstance which I met with in Albany gave me an amusing view of the extreme readiness of the American men of business in turning any hint to profit. I was surprised to find that there were no circulating libraries in Albany, though Boston, as I have mentioned, was as well provided as we could wish in that way. On the first evening of my arrival, and before I had presented my

letters of introduction, I went, as I generally do in a strange city, to try to hunt up a library. Going into a likely-looking bookseller's shop, I made the necessary inquiries, and found that there was no such thing to be found. My friend behind the counter, however, desired to know the principle on which they were conducted; and on my informing him that in the case of strangers, all that was necessary was for the person taking a book, to leave a deposit for its value, which was returned to him, deducting the charge for reading it on bringing back the volume. He immediately said, that he thought so well of the plan, that he would commence it at once, and I might take any book I chose on the terms I had mentioned. I did so, and thus I think that I am fairly entitled to the credit, if any, of having established the first circulating library in Albany. But, how long one might have looked before an English bookseller would have made such a start!

No sooner, however, does one become a little acquainted in Albany, than a circulating library is found to be almost unnecessary, so great is the freedom of access to the public ones. That at the State House, for instance, is perfectly free; not even the ceremony being required of a previous introduction. You may just walk in, ask the librarian for the work you want, and read all day

if you like ; but you may not take any home with you. There is also a large mechanics' institution, where on being introduced, you may go and read free. A bookseller, whose name I am sorry to say I forget, who keeps a very cheerful and respectable establishment at the corner of the street leading up to the State House, with remarkable liberality throws open his store (what we should call "shops" are called "stores" both in the Union and in Canada) to all visitors whether purchasing customers or not, who may like to stroll in and sit down and read anything there. The tables are covered with newspapers and periodicals, English as well as American, and there you may sit and take your fill each. I naturally felt so much delicacy in coolly walking in a perfect stranger without making any purchase, taking possession of a man's place and skimming the cream of his best and newest publications, without even saying "by your leave," that until assured on the best authority that it was the will and pleasure of the truly liberal proprietor that it should be so, I could not sit down with any comfort. But when I found that numbers of other people were really availing themselves of the privilege, I put on the requisite amount of impudence and did the same, but I certainly felt at first as if I were doing rather a cool thing.

Some of the public buildings in Albany are

built of white marble, which has of course a very splendid appearance. I did not however observe any churches of the same solid and magnificent material. My friend Mr. Kip's church was fitted up something like a handsome proprietary chapel in London. The Americans, I believe, are exceedingly kind in offering admission to their pews to any whom they perceive to be strangers. They complain, and with justice, of our English exclusiveness in this respect. One American gentleman of great respectability, who had been boorishly ordered out of a pew, in which he had taken the liberty of ensconcing himself, and which belonged, I believe, to some purse-proud Londoner, took the following clever way of expressing his sense of the treatment which he had met with. Having carefully ascertained the number of the seat, he put the following advertisement into the paper:—"If the occupier of the pew No. — in ——— church on Sunday the ———, who ordered an American gentleman to be turned out of it, should ever come to New York, and inquire for pew No. — in Trinity church in that city, he will find a comfortable seat provided for him!" This was really a well-merited rebuke; for it cannot be denied, that people are very churlish at times in refusing to accommodate strangers in their pews in England, and I have often been grieved to see so exclusive a disposition manifested in the house of God.

As regards the Van Rensselaer property, I am sorry to say, that they have too much of public

feeling with them in the States for any court of law to be able to compel them to pay their just debts to the proprietors of the estate. At one time, indeed, it turned a little against them when they followed up their refusal to pay by the murder of two of his collectors; but that feeling has died away, and they remain now, I believe, in almost undisturbed possession, having made some dishonestly cheap compromise, the present representative of the family being quite in reduced circumstances in consequence. When I was told of this, I asked with a feeling akin to indignation, why, for the sake of the honour of public justice the government did not interfere to enforce the authority of the law against these murderous defaulters? I was answered with an expression of regret by the really honourable gentleman to whom I addressed my inquiry, that it was impossible for the executive to act even if willing; for as the refractory tenantry numbered some 3,000 votes among them, they had it in their power to overturn any government that set itself in opposition to their wholesale system of robbery. Of course the remedy would be, in a state determined to maintain the public honour inviolate, to pass a law by which all wilful and therefore dishonest defaulters should *ipso facto* be disfranchised; but I fear that it would be found impossible thus to vindicate the

right in a condition of society where almost universal suffrage prevails. Meantime what an appalling picture of public morals does a state of things present, in which not, on the verge of civilization in those regions of the West, where it shades off into worse than barbarism, but in the very centre of a great amount of civilization, in the heart of the principal State, and at the very head quarters of its government, 3000 individuals having a voice in the franchise of the country,—men who, many of them perhaps attend public worship on a Sunday, and call themselves respectable members of society, should thus be banded together in thievish and dastardly combination to rob an individual on whose lands they and their fathers have fattened. Yet though these things be so, what saith the Scripture? “Though hand join in hand, the wicked shall not go unpunished.” Among the trafficking part of the community however in America, even where such manifest injustice as that above referred to is not practised, the doing of a “smart thing” is too often a more than sufficient excuse for a palpable piece of rascality, which is perhaps even boasted of and gloried in. Talking of “smart things,” one of the cleverest hits in the way of speculation that I at least every heard of, was made not long ago by a person in the neighbourhood of New

York. It could not certainly be called a dishonest transaction, and yet,—I don't know what to say of it—but let it speak for itself. A person who was decidedly a "smart man," guessed one fine morning that a number of farms near New York would soon come into requisition as the sites of villa residences for the wealthy merchants of that city. There were six of these adjoining each other, of I think 200 acres each, and owned by Dutchmen. Accordingly he put 30 dollars in his pocket, and provided with all fitting evidence, he marches off to the Mynheers, enlarges on the advantages which they would gain by an emigration to the far west, and offers to each of them singly unknown to the others, to buy his farm. The bargain was soon made, five dollars as deposit paid in cash, full payment promised within a limited time, and for his 30 dollars the speculator walks off with the six farms under his thumb. Immediately, to the intense astonishment of the gaping Deutschers, the first farm is offered for sale in building lots as the property of Mr. So and So, with a large setting forth à la Robins, as to "unusually eligible investment—magnificent site—unapproachable opportunity," &c., &c. The thing took, the lots went off like wildfire; the produce of the first few sales enabled the speculator to pay for the whole of the farms;

the Dutchmen had to "travel," and the ingenious gentleman's fortune was made! a "pretty considerable" result from the outlay of 30 dollars.

I went, while at Albany, to see some of the magnificent river steamers plying nightly between that city and New York. The Americans boast that fifteen of their steamers make a mile, and they have a right to say so, as these superb vessels are about 345 feet long. There being, I believe, no second cabin, you see down the whole vista of an apparently interminable saloon furnished like some fairy toy raised by the gilded wand of an enchantress. The sleeping-berths on board of those which I saw, and I saw the two finest, the Hendrick Hudson and the Isaac Newton, are perfectly astonishing from the variety no less than the elegance of their fittings. Not only did japanning and gilding abound, but for a considerable range there were no two berths alike. One would be all crimson and gold, another green and or molu, a third blue and silver, and so on. The ordinary charge for the steamers is 25 cents, or about a 1s. English, for the bare passage of 160 miles, which is run in a night, the speed being 17 to 20 miles an hour; but this does not include a berth. If you want one, you pay half-a dollar extra, and for meals at a reasonable rate. I have been told that it was thought that it would pay the proprietors even to charge nothing for the

passage, keeping them merely as floating hotels, as so many would make the trip for the mere sake of going, and the refreshments which they would call for would amply pay expenses, as may well be supposed, seeing that they frequently take down 1000 passengers in a night. The steamers are fitted, moreover, with superb bridal state bed-chambers, which let according to the demand sometimes as high as thirty dollars a-night, it being a sort of fashion with wedding-parties to make this run, and of course to secure the state berth. With the first commencement of spring, and the least appearance of the "giving way" of the ice on the Hudson, the glassy barrier is forced by means of powerful steamers with bows of enormous strength, expressly intended for the purpose, which rush against the edge of the field with full steam on,—shatter a portion by the shock, then back their paddles and return to the charge like so many aquatic battering rams, till they succeed in crashing through. I almost wonder that so enterprising a nation do not try to keep the communications open all the winter, by means of a constant succession of steamers running up and down day and night for the express purpose, (besides carrying passengers), and keeping the water in such a continual state of agitation, as to render it impossible that it should freeze. I presume, however, that continual accu-

mulations from above might render this difficult, if not impracticable.

There are some very large hotels in Albany, and some highly respectable boarding-houses, which of course reap a considerable harvest during the sitting of the senators. One of the former class of establishments is an immense edifice, not very unlike in architecture and general external appearance to the Reform Club House in London. This was built, however, of either some stone of a dark-red colour, or else was painted over. It had cost already upwards of 40,000 dollars, and was intended to be conducted on strictly temperance principles, no intoxicating liquors being to be had in the house. It was erected, I believe, by a company of gentlemen, who retain it in their own hands, and put in a person as manager or hotel-keeper, at a regular salary.

Amongst the boarding-houses, that presided over by Miss Fitch, near the State House, is considered one of the most respectable. I think the charge here is about twelve (York) shillings a-day. You require an introduction to this lady before you can become an inmate of her mansion, but once obtain admittance and she will make you very comfortable. You will meet also here some of the most respectable members of society in Albany, and also from the country when the Legislature is sitting. It is singular that in the

States, even married clergymen of the highest respectability, in some cases prefer the boarding house system to that of having a house of their own. Such, of course, have their private sitting-room, and it may be, also, a study to themselves—yet still, to our English feelings there is something uncomfortable in the idea of having to take every meal in public as it were. One great advantage of the plan of boarding in this manner is, that like the club system in England, it enables individuals, and here, even families, on the principle of combination, to obtain luxuries and comforts at a much cheaper rate than they could in a house of their own, besides altogether obviating the necessity of entertaining, and doing away with all difficulty and expense as regards servants: whether these advantages be sufficient to counterbalance to the loss on the score of domestic privacy, especially where there is a young family involved, may admit of some question; on the score of economy, there can be no doubt that the advantage is in favour of boarding. A person here can calculate his expenditure almost to a fraction; that for a clergyman and his wife and their child, with three private rooms, viz., bed-room, study and sitting-room, would amount, including everything, to somewhere about 150*l.* a-year, leaving, no doubt, a more comfortable margin than would the renting a house and keeping up a

distinct establishment,—on an income of, perhaps, scarce 400*l.* a-year, which may be the amount clear to the clergy from some of the churches in this city.

In the American Church a clergyman is not ordained on a curacy as a title to orders, as is the case with us at home. After completing his terms at college, and passing his examination before the bishop, he is ordained and left to his own resources to seek employment as best he may; much as Presbyterian licentiates, after “passing their trials” before the presbytery, are licensed to preach and then allowed to seek a livelihood as best they may till they can get “a call sustained to a charge.” This practice may not appear so safe as that of ourselves in England, where every young man, except he be a fellow of his college, on entering the first grade of his introduction to his high and solemn calling, invariably finds himself placed with one who is presumed to stand related to him in some degree in the light of a spiritual parent, by whose experience and counsels he may gradually get safely initiated into his arduous and responsible duties, and by whose gravity and authoritative position, any tendency to headstrong impetuosity is likely to be at the same time restrained. The junior American clergy, however, are seldom long without an appointment, and in the cities at least, the church people have

the character of being kind and liberal to their clergy. Though, I believe, the heavy complaint is in too many of the country districts, that people do not pay their pew-rents, &c., agreeably to their engagements.

A very young man, if possessed of any ability, will readily find himself installed into an appointment which will produce him 800 dollars (about 200*l.*) a-year, and in a cheap country he can marry and live upon this, if his income be really forthcoming.

Accordingly, in the States, one finds the clergy, I think, married at a much earlier age than that at which their compeers, amongst ourselves, are usually able to venture upon matrimony, a circumstance which, doubtless, contributes largely to their own comfort, and is not, perhaps, without a favourable effect upon society. There is one point in which the church in America is wise in her generation, continually strengthening her position by the consolidation of a mighty element of strength, unhappily too much disregarded by her Anglican mother.

I refer to the manner in which distinguished pulpit ability is made (*cæteris paribus*) a certain passport to preferment amongst her clergy. Her bishops, especially, are many of them, such as Dr. M'Coskry, the excellent diocesan of Michigan, for instance, men in their prime, who have been

elevated to the episcopate from a special regard to this most important qualification.

No young man of striking ability as a preacher need here weary out his overtasked mind, treated merely with common-place civility by his seniors, and perhaps even a mark for the jealousy of his incumbent, amidst all the heart-sickening anxieties of hope deferred, while the order of scripture is reversed in his case, and "the labourer" is *not* considered "worthy of his hire." If his character correspond with his talents, he is sure to be brought forward and placed in a position of independence.

In America, as regards advancement in the church, it is happily not the case (to quote the language of an able leader in *The Times*, of some three or more years back, which very properly called public attention to the subject) that "to be neglected it is only necessary to be brilliant;" nor would "the greatest preacher of this, or perhaps, any other age" (as regards the uniformly sustained style of his eloquence), be left actually "to retire on a civil appointment obtained by private interest," because the Church of England had none of her dignities—not even a comfortable rectory to bestow on him after exhausting his vital powers in the mental struggles incidental to nearly twenty years of labour, in a crowded proprietary chapel!

"Oh," said some of my American friends to me, with a warmth which the importance of the subject rendered truly becoming, "if we had your Henry Melvill, we should not have left him to seek a situation from a company of merchants. We should have made him a bishop long ago." And, indeed, some of them went the length of intimating that if he were even to come out to them now, he would have his choice of the best things to be offered in the States,—most probably a bishopric with a salary of some 5000 dollars per annum. If they could not offer more, it was because they had not more to offer. But what has the Church of England ever done for her distinguished son?

It is to be hoped, however, that the time is rapidly passing by, when the merely having been chaplain or son-in-law to a great man, or the master of a public school, or secretary to a society, shall have been considered sufficient warrant for placing men of no oratorical power whatsoever (who, if they have deserved well, might be otherwise provided for) in positions where masters in Israel—eloquent men and mighty—are needed to fill our churches. We want men preferred who are able to assume a commanding attitude in our pulpits; men who are fitted to fill the public eye and lead the public mind; men who will show to the world that the Church of England is de-

terminated to fulfil to the uttermost the solemn duty incumbent upon her of "preaching the word," no less than that of administering the sacraments; remembering that the great apostle of the Gentiles openly magnified his commission to preach Jesus Christ above his commission to baptize, and that it is "*the word*" preached "with power" that is to be the prime element in the work of evangelising the nations and preparing the world for the solemnities of the approaching advent.

I do hope and trust, however, that the Church of England is even now beginning to awake to her high mission in this respect.

In the good providence of God men of distinguished pulpit ability, though owing their advancement to other causes, are beginning to occupy the church's high places; and, surely, when advanced, they cannot help feeling sympathy for those of their gifted brethren struggling hard in the vale against poverty, want of interest, and the almost crushing difficulties attendant on a subordinate position as curates—perhaps to men entirely their intellectual inferiors, and sometimes even their jealous hinderers and opponents. The Bishop of Oxford, for instance, himself a preacher of commanding ability, can hardly look with cold indifference on similar talent to his own, languishing unsupported—and last, dearest and most

delightful fact of all, the present incomparable Primate is known to show the highest consideration for great pulpit ability in his clergy.

Many, of course, will be found to say that clergymen should be above motives of worldly aggrandisement or the expectation of temporal advancement as the result of their ministrations. So they should, and so are the class of whom we speak, namely, able men of the pulpit, perhaps more than most others of their brethren ; for theirs are the visitations of celestial imaginings, theirs the nearer converse with all that is most elevating in thought or most majestic in expression, theirs consequently the privilege of living in more especial communion with the great things of the Gospel, and the things new and old from the rich treasure-houses of eternity. Least of all men, therefore, are they likely to be swayed by motives merely secular. Nevertheless, be it remembered that the highest authority had declared that "the labourer *is* worthy of his hire," and that agreeably to the whole order of things pertaining to a condition in which spirit is allied to matter, it is but just that even under the self-denying view which is the right one, in the clerical profession of all others, distinguished and sanctified ability should still have its fair claim on superior reward. Meanwhile the church herself would speedily reap the benefit of such an improved state of things

throughout her borders. Let the Church of England only once attain thus far, that she add to her learning, her purity and her soundness of discipline and doctrine, the lofty characteristic of being eminently a *preaching* church, and with the ordinary blessing of Providence she will be more than a match for the whole array of opposition that the forces of anarchy, infidelity, popery, and dissent of every shape and name can array against her. And may not an opinion be hazarded that, in order to this end, the studies of her candidates for the ministry might with great advantage be pursued with a more direct reference to composition for the pulpit ?

Men of the ultra-tractarian school may coldly sneer at all this, and no doubt will ; but the result will, nevertheless, be sure, as it everywhere is when an opportunity of its exhibition has been given ; that whilst the favourite panaceas of mere rubrical accuracy, or the revival of the daily service, (both excellent things in their way) have failed of themselves of filling the churches, but as in too many instances, from the operation of a certain leaven, have rather tended the contrary way ; a powerful ministration from the pulpit with or without the other concomitants, wherever it had free course, has invariably swept before it all opposition, and crowded the house of the sanctuary.

CHAPTER VI.

Troy—Starting place of canal boats for Lake Champlain—Horse ferry—The Warren family—Their admirable churchmanship—"Making friends of the mammon of unrighteousness"—The Church of the Crucifixion—Delightful services—Well-organized charity school—All the work of the Warrens—Their kindness to the author under circumstances trying to themselves—Canal track boats—Singularly low charge—Sleeping arrangements—Dangerous-looking passage of a river—Arrival at Whitehall—Scenery of Lake Champlain—Defeat of American Commodore by Lord Exmouth when a midshipman—Burlington—Height of the waters of the lake—Burlington College and Bishop Doane—Arrive at the British lines—The flag of England once more—Return to Montreal.

TROY is six miles from Albany further up the Hudson, and is the place from whence the canal boats start for Whitehall, the southern terminus of the route of the steamers on Lake Champlain. You cross from the Albany side of the river by a curious horseferry, on which, four horses, working two and two, tandem fashion, in a couple of boxes just capable of holding them placed one at each

side of the vessel, by the action of their feet I think, on a horizontally revolving platform below the level of the deck, turn the paddle-wheels without ever advancing themselves, by a motion taken off from the horizontal one. When I crossed there were, I think, nine vehicles, besides the stage we were on, crowded on to the deck; yet, notwithstanding, this great load and the strength of the current, which I thought at one time must have swept us below the landing-places, we were ferried over in perfect security.

My kind friends had provided me with letters of introduction hither also, but I really needed none, as I went in company with Mr. Ingraham Kip, whose cousin, Mr. Carter, a very young clergyman, is rector of one of the churches in this city, and who received us with the most brotherly kindness.

Any churchman who longs to have his heart and mind refreshed in passing through a country new to him, by finding the all-pervading spirit of a belief in "one catholic and apostolic church" in vital existence and action around him, should pay a visit to Troy and get if possible an introduction to some of the Warren family; or failing that, he should visit at least the Church of the Crucifixion, where he will have an opportunity of attending service at half-past 8 every morning. If his spirit be not cheered, and he do not leave

the place a more loving Catholic than he entered it, and yet, start not ye men of lax phraseology—and yet I say, a no less zealous and delighted Protestant, I do not envy him his churchmanship!

The admirable family whom I have just referred to, were the founders of Troy. They came in some 30 years ago no richer than many of their neighbours, but happened to become possessors of the land on the most of which this flourishing city is built. The consequence is, that by judiciously disposing of the land in building lots, they have grown with the growth of the city, and become extremely wealthy. But oh, what sanctified wealth it is! and what a lesson do they exhibit to the mere amassers of worldly gain as to how men may sometimes grow rich, and grow rich in the fear of God. How well they have “made friends of the mammon of unrighteousness,” let their manifold labours of love in this favoured city attest. Church after church, with spire heaven-pointing, bears silent but unmistakeable testimony not only to the munificence which assisted on its erection from its first beginnings, but to the steady and thoroughly disciplined energy with which the work has been carried on from first to last. There has not been the hasty zeal which might have expended itself in showy efforts to get up a place of worship and keep it filled for a time by a successive series of spiritual excitements, but the

calm enduring diligence that has raised church after church, supplied each in succession with a faithful and zealous ministry, and done all things in a word not so as to captivate with their transitory glitter, but to attract by the elements of steady permanence which they involve.

Should any conceive that the attractive nature of the services at the Church of the Crucifixion, the last favourite gem which shines pre-eminently conspicuous amidst the constellation of their good works, presents something like an exception to what I have said as to the absence of display which characterizes their labours of love, I can only beg such an objector to consider that nothing is done here beyond the bringing out the church's services in the full harmony of their choral beauty. "With harp" (or organ at least) "and voice of Psalms, they have shown themselves joyful before the Lord the King."

On a first view of the outside of this delightful place of worship, the admirer of ecclesiastical architecture is led to wish that its excellent founders had gone to some choice models of mediæval art when planning the external portion of that which may be said to be "all glorious within;" but once having entered the door of the sanctuary and mingled in the services, all external deficiencies are forgotten. The place is about the size of a "small college" chapel at Oxford or Cambridge, say

Peterhouse, or it may be a size less. It is provided with an admirable organ, and furnished with open rail sittings of a thoroughly ecclesiastical character; whilst the subject of the picture forming the altar-piece—the cross, standing lonely and divested of its late awful occupant—the bruised serpent gliding away in the rocky foreground, seen by the dim religious light in almost as much depth of shadow as hovers over some of the pictures of Leonardo di Vinci, at once carries the mind to the completion of the dread mystery of human redemption.

With rare felicity of selection, the estimable founders have obtained the services of a clergyman, (I hope I shall not make my dear friend vain) who in personal qualifications as well as mental, is singularly in keeping with the scene of his ministrations. With a head that put me in mind of what one might imagine a likeness of a youthful St. John, a powerful deep bass voice, and an enthusiastic love for choral music, which he seems to have studied thoroughly, he appeared exactly the individual most qualified by nature and education to occupy the situation for which he has been chosen.

Mr. Tucker has studied sacred music in England, is well acquainted with our cathedral and college services, and has succeeded in organizing a choir such as the most venerable of those

of our establishment at home need not be ashamed of.

But the most remarkable and certainly not the least interesting feature of the whole establishment is, that attached to the church is a large charity school, in which the children, about 150 in number, actually wear a uniform dress of a very pleasing appearance, and as regularly attend the church's services as they might do in Old England; and not only so, but being taught sacred music scientifically, the older children, to the number of perhaps eighty, fill up the leading parts with a pleasing combination of trebles. I was perfectly surprised to find, in a country like America, that the attendance of these children could be thus secured, and the more so when I was informed that many of them were the offspring of some of the most respectable tradesmen of the town. One of two things must be certain—either that in Troy the mildly pervading influence of the church has taught men to be “clothed with humility,” or else that the education provided by this admirable family is felt to be of so valuable a character that even republican pride will stoop to accept of it. Perhaps both causes may have to do with the matter.

I went, after attending a week-day service, to visit this school, where everything seemed to be conducted on the most approved principles of

instruction, as in similar institutions under the wing of the church in England. It appears to me that even in the behaviour of the children there was a delightful similarity of resemblance to home manners traceable. There was much of that affectionate looking up to their teachers, and modest gratification at the visits and notice of the clergy and their friends, which is so gracefully evident in children brought up under the church's wing at home. In most refreshing contrast did it stand out from the sad conceit of presumptuous self-dependence, the constant expression, in manner at least, of the feeling, "Truly we are the people! who is lord over us?" that so sadly characterizes too many of the rising youth of America—a feeling unhappily promoted and encouraged, at least in many of the States, under the miserably erroneous notion that the highest degree of moral force is derivable from the largest amount of self-sufficiency; whereas the Christian knows that never is man so morally powerful as when he most repudiates all might of his own.

The Warrens are not fond of letting their friends walk, if they can help it; and accordingly, on leaving the church and school, we found one of their carriages waiting to convey us, though the distance was scarcely a quarter of a mile, to an elegant villa which they have erected on a hill overlooking the town. This pleasing abode was

well worth a visit, and everything without and within spoke of refinement of taste and manners. The attention paid by this estimable family to one so recently a perfect stranger was the more interesting and remarkable, since one of the heads of it was considered at the time to be in dying circumstances ; which might well have warranted them, had they excused themselves at such a time, from showing any attention at all to a visitor.

There were some of the junior members of this family who were on a visit to our English philosophic poet, Martin Farquhar Tupper, Esq., at his seat at Albury, when he wrote that pleasing composition, "A loving Ballad to Brother Jonathan," so agreeably recited by Bishop Doane, of New Jersey, at the Commemoration of Independence, at Burlington, in 1848.

It may be imagined that from such kind friends I took my leave with great regret ; but the advancing state of the season was urging my return to Canada, and I determined, for this part of the trip, to make trial of the canal-boats as far as Whitehall, 70 miles. This distance one company carries you over for the astonishingly low sum of a York shilling—the value of an English sixpence. How they manage to do it I know not ; but this I know, that I paid the money and travelled the distance. And what is still more remarkable is, that a rival company, which charges three-fourths

of a dollar, did not seem to have better boats, or accommodation, in fact, in any way superior. These vessels are very much like the passenger track-boats which used to run on the canal between Edinburgh and Glasgow, only they are roomier. They are drawn by three horses in a string, and travel at tolerable speed, except when impeded by the locks, which are numerous. They did not seem, however, to keep at all so close to the time named for starting as public conveyances do in England ; and, as we could not tell the minute of their going off, my kind clerical friends, three or four in number, who had accompanied me to the vessel, refused to leave me till she was just shoving off from the shore. There are sufficiently comfortable meals provided on board these vessels, at about a quarter of a dollar a head, and all ordinary refreshments to be had on board. But the cleverest thing was the rigging out the sleeping berths for so many passengers. Three tiers of hammocks were slung one above another, like so many rows of book-shelves, into which we crept snugly enough ; the hammocks not being, like those of sailors, gathered up to grummetts at the ends, but composed of canvas sacking, stretched out on slight wooden frames. The fairer portion of the community were of course in a separate division, partitioned off ; and notwithstanding the number of reasoning bipeds stowed away in so

small a space, I must say that I slept very comfortably, greatly admiring the cleverness of Brother Jonathan's packing. The whole voyage was pleasing enough, and of course perfectly safe, except at one queer place, where you came out of a lock and crossed the main river, a little above a weir or fall of small elevation. The water was running very strong here; and the power of the stream on the long broadside of our vessel, as it gave her a wide sheer out into the middle, gave me for the moment an uncomfortable notion of the possibility of the tow-ropes giving way, or of the horses being overpowered (they crossing the opposing stream on a narrow causeway), in which case running the gauntlet among the rapids, or a tumble over at the falls, appeared inevitable. Most thankful, however, am I to say that we passed without accident, and arrived at an early hour, in a fine spring morning, at Whitehall (where I was charged 1s. 6d. for luggage), in time for the steamer up Lake Champlain.

The scenery about Whitehall is rather picturesque, and so bold as to be almost mountainous. The lake is extremely narrow at the lower extremity, so much so that a large steamer has only just bare space to turn. The neighbouring hills have a rugged and wild appearance, and are said to abound with rattlesnakes. The steamers on this lake are celebrated for the excellence of their

accommodations and the urbanity of their commanders. It is certainly a splendid sheet of water, well worthy a visit, if only for its natural beauties. It was, as is well known, the scene of many of the most important events in the unhappy war. I think it was on this lake that an English midshipman, of only four years' standing, in a small schooner, made good his defence against the American Commodore and a flotilla of thirteen vessels (which had furiously attacked the British), sinking or otherwise disabling one or two of them, and bringing off his own little craft in triumph. For this heroic act, he was deservedly promoted to his lieutenancy, by order in Council, before his midshipman's time was expired, being one of the very few on whom so distinguished an honour has been conferred; but then the service was no less distinguished. The midshipman was Mr. Pellew, afterwards Lord Exmouth.

About half way up the lake, on its eastern shore, in the State of Vermont, so called from its numerous green mountains, we touched at the interesting city of Burlington, which looks very well from the water. The lake was at this time so high, partly from the melting of the snow, that the omnibuses and other vehicles on the wharf were in one part for several yards ankle-deep in water.

There is no accounting for the high level to

which the waters in all the great American lakes will rise at one time, and their low decadence at another. The periodical rise and fall is considered to average about seven years between its maximum and minimum. There is also a peculiarity about them to a stranger, which is, however, in reality, more easily accounted for; and that is, that the rivers have frequently what appears like a tide in them, as the current may sometimes be seen setting upwards from their mouths with considerable force. This, however, is simply owing to prevailing winds having raised the waters in certain parts of the lake above the ordinary level for a time.

Burlington is the seat of a college, which is, I am happy to say, entirely an establishment belonging to the church. This is ably presided over by the amiable and eloquent right reverend George Washington Doane, D.D., bishop of New Jersey; the same estimable prelate who preached the sermon on the opening of Dr. Hook's new church at Leeds. The style of this right reverend gentleman is one of singular terseness; remarkable for the brevity of its periods. I only regret that I had not time and opportunity to visit this institution, and paying my respects to its excellent and venerable head.

Like all other matters connected with the church in this interesting country, it forms one of the nuclei around which are gathered the fairest

hopes of America, hopes not indeed so much of this earth, as of that world to come where the trees of immortality, trained in the garden of the Lord below, are destined to flourish in immortal verdure, and "put on those honours that are not to fade."*

But Burlington is left behind; the steamer rushes gallantly along her watery way with a roar and a splash, and a whiz, and a roar again. And now a flag is seen streaming on the breeze. Surely that flag bears not on its broad field the stripes and stars that have waved so long over the scenery of my wanderings! No! for there gleam the bright cross of St. George, and, saltire-wise, the cross of bold St. Andrew. 'Tis the meteor flag of England that flouts the gale! and a boat has put off from the fort, and red-coats have leaped up the side, and knapsacks and accoutrements, with V. R. emblazoned upon them, are piled in a heap upon the deck, and my heart bounds with a Briton's exultation as I find myself in the territories of our gracious sovereign, once more. I return full of all warm and loving reminiscences of a grateful heart for kindnesses received in the Union from brethren affectionately mindful of a common stock, and yet more so, I trust, of a loftier, holier band of brotherhood than any of which the records of earth can tell. But I am yet more grateful that I am in a British

* Isaac Taylor.

colony once more ; and beneath the cross-bearing banner of my glorious country I propose to set up my staff during most of the remnant of my pilgrimage below.

Stepping from the steamer, a railway of a few miles in length rapidly conveyed me to the steam ferry, which speedily shot across the St. Lawrence, and landed me once more, through mercy, safely in Montreal.

And now, dear reader, if I have not tired you out, I will take up the rest of these pages with giving you a few practical hints for your benefit and aid, if you have a fancy to visit the land of the canoe and the moccasin.

CHAPTER VII.

Romance of voyageurs and Canadian boat-songs rapidly dying away—The reason of this—Sir George Simpson and his boat's crew—The Bishop of Montreal's visit to Red River—Endurance of Canadian canoe men—A canoe voyage still to be had—Who ought to emigrate?—What are you to do when you have done so?—The author promises honest answers to all classes—Advice to emigrant clergymen—The poorly beneficed—The man with a heavy family—The lonely curate—What will clergyman do on first arriving?—Plenty of room for spiritual labourers—The Bishop of Toronto likes those who will endure hardness—Duty in Canada less trying than in crowded districts at home—Ordinary routine of a clergyman's duty in Canada—Mode of conciliating the people—Importance of preaching the gospel on Church principles—Necessity of instructing people in them—Outcry against Popery and "Puseyism"—Possibility of obtaining pupils—Terms of taking them—What a clergyman can do on 200*l.* a year—A comfortable churchwarden.

TALKING of canoes, by the way, those who contemplate Canada from afar, under the air of romance thrown over it by strains like those of the "Canadian boat-song," will be sorry to learn that the occupation of the gay voyageurs who were

wont to make the "Ottawa tide" resound with their choral ditties, is almost now amongst the things that have been. The merry craftsmen of the lake and the river have fled at the hoarse voice and fierce whistle of the giant steam-king.

These people were all, until lately, in the service of the North-West Fur Company, who conveyed their peltries in canoes by Lake Nipissing and the Ottawa ; but after they ceased their feud with the Hudson's Bay Company and joined interests, their demand for these voyageurs has ceased. All the traffic on the Ottawa is now done by the steamers—at least with the exception, of course, of the timber by means of lumber-rafts. This business, however, by the new-fangled free-trade notions of the mother country, is in a fair way of being ruined. The rafts that came down used to be a peculiar feature of the St. Lawrence, acres and acres of floating timber with small dwellings erected upon it, and from twelve to twenty masts, each with its long sails and frequently whole rows of boards supported on end, to propel it when the wind was fair, otherwise it depended on the current alone.

The timber suitable for lumbering purposes has been so cleared away from the lower parts of the course of the Ottawa, that the lumberers, or men employed in cutting and rafting it, have latterly gone as high as Lake Temiscameng, about lat. 45,

between 400 and 500 miles from Montreal, though it is a two years' expedition to go up so high, and float the timber down. They prefer this, however, to the labour and expense of dragging the logs several miles through the woods by means of oxen.

The Hudson's Bay Company convey their wares to England by means of an annual ship which touches at the gulf which gives its name to this enterprising] body of traders.

The only crew of voyageurs still retained is that for the use of sir George Simpson, the governor of the Company's territories, who resides at Lachine, about nine miles from Montreal, and makes a yearly progress up the country in a sort of wild state, which is well described in his "Overland Journey round the World." The bishop of Montreal likewise travelled after this fashion in his interesting tour of visitation to Rupert's Land and Red River (see his delightful little journal already referred to, published in England for the benefit of those missions).

The crews of sir George Simpson's canoes are all Indians of the Irequois tribe (a branch of the Mohawk nation), save one or two, who are French Canadians. Their uniform is pleasing, and consists of a light hat adorned with an immense quantity of feathers and tinsel, and a capote, or blue coat, with red belt or sash. They are not

kept, I believe, in the regular pay of the Company, but live opposite Lachine, near sir George's residence, at their village of Kaughnawasa, doing odd jobs for a livelihood, only they are understood to be always at his call.

They differ from many of the Indians, who are by no means fond of work, or indeed of any exertion, save that undergone in hunting (though the civilized tribes are beginning to improve in this respect). But these people exercise powers of endurance with perfect good humour, and without any apparent prostration of strength, that are truly wonderful. They will work day after day for weeks together, 18 hours out of the 24. One A.M. is their hour of starting, however late on the previous night they may have arrived at the end of their stage for the day, and very little time allowed for any meal but that of supper, on their reaching their halting place for the night. They will work all day long, either paddling to the tune of some of their chaunts, or poling, sometimes up to the middle in water, which is excessively trying in early spring, when it comes down of an icy coldness from the polar regions to the northward. At other times, they will have to carry canoes, baggage, and all, over long and difficult postages, where each man will frequently have to return two or three times for the different portions of

his load. Add to which, wherever the shores are marshy, as is often the case, the duty devolves on them of carrying the gentlemen passengers to terra firma—a service which they perform with most perfect good humour, the smallest of them frequently delighting to show his prowess by taking merrily on his shoulders the most rotund passenger of the party, whom, with inimitable sure-footedness, he generally conveys to the shore amidst the cheers of his “ryghte merrie” companions, in perfect security. Though the occupation, as I say, of this interesting class of people is rapidly passing away, I may nevertheless inform the lovers of the romantic, that on Lake Huron at least, and probably elsewhere, he will find no difficulty in taking a cruise in a birch-bark canoe.

When the author came to Sturgeon Bay, the steamer not being ready, two naval officers, who were going up to Penetanguishine on a visit to some of their brother blue-jackets at the naval station, engaged a canoe for, I think, some four or five dollars, to go the seventeen miles. They kindly offered him a passage, but for one thing, between themselves and their portmanteaus, and the hands at the paddles, the tiny egg-shell of a craft was already almost over-crowded, and for another thing, he did not like to be separated so entirely from his luggage, knowing how much

more easily packages are lost than recovered in the wilderness, so he declined their kind offer. All this, however, is only by the way.

I go into the far more important questions to intending emigrants, as to the oft mooted consideration or inquiry, in the first place, as to who ought to emigrate? and in the second, as to what they are to do when they have emigrated? In answer to the first question, who ought to emigrate? I say, every industrious, well-disposed person who cannot make both ends meet comfortably in the old country. If you can do this, I say most seriously, think twice before you stir. Do not let notions of romance lead you away. It were very easy indeed to write a book picturing Canada in so engaging a light, concealing all the drawbacks, and painting all that is really desirable so much *couleur de rose* as to induce people, perhaps, to try emigration very much for the romance of the thing, who had much better have stayed at home. But I am far from wishing to do this; what I rather desire is, to point out to the anxious, the eager, the distressed, and the embarrassed; to those who have either had their worldly resources cut off or diminished, or who are struggling with the care of a heavy family, and know not how to provide for them in life after having reared and maintained them; to fond lovers anxious to be made one, whilst the *res angusta domi* forbids the

banns; to harassed professional men, struggling amidst crowds for an existence; or again, to younger sons of good families, who at home wish to appear, of course, according to their rank, and have not the wherewithal—to all and each of these classes, as well as to the hardy yeoman and the respectable house-servant or labourer, I wish to point out, to the best of my knowledge and ability, what each may expect from a determination to make Canada their future home.

And first, as in duty bound, I address myself to the clergy. There will be two leading motives which will induce my reverend friends to emigrate. First and foremost, of course, the high and holy one of seeking the salvation of souls in the comparatively destitute districts of the West. But lower, and yet not unworthy ones, may likewise be allowed to come into play.

The clergyman who is struggling in vain to bring up and educate a large family upon a pittance which is less than would be accorded to the squire's butler; or the sighing lonely curate, engaged ever since he was at college to his dear sweet cousin, yet not daring to "commit matrimony" on his valuable preferment of 80*l.* a-year, may be excused if he cast a longing eye to the far regions of the West, as presenting a field where he may be no less usefully occupied in the vineyard of his master, but, humanly speaking,

with far more numerous elements of comfort and domestic happiness at command than any which he could hope to reach in his own country.

I do not, of course, mean to say that he will expect to attain to these because the livings in Canada are rich, but because a little money goes so much farther in Canada, and because independence of position, and many of the concomitants of comfort in domestic life, may be secured at so much readier a rate than in the country he has left. Now, assuming the soundness of his motives in coming, let us see what my clerical friend will do on his arrival.

In the first place, you arm yourself, of course, with all the testimonials as to character and qualification that you may think it desirable to be provided with, for I am, of course, assuming now that you do not come out at the orders of the Society for the Propagation of the Gospel, but, as it were, on your own footing, and that you bring, perhaps, some little means with you which you would like to invest in the country of your adoption. After having taken into consideration the balanced advantages of the different British provinces, as I have endeavoured to exhibit them in another part of this work, you determine on which you will come to, and decide, we will say, on Canada West.

Accordingly, you make the best of your way to

Toronto, and lose no time, after your arrival, in communicating with the Lord Bishop. You will be sure of a kind and courteous reply from his lordship, who will appoint an early day when you may wait upon him. On your presenting yourself, he will, of course, look carefully at your testimonials and recommendations, and, if these be satisfactory, will enter with truly paternal kindness into all your views and wishes. He will tell you, and so would any of the other bishops, that the demands upon him for additional clergymen are such, that he could at any time immediately appoint twenty fresh ones at least to different places, if they came out in a body. He will most kindly allow you to advise with him, moreover, as to the investment of any property which you may bring; and let me most strongly recommend you to abide implicitly by any directions on this score which his lordship is pleased to give. He knows the province so thoroughly, so much about the temporals, as well as spirituals, of every place and almost of every person of any note in it, that if you go upon your own fancies, or the advice of others, however well they may appear to be qualified, ten to one you will regret it.

Clergymen of experience, men of the world, (though not worldly men) who came out to Canada with considerable means, have told me that wherever they had deviated from the bishop's

kind recommendation as to what to do with their property, they had found reason to repent it.

When the bishop has satisfied himself as to your qualifications, the probability is, that he will hospitably ask you to dinner, introduce you to some of the clergy at Toronto, and, after keeping you near him for a time, and allowing you to officiate in the cathedral and other churches, that he will allot you some parish or mission, from whence you will draw at least 100*l.* a-year, paid either by the Church Society or the Society at home, and you will be fairly afloat in your new field of labour.

To Dr. Lett, who came out lately, he very soon allotted the beautiful church of St. George, Toronto, which happened to be vacant at the time. His lordship] is known, *cæteris paribus*, highly to esteem an able preacher, and, accustomed to face all hardship, and expose himself, he naturally likes men who will "endure hardness." He by no means admires a clergyman making a long story in his journal about an accidental upset in a mud-hole, or any other trifling incident of his journeyings. I have seen a clergyman's horse fall with him, and roll over him on a hard road, himself miraculously escaping almost without injury, and scarcely saying anything about it. But he was of a Highland extraction, and that breed is said to be difficult to kill. In fact, if you never have been

accustomed to horsemanship or chariotteering, you will soon have to learn both, if you are to be an active parish priest or missionary in the British provinces of North America. If you are located in any of the large towns, your duties will not differ much from what they would consist of in towns at home. But if you are in some of the country villages with a surrounding mission, depend upon it you will have to ride or drive for it in summer, or sleigh it in winter, to some purpose.

But what of all this? Not only is all labour delightful to a man whose heart is in his work, but moreover I do most advisedly declare, that a man will have calls for the exercise of far greater self-denial, for far greater trials to his feelings, and even perhaps his constitution, in close and determined district visiting, in the squalid abodes of misery with which our great towns abound in England; and that combined with very little, if anything at all, that is cheering or alleviating in its character, than he would have to meet with in a whole twelvemonth of Canadian missionary labours; always excepting the work of those whose duty calls them to visit the emigrant sheds in a sickly season. There, indeed, every qualification of the faithful Christian warrior will be tried to the utmost. Thither, indeed, he will have to go, "counting not his life dear unto

himself," with few or none of the alleviating elements of which I am about to speak entering into his labours of love and self-denial. Then, of course, occasional perilous accidents will occur, just as they will in any other country. One of the most serious of these happened some few years ago to the Rev. R. Flood, clergyman of Delaware and Caradoc, below London. This gentleman's narrative is so simply touching, and so much to the point, that I cannot do better than let him tell his own story, almost in the words in which he kindly communicated the incident to me.

"The old bridge which crossed the river Thames at the village of Delaware, was swept away by a remarkable flood which prevailed in the early spring of 1843, caused by the rapid action of the sun upon the snow, which lay deep on the ground, and therefore all communication from either side of the river was cut off, until a scow, clumsily put together, was brought into requisition. Into this frail bark I committed myself on the Easter Sunday morning of the above year, accompanied by some of the congregation of the township of Caradoc and two Indian chiefs, as I could not not think of disappointing the people on the opposite side of the river, where the church is situated, on such an occasion, being a chief festival of the church, although everything else

seemed to warn me against passing over. The awful appearance of the raging waters, which extended over the flats, and covered them to the depth of ten feet,—add to which the shapeless build of our craft, were circumstances of themselves sufficiently discouraging.

“It was on our return in the afternoon about three o’clock, that the frightful scene was enacted. The men who had the management of the scow put off with the view of making a straight passage; but when we got into one of the eddies of the river, the oarsmen could not stem the torrent with their greatest exertion; and so we were whirled along at the mercy of the torrent, which was running at the rate of eight miles an hour, until the scow was about to strike with great violence against a large willow-tree, which grew in a horizontal position out of the waters on the bank of the river, and which would have struck us all off if we had not instantaneously laid hold of it; when the scow was upset by coming in contact with it. The passengers were in number fourteen, some of whom happened to throw themselves on the strong branches of this tree; while others had only time to seize with both hands the trunk, which now, with the superincumbent weigat, became level with the water: the latter were immersed to their necks. My position was rendered peculiarly trying, as I had to sustain the entire weight of one

of the Indian chiefs, who held me round the shoulders, and I had only a small branch to depend upon, which I held with both hands, my feet resting on a bed of wild vines which grew round the stem of the tree, with the water reaching above my waist; yet was I enabled, through the Divine mercy, to lift up my voice, as a dying man to dying men, to put their only hope of pardon and of life in the Saviour, the Lord Jesus Christ, the only refuge from the wrath to come. I entreated them to take no advantage one of the other in their critical and awful position by contending for a better place or a more secure hold; and I can truly say, that a murmur did not escape their lips for the time we remained in this frightful position, except an occasional ejaculation, 'The Lord have mercy upon us!' The water was intensely cold, consisting chiefly of melted snow and ice. Four who were immersed to their necks, perished; the remainder were not taken off until the inhabitants of the neighbourhood sent for a canoe a distance of six miles, so that we were fully three hours or more in the water. I prevailed on the Indian who rested on me shortly after the accident, to swim to a tree about forty feet from us, which he did—indeed at the peril of his own life; and thus I was enabled to hold out the longer. The other Indian chief also swam

to another tree, and reached it in safety long before the canoe came to our rescue."

It was sunset before the frail vessel which saved the survivors arrived at the scene of death and suffering. The names of the persons who perished were Major Somers, James Rawlings, George Robinson, and William Edmonds, all natives of England.

Mr. Somers was a highly respectable and well-educated gentleman, and was connected with the 5th regiment of Middlesex Militia, and during the rebellion was a very efficient and zealous officer in the discharge of his duty. He left a wife and amiable family of young ladies and gentlemen to lament the tragical end of a kind husband and affectionate parent. George Robinson, well known as one of the best stage drivers on the western route, left a wife to mourn his untimely fate. The other two unhappy sufferers were single men. The greatest credit was due to Mr. Francis Carey, of the village of Kilworth, for his exertion in obtaining a canoe from his residence, with as much despatch as possible; otherwise the calamity must have been much more extensive and frightful.

This catastrophe is, of course, not to be taken as any example of the ordinary perils attendant on a clergyman's labours. Take the case of

ordinary missionary work, and really there is much in it that is decidedly cheering and elevating to the spirits, the very obstacles to be overcome only lending a greater zest to the intervals of repose. We will say that on Sunday a clergyman has his school to attend, and one full service in the morning in the town or village where he resides. Well, then, as soon as he has taken some refreshment, he mounts his horse or gets into his buggy or sleigh, according to the season, and sets off to some of the back lines from four to six miles distant to some school-house or small wooden church, to an afternoon service; and in the evening he either returns home to rest, or else comes back to an evening service in the same church as that where he officiated in the morning, or some other. It may be thought that this is very laborious; so it is rather; and much will of course depend on the physical and mental organization of the individual, as regards both the amount of the work to be done, and the way in which it will tell upon a man. But then there is at least this to be considered, that what with the usual moderate size of the churches, and their being for the most part built of wood, two services in such as these, do not involve very much more labour than would be undergone in the performance of a single service in the one of huge brick or stone edifices of England. Then, on week days, your

visits to the sick, and your week-day lectures in private houses or school-houses, are almost always enlivened by the cheerful health-inspiring ride or drive, or (as it may be if you are near the great lakes or rivers) by an occasional journey in a boat or canoe. So, also, in collecting for the Church Society—that great stay and hope, under God, of the best interests of religion in Canada and the other provinces—though you may be occasionally annoyed by the lukewarmness of some, the absolute indifference or meanness of others,—besides, perhaps, experiencing occasional brunts from dissenters—yet your spirit, on the other hand, is occasionally refreshed by meeting with the noble-minded, the affectionate, and the true-hearted; and I will say this for Canada, above all countries I have ever visited, that let a clergyman show himself only affectionate and friendly, let him visit extensively among the people, and, in his sermons and private intercourse, especially towards “those that are without,” maintain christian charity without compromising principle—and he will find very few dissenters so bigoted (especially if he possess ability as a preacher) as to refuse to attend upon his ministrations. And if he begin by letting the people see that he is determined to preach what all must admit to be the gospel, as distinguished from latitudinarian tendencies to antinomianism on the one hand, and a mere

barren system of legality on the other; holding up the grand doctrines of the Cross, and salvation by grace, as taught and held by the church; showing himself thus in his teaching a pattern of sound doctrine,—he may gradually and safely introduce instruction on the subject of discipline. He may then go on to show that it is necessary to maintain the fellowship as well as the teaching of primitive apostolicity; and thus, not do as some well-meaning but mistaken clergymen have done, form a congregation, and leave them ignorant as to whether they were churchmen or dissenters, ready to fall at his departure an easy prey to every propounder of novelties without the church's pale who may come across their path; but by gradually moulding the people into her spirit, and accustoming them to her tone, much of which may be done by friendly conversations in private, and likewise by frequent catechizing in public—he will build upon a sure and apostolical foundation. He will then leave an edifice founded upon a rock, from whence no storms of heresy, and no allurements of unauthorized teachers, shall be able to shake it. Thus, “being crafty, he may catch men with guile.” Finding the bulk of them comparatively ignorant, he may make them well-versed, not merely in the directly saving truths of the gospel, but likewise in those questions of apostolical order involved in the holding communion

that in Canada
selves church
topics of ordi
found to con
churches," an
of course, t
wanderers fro
testant sects—
tolic *doctrine*,
communion.
if the offertory
morning servic
complied with
the first day o
given him oppo
be decorated wi
mitive practice,
preach in his
making these re
course, that it m
to read the offer

they ought not to presume to pass a hasty judgment on his introduction of alterations for which he may be able to give a very good reason, without being at all a "Puseyite" (according to the vulgar nomenclature), much less a "papist" in disguise. Clergymen who, I am sure, know and love the gospel, adopt both modes in Canada; some using the surplice and offertory, others the gown, without being interfered with by their judicious diocesan. Some also use written, and others unwritten, or (as they are frequently mis-called) extemporaneous discourses, with similar freedom of private judgment.

In some of the towns the livings are of tolerable value, though clergymen are often obliged to take pupils to eke out their income, which none more deeply regret having to do than they themselves. The necessity of supporting and educating large families of their own, however, impels them. Sixty pounds a year are about the highest terms which may be obtained for the board and education of youths to be prepared for college, and they seldom read very high before they go up. So much depends on habits of personal economy, that I can hardly tell what a clergyman could actually live on in all cases in Canada, but I only know this, that an amiable young friend of mine in the Church, who had a large parochial district which generally required his travelling eighteen miles on

152 THE EMIGRANT CHURCHMAN.

Sundays, as his two churches were nine miles apart, had a very pretty little Gothic villa residence (his own), and there dwelt with his lady and two children, keeping three servants, namely, two young girls and a lad. He had, moreover, two horses, right good ones too, a cow or so, and I suppose sundry pigs and fowls, a plain phaeton, light travelling waggon, and sleigh, and kept himself, moreover, always able to entertain a friend with a modest hospitality; and he told me that all this was done for 200*l.* a year. He had about three acres of land attached to his house; and he said, that could he have occupied about fifty acres, either by purchase or as glebe, so as to be able to keep a third horse, and a man to work the little farm regularly, it would have been worth 100*l.* a year additional to him; but he had the advantage of being within an easy drive of a large city, and with excellent roads and markets. One of his churchwardens, whose farm was hard by his principal church, came about sixteen years ago to the country a poor man. In fact, when he landed he had just half-a-crown in his pocket, but by working about as a labourer and saving money, he gradually accumulated the means of purchasing land for himself, and has now a fine cleared farm of 100 acres, well worth 15*l.* an acre, with excellent dwelling-house, offices, orchard, and garden; and on this he supports his family, and frequently lays

by 300*l.* a year in cash ; but then he does all his work, or almost all, within himself. If he had to hire labour, much of his profits would be swallowed up. And it must be also remembered, that his manner of living is such as to entail no expense upon him. As regards the clergy, one thing is certain, that though poorly paid, they all manage to keep their horse or horses, (in fact, they are obliged to do so, for they could not get through their work without them,) and to maintain an unpretending hospitality. Many of them, doubtless, brought more or less private means with them to the country, but others are entirely dependent on their profession.

CHAPTER VIII.

Ecclesiastical appointments—In whose gift—Farms rented or purchased by clergymen—A mathematician in the bush—A clergyman "*supported* by voluntary contributions"—Minimum income of a clergyman aimed at by the Bishop—Necessity of some decent provision for men of education and talent—Comparative worldly advantage of following the legal profession—Poor gentlemen, What can they do? Better than they could at home—Adventures of a Cantab—A different case—Too much money and too little wit—Grumblers and growlers—Manage your property yourself—The Author sustains a loss—A medical gentleman's fortune "got through with"—Medical men may farm with advantage—Lawyers—A Yankee orator cut short.

THE whole of the ecclesiastical appointments in Upper Canada, or Canada West as it is now called, are virtually in the gift of the bishop of Toronto. The missions and incumbencies entirely so. The rectories are nominally at the disposal of the Government, but the bishop's recommendation is always attended to as a matter of course. Clergymen sometimes come out and rent or pur-

chase farms, on which they remain some time without applying to the bishop for duty. Except however in cases where the state of a person's health may be such as not to admit of his being employed on active service, or may at least require him to lie by for a time, I cannot myself see, without wishing at all to judge brethren, how a man who is himself alive unto God through Jesus Christ our Lord, and has his heart as he must have it if that be the case, earnestly awake to his Master's work, can wish to lie by for a moment unless under the circumstances which I have supposed.

Strange to say, a first-rate mathematician, a high wrangler of Cambridge, who came out to be professor of mathematics in a Canadian university, was so smitten with the love of bush farming, that he threw up his professorship to which a handsome salary was attached, and went into the wild wilderness, where, for aught I know to the contrary, he is ploughing, and chopping, and rearing fat cattle to this hour.

The admirers of the voluntary system may perhaps approve of the following anecdote with regard to an eminent clergyman. An excellent man, imbued with a thorough missionary spirit, and deep anxiety to be employed in his Master's cause, proposed to test the working of the voluntary principle in his own person, by offering to the bishop to go into a spiritually destitute district, and seek no sup-

port save what he might derive from the voluntary contributions of the people. The bishop, whilst of course greatly delighted with his self-denying ardour, clearly gave him to understand, that there were too many, alas ! who, notwithstanding their independant position, and the large way in which Providence had blessed them in worldly circumstances, even exceeding abundantly above anything that they could have looked for in the old country, yet grudged nothing so much as a contribution to their church. The good man went however, nevertheless, with the love of souls in his heart, and fully satisfied that ministering to them in spiritual things, he should reap sufficient of their carnal things to enable him to rub along if with a rigid economy, at least in moderate comfort. But time passed on; the people were pleased with his ministrations; knew he had no salary, and yet made no offer of support. At length one of the shrewdest and most open-hearted of them came to him, to his great delight, for now he was sure that all his sanguine hopes of the readiness of the people to contribute were entirely to be consummated and crowned with a rich harvest, when his worthy hearer said to him, "We've been a thinking, you see, that you must have something to live upon; that it wont do for you to work among us for nothing." "Right, my dear sir," said the worthy priest. "I always

thought the people would, sooner or later, come to a feeling of that." "So we has, sir; so, you see, I and two or three others laid our heads together, and we think you can do this,—you can get a good large bag and carry it round among us, and then one can give you a lump of butter, another a loaf, another a piece of meat to put into it, and so you'll get on quite nicely among us!" In fact, they wanted to turn their clergyman, who had freely accorded to them his labours of love, into a regular gaberlunzie man, going from door to door with a wallet on his back. The same day, in further exemplification of their new-born liberality, as he and his wife were about sitting down to their frugal meal, scarcely knowing, humanly speaking, where many more were to come from, the young daughter of a substantial farmer in the neighbourhood came trotting across the road with an uncovered plate in her hand on which lay the solitary leg of a turkey, on the remainder of which the family had been feasting, and pushes it in at the door, bawling out at the same time, "Here, mother sent this for your dinner."

It is scarce necessary to say, that the bishop found it requisite to remove this gentleman from this *liberal* neighbourhood, where the people thus miserably mean and ignorant of all that was due to a priest,—a scholar and a gentleman, would have

turned him into a beggarman with a wallet at his back, going round from door to door, when they had ample means of placing him in a position of comfortable independence, without ever inconveniencing themselves in a worldly point of view. Had they really been miserably poor, they would have been to be pitied. As it was, they lost an admirable opportunity through their wretched niggardliness ; and the clergyman whose services they valued at so low a rate, was removed to some neighbourhood more capable of appreciating them.

The opinion, I believe, of the Bishop of Toronto is, that, considering the nature of the climate and expense of horses, &c., attendant on serving a charge in Canada, no clergyman ought to have less than 100*l.* a-year, in addition to what he may have subscribed by his people. That from that as a minimum the incomes should rise to between 200*l.* and 300*l.* The people, however, will have to put a firm and energetic hand to the work to do this, since even if the church should not be robbed of the clergy reserves, the estimated *maximum* of the proceeds from the whole of them, if disposed of according to the present ruinous system, will not furnish more than 20*l.* a-year each to all the parishes that will be required in the diocese. The sum of 200*l.* or 250*l.* a-year is certainly far from being too much, either as a

necessary remuneration for the time and expenses of a clergyman viewed merely as a professional man, or indeed as tending to secure to the church the services of men of ability. For let the world talk as it will about "grasping clergy," &c., or employ all the other vulgar common-place phrases of those whom seem to think that because a man has chosen an unworldly profession, he is therefore to live upon air, we know that at least on the outset of life, when men are engaged in choosing a profession, it is not to be wondered at, if the ardent and the aspiring, if finding themselves to be moreover the gifted, should select one that ensures some more certain provision both as a reward for their own labours, and a support for their families, if they have them, than any which legislative "liberalism" holds out in the present day, to the very men who are of all others the pillars of the land—the intercessors for it through the one Mediator before the throne of grace, and the salt, at the same time, of society, which preserves the mass from corruption. Of two brothers, of perhaps equal ability, who emigrated some years ago, the one a clergyman, the other a lawyer, the priest is receiving perhaps 200*l.* a-year, the man of the law considerably upwards of 2000*l.*!

I have noticed in many, if not most works on Canada, that writers speak with hesitation on advising men this or that class or profession to

come out. As regards any recommendation which I may have to offer, I can only repeat what I have said before. If you can do at all in the old country, stay where you are by all means. But if you are unable to get on, and distressed with the heart sickening anxieties of hope deferred, come to Canada, whatever your profession, or if you have none. An esteemed friend of mine, conversing about this work, said to me one day, "But what in the world, my dear sir, can you advise men to do who are gentlemen, perhaps men of family and education, but younger brothers, or from untoward circumstances, possessed of nothing in the world but some 200*l.* or 300*l.* to call their own,—what are you to tell such to do in Canada?" "Allow me," I replied, "my good friend, Scotch fashion, to answer that question with another, What would *you* advise such to do at *home*?" The fact is, and I appeal to the sufferers themselves, if I am not speaking the severe truth,—those so circumstanced can do nothing now in the old country, whilst "the governor" is alive, it may be all very well; or you may have a kind elder brother in possession of the estate who allows you the run of the house and stable, and a constant seat at the dinner-table if the sister-in-law be pleased to smile. And now and then you may pick up an odd 20*l.* note from a maiden aunt, or it may be a 50*l.* from a dowager

mamma or grand-mamma, and thus you may rub along in a most uncomfortable position of dependence, unless some cousin in parliament, by superhuman exertion gets you perhaps an under-clerkship in the neighbourhood of Downing Street, where "vosper blagarodie" (your nobility), as the Russians have it, will have the most of the work with the least possible pickings of the pay. Or it may be, some copper-faced nabob of a grand-uncle, who hath much stock in trust with their majesties of Leadenhall Street, may get you a chance to go to India, where the pagoda tree has long been too heartily shaken for you to make much of it, and whence, if you are happy enough to escape the climate—the Sikhs—the Bengal tigers, and the perils consequent upon too high a rate of living, you may return after 21 years' expatriation, with a trifle of rupees, an embrowned physiognomy and a "paté de foie gras" sort of liver, to invalid at Cheltenham a stranger among your own kindred. If you can get these things, and like this sort of prospect, of course I have no more to say; but if you have no probability of attaining to them, then I say come to Canada. True, you are a gentleman, and you are poor: you have little or no ready money to begin with, and no permanent income whatsoever to go on or conclude with. Never mind, come to Canada. Why? because in Canada a gentleman can put his hand to things

which he would be afraid of losing caste were he seen to touch in the mother country. There was an interesting custom of Old Spain, by which if an hidalgo had fallen into decay, he might go to the authorities of his native city, or the Herald's College, I forget which, and there deposit his sword and other tokens of his nobility. He might then go into trade, or do any thing for an honourable livelihood without offending his order, and if successful in realizing an adequate fortune, he might return, claim his sword, and resume his rank. Now, you will not even have any thing like this, I mean of course, figuratively speaking, to do in Canada. Only be sober, economical, industrious, and by Divine grace religious,—in a word, behave as a gentleman and a Christian, and no matter what you do, you will not and cannot be looked down upon. You may be driving a team, you may be upon a vessel on the lakes, you may be working on a farm, you may be teaching a school, or chopping card-wood in the bush, and living in a shanty one year, and a few years after you may be a member of the provincial parliament. At least that unfortunately is not so likely to be the case at present, because if you are a gentlemen you will most probably be a Conservative; and Radicalism, truth to tell, has rather the best of it just now; but still *nil desperandum*, let us hope for better days. At any rate, you may

live and do well. You cannot starve, you will always get the bite and the sup,—you cannot permanently lose caste while you conduct yourself well; and if Providence smile on your labours you have always the prospect of rising to be any thing. I have known of a gentleman whose brother was a member of parliament in England, at work in a gravel pit, shovelling gravel into a cart; and the general of the district, with a dashing staff at his heels, to ride into the pit, with “Ah, D., how d’ye do?” (Mr. D.’s coat off, red flannel shirt on, sleeves rolled up to the elbows perhaps), “hard at work as usual; come along, just going to have lunch up at the inn; come and make one of us.” So you see there is nothing to fear, as I say, in the score of losing caste.

Just to show how a man of spirit may get at least a livelihood if he emigrate, even after having been broken by misfortune at home, I may mention a case with which I am tolerably well acquainted, by way of one example amongst many. I do not mean to say that the individual I refer to has at all done what the world calls “great things” yet, but he has paid his way and kept himself respectable, and got a good situation, and that of itself is no small thing in these hard times. Besides as he is still quite a young man, he has abundant prospect before him yet.

The gentleman whom I refer to was a member

of one of our great universities at home, and had very fair not to say high expectations, when in an evil hour he was overtaken by one of those blighting calamities, the result of a momentary indiscretion that will occasionally destroy the fairest promise like a crashing thunder and hail storm, upon the ripening grain of harvest. It is not necessary to enter into the nature of his offence, suffice it to say that it was one which was so gravely looked upon, as to compromise as he feared all his prospects in England. Whether he took too dark a view of the matter, I cannot say; but at any rate he came to America, and though he could not come provided with the exact testimonials which he could have wished, he had letters with him which abundantly proved that he had at least done nothing which could compromise his honour as a gentleman, or his honesty as a man.

In the States he was unfortunate enough to lose his trunk containing most of his wearing apparel and a considerable sum of money; but was happy enough to retain his letters, which he carried about his person, and what pecuniary means he had bestowed in a similar manner. As his views were doubtless modified by the loss of his cash, he determined in the first instance on an independent excursion to Texas, more, I believe, with a view of seeing the country than of settling down there.

In the route which he chose, he had to cross seven considerable rivers, and to be chiefly dependant on his gun for his support, as the country through which he was to pass was entirely uninhabited.

On the borders of one of the southern States, he made the following preparations:—He provided himself with an Indian horse and a long grass rope, or larriette as it is called, wherewith to picquet the animal on camping out. He had, moreover, a good knife, two calabashes, with a quantity of rice and coffee, a kettle and blanket, and his gun and ammunition. Thus accoutred, he started off on his wild expedition. At night he would camp on the open prairie, tether his steed, cook some coffee, and part of whatever he had shot during the day, take his supper, commend himself to Providence, roll himself in his blanket, and go to rest like Jacob, with the heavens for his roof, the clouds for his curtains, and the horizon for the limits of his bed-chamber. On waking in the morning, he would find the “wild cows” and deer frequently grazing within easy distance of him—would prepare his breakfast of the same materials as his supper, mount his horse and journey on. When he came to a river he would fearlessly plunge in and swim himself and his horse across; but after two successful attempts he was so nearly carried down, or at least getting all

his powder spoilt in the third, that after that he preferred taking a little more time and looking for a ford. Thus he arrived in safety once more at the abodes of man, but seeing nothing in Texas to his liking, or having gratified his curiosity, or finding his little cash failing, he made another march for the older settled States of the Union, and was fortunate enough to come upon a planter, one of the first persons whom he accosted, who on looking at his letters, gladly made him tutor to his children at a salary of 300 dollars a-year, and all extras found him. Here he remained very comfortably six months, but wishing to push on to Canada, after having recruited his purse, and perhaps dreading the climate of the southern States, he proposed taking his leave, greatly to the concern of his kind friend and patron, who had become warmly attached to him, and quite treated him as a son. In fact he offered to double his salary and give him 600 dollars a-year if he would remain.

He, however, had decided to depart, and started for Canada, where he safely arrived after meeting with several adventures, in one of which he killed a bear with a knife, as I have before related, and in another he was fired at when with a company of traders and others on the prairies by a party of ambushed Indians, and wounded by slugs in the leg.

On reaching Canada and finding his funds once

more getting low, he began to cast about what to do, when stopping to rest himself he heard some people talking about the want of a schoolmaster in a neighbouring township. "Schoolmaster!" thought he, "that would just suit me;" accordingly he made up to the men, found out who the trustees were, they being the clergyman and one or two magistrates. To these then he went, and presenting his letters, and communicating, in confidence, to the clerical gentleman in question the circumstances connected with his leaving England, he was duly elected.

There happened to be a small house or shanty for the schoolmaster, in which he was installed forthwith, and there he was lying by, quietly paying his way, earning golden opinions from all classes, by his talents, his assiduity, and probity, and ready of course to take advantage of any favourable opening which might occur of bettering himself on some future occasion. He has since been promoted to a situation of high respectability and some emolument, which I only do not indicate more clearly, lest I should bring the gentleman's name forward more distinctly than is congenial to his feelings.

Here was a case where a young man under very adverse circumstances, by keeping sobriety and rectitude, was not to be driven to the wall. Perhaps there was a little of the love of travel and

adventure intermingled with his first start, but this was, to say the least, very excusable; as he wanted to see as much of the country as he could before settling down. On the other hand, to show how by pursuing a different course, a young man originally well provided with all appliances and means for making an advantageous settlement, has shipwrecked himself it may be for life, I shall mention a narrative of a totally opposite character, abstaining of course from all such references to names and localities as might identify the individual whose history is after all more or less only that of a number of others who come out and act improvidently.

This young man's father was well off, but thought that his son might do better in Canada than he could at home, and accordingly sent him out provided with 800*l.* in cash or letters of credit, and a promise of three or four hundred more after he had got settled. Instead, however, of taking a farm or purchasing land, or doing something to husband his resources, he staid very comfortably at an hotel at one of the larger cities, spending his precious time and cash in billiard-playing, dinner-giving, drinking expensive wines, riding, tandemizing, sleigh-driving, &c. This was all very entertaining so long as the money lasted, but at length "a change came over the spirit of the dream." He found that his 800*l.* had, as might

have been expected, "made to themselves wings" and flown away. Hereupon he wrote a pathetic letter to his father, giving a deplorable description of the state of things (!) in Canada, and of how much it must take a man in outlay before he could look to be settled. Hereupon the old gentleman kindly sent him 400*l.* more, with a caution. Armed with this he took a trip through the provinces, fell in with a girl who struck his fancy, and married her on a brief courtship. Instead now of at least bestiring himself to do something for a livelihood, the infatuated young man actually brought up his wife and *her* whole family to the same hotel as that where he had been playing his games all along, and kept them there in the same extravagant manner at his expense, till the extra 400*l.* was among the things that had been. Once more he appeals to his father, tells him of his marriage, and implores further succour. The old gentleman, now seriously irate, after some demur sent him 300*l.* more, with a decided assurance that he had now received the last farthing that he ever was to expect from him. Of this his respectable father-in-law borrowed 200*l.*, with which he purchased to himself and the rest of his family a comfortable farm at a distance, on which he has since lived, never, it is to feared, intending to repay one farthing. There being only 100*l.* left, the poor youth thought it was really time to do

something, but, devoid of energy, devoid moreover of capital, and the time which he might have employed in acquiring an useful knowledge of the country and its resources frittered away in Sybaritic luxury without land or the means of purchasing any, his solitary hundred pounds, which, in the hands of some men, would have been the nucleus of a fortune, was soon frittered away, and he is now or was, when I last heard of him, living as a squatter on the borders of one of the lakes, which happily supplies him pretty liberally with fish, with three or four poor children running about like wild colts, and no ostensible means of living, just "loafing about," as it is called—rubbing along recklessly in any way that he can.

Yet such, and it is to be feared that they are too many, come to Canada thus, spend their money, and live as he does, or return, if their friends will receive them, to a condition of abject dependence, with all their recourses gone, and bring back an evil report of the land that might have offered them the means of living, if not in expensive elegance, at least in quiet plenty.

A gentleman in England, with whom I was acquainted, had come to a firm determination not to hear of Canada as a place of residence and settlement for any of his younger sons (though one of them, from his love of agricultural pursuits, would probably have been just the man for the

country), because he had got hold of some story of two young men, brothers, who had been sent out with a thousand pounds by their father, and who came home in a twelvemonth penniless,—of course laying all their destitution to the charge of the country, when it was most probably owing to their own weakness or extravagance, or both. They succeeded, however, in giving the impression to their friends that Canada was a shocking country to come to.

The probability is that they would equally have failed any where else. Of course, I am far from saying but that people occasionally are unfortunate in Canada, in consequence of a succession of adverse circumstances over which they have no control. But this is only saying that a residence there by no means confers exemption from the common lot, which so frequently, alas, pours disappointment and trial into our cup. But speaking upon the broad view of the matter, I think that the country presents, humanly speaking, fewer chances of failure than most others, if measures were properly taken from the commencement to ensure success. Those who have signally failed may almost invariably trace the mishap to some mismanagement of their own.

. There are, also, in Canada, as in most other places, a set of discontented grumblers and growlers whom nothing will please, and who

would, probably, carry the same disposition into any station, however high and replete with the *agréments* of life. These either remain, dissatisfied with everything they meet, abusing alternately the climate, the people, the mode of living, or anything else that comes uppermost, or otherwise they go home setting their face against the country with whom they come in contact, and who is foolish enough to be troubled by them.

But how entirely do such complainers forget the numberless solicitude its with which a settler finds himself surrounded. True he gives up

something, so must we all frequently, with a view to prospective benefit. He gives up some of the society which he may have been accustomed to, with many of the sweet scenes of the mother-country, to which a fond heart, enamoured of home, will naturally oftentimes recur with a feeling of chastened regret; but what does he gain in return? He may secure, in the first place, to himself and his children's children, a property to any amount in fee simple, for a less sum than he would pay in rent for the mere occupation of any thing like the same quantity at home. He gains a settlement in a country on the whole healthy, where a little ready money goes three or four times as far as it could in England. He enjoys, moreover, the comfort of knowing that there are openings in every branch of life for his

children if they are only diligent and tolerably educated. So that, instead of looking on the young olive plants round his table, as he often must at home, if a poor man, with something like a feeling of dread, he may be sure that, while there is always enough for them to eat whilst they are young, there are always openings enough for them in the professions if he be a gentleman—whilst, if he be a poor man or in any case if addicted to farming, they are a positive fortune to him. Then taxes are far lighter than in the old country, and land is subject to neither poor's rate nor tithe. The farmer can prepare his own malt, brew his own beer, make his own soap, candles, and sugar—in fact, provide himself with any ordinary article of domestic economy without ever being troubled with a visit from the tax-gatherer. He requires no game certificate for shooting, pays no window-tax, and can drive, as he frequently, indeed, does, a couple of horses in his buggy,—fit either for plough, waggon, or carriage.

I have recently been conversing with a gentleman on a farm of 140 acres, with an excellent house, and an ample supply of stock, whose whole annual taxation—land-tax included, is under two pounds sterling. This same gentleman's taxes at home amounted to a hundred and fifty pounds a-year.

Surely, these are points of no small advantage; and, possessing them, wherefore should men growl?

One very common cause of loss in Canada, as any where else, is from people's entrusting their property, or the management of it, to others. I was sadly bitten in this way myself, not long after I came out. After making a considerable purchase in land, I had still a sum of money left, which I wished to keep ready for other purposes. I was advised to put this into bank stock, as offering one of the surest investments in the country, and paying about seven per cent. With this view I placed the money in the hands of the solicitor to the said bank, whose name stood excessively high, taking the receipt, *pro tempore*, of one of the partners, and requesting him, on the earliest opportunity, to secure me the desired stock. I have since ascertained that he could, if he chose, have got the investment desired at half an hour's notice; but he put me off with various excuses, saying that stock could not always be got, but that while I left the money in his hands, he would allow me six per cent for it. I did not want to do this, but as I resided at a distance, I could not well help myself. Happily, I had withdrawn a good deal from his hands for another investment, when, just as I was about to draw on him for the remainder, crash went the firm one morning, for

the sum of 40,000*l.*; a number of poor folks, like myself, whose money had been held in trust, and, doubtless, wildly speculated with, if not actually gambled away, having been the sufferers by their suddenly bolting after this fashion.

It is said that the firm had secured themselves by settling [their property upon fathers-in-law, &c., and when a friend last made enquiry, there seemed to be no assets, yet one of these bankrupts, I understand, is driving his carriage and giving his dinner parties, just the same as if nothing had happened. The other partner, I thought at one time, was making an attempt to behave like a man of honour, and he did, in fact, honour a small draft upon him after the crash. But since then, alas, I can hear no more, at least for the present, of the balance which I can ill afford to spare. He says he will pay me, and I can only say that I most sincerely hope he will.

The bank itself was, I understand, a loser of 17,000*l.* by these gentlemen; so that I could not at any rate blame myself with having acted very hastily or rashly in trusting them, as their names stood so high.

I knew of a gentleman, a professional man of a very good Irish family, who brought out 7000*l.* with him, and ought to have been quite in a position of comparative affluence. Not being a business man himself, he thought that he would

quietly follow his profession (the medical), and in an evil hour entrusted his capital to two young men of, I believe, good connections, but no management, in order to the working of a farm which he had purchased. They might have been honest as far as the letter of the term goes, and most probably would have disdained to have been called otherwise; but such reckless squandering of another's property as they rushed into when armed with these funds, spoke little, I fear, for any high elevation of principle. At one time, I understand, that amongst other extravagancies, they had nineteen horses kept on the farm, and they would go to work in some such way as this. They would get a cord of wood chopped, put it on a sledge, and as they said, not being proud, would drive it four-in-hand into Toronto, and sell it for may be three or four dollars.

All very well (barring the leaders) if they had driven quietly out again. But after having disposed of their wonderful mercantile transaction, off my gentlemen would scamper to the "North American," where cigars, port wine (if not something more expensive), and billiards, were the order of the day, during the remainder of it.

It may well be imagined, therefore, that by the time this entertainment, with that for four horses, came to be paid for, little would be left out of the three dollars or so, or rather, that a consider-

able *per contra* would be added. It was not, therefore, to be wondered at that, after a year or two of this sort of work, and much more of a similar kind, the poor old gentleman found all his bright hopes disappointed, and himself left penniless, save from the hard-won earnings of a profession, which with his original fortune was, in Canada, amply sufficient to have kept him independent of altogether. In fact, to persons who bring out any means with them, my first and chief advice would be threefold, in similar guise to that of the philosopher of old, and it would run in these words, "Take care of your money!" "Take care of your money!!" "Take care of your money!!!" You will meet with all manner of plausible offers for investment, besides would-be borrowers, as you you may be sure, by the hundred; but take my advice. Keep fast with your cash, and look cautiously about you. How you may best do both I will endeavour to show you in another chapter. But meantime let me assure you, that almost the invariable cry is, if you talk to a gentleman settler, even of those who may be said to have been moderately successful, and who are now, at least, making a *bonâ fide* living off their properties, "Oh, if I had known as much as I do now about what to do with my money, I would not have parted with it so hastily." I can only say for myself, that if I had carefully followed the

advice which I am giving to my readers, I should have been much better off than I am at this moment. Specially be not in too great a hurry to make purchases. You can buy at any moment. But as for selling, if you are saddled with a property you do not like, that is another guess sort of an affair. And if you do get a sale for it, you may be years before you realize your cash again. Meantime other and far superior investments may slip by, even if you are not involved in any greater difficulty.

A clever medical man will, I think, hardly fail to do well in Canada. There are so many new settlements continually going forward, that fresh openings are everywhere presented; and, indeed, in the older towns, there is often room for improved investment. If you have sons, you may combine farming profitably with your profession; at least, I am acquainted with those who are doing so; but get in or near a town if you can. A country practitioner's life is one frequently of hard riding and considerable harassment, whilst much time is taken up in proportion to the money earned. Country practitioners complain, moreover, of a great difficulty in getting paid, and of having sometimes to wait from four or five years for their money. You can take your fees out, however, very much in kind, by which you will come to a readier settlement. Thus one patient

will bring you so much beef, which may be worth $2\frac{1}{2}d.$ a pound, for cash somewhat less; another half a porker, worth much the same price; a third so many loads of cord-wood, and so on. Hay and oats too you can get in like manner for your cattle; the former reckoned at 8 dollars a ton, the latter at $1s.$ a bushel; and so you may rub on. I should think that a gentleman-like and clever practitioner would settle in few situations at all worth going to where he might not soon realize his 300 to 500*l.* a-year, I mean, of course, after a time. A special familiarity with the treatment of colliquative diarrhœa, fever, and ague (for some districts); and in surgery, with the management of cases of wounds from the axe, or injuries from falling timber, would be found amongst the most useful accomplishments of a doctor.

As regards lawyers, I hardly know what to say. Clever men, I am sure, might do well and get on, they having, moreover, the advantage of a chance of access to the highest offices of State. A good pleader, I should think, would soon work himself into employment, there being a general complaint of a want of extraordinary forensic ability on the part of the bar. A lawyer emigrating, however, cannot practise unless he can obtain a special act of parliament to enable him, or keep his law terms five years if not from an English college, and

three if he have an English university degree. The uneducated in Canada, as elsewhere, are too apt at present very much to estimate the value of a speech by its lengthiness; not so, however, with the steady-going *Deutschers*. A young American orator having occasion to state some case connected with damages done to a sheep, opened it somewhat thus:

"May it please your worship and this honourable court,—In this glorious land of immortal freedom, where the majestic emblem of our country, the bird of Jove, dips one mighty tip of his wide-extending pinions in the tremendous waves of the Atlantic ocean, whilst the other——"

Dutch Magistrate.—"Vat has dat got to do mit de gasé?"

Pleader.—"I beg pardon of this honourable court, as I was saying, whilst the other laves itself in the boundless surges of the vast Pacific, and strikes his giant talons——"

Magistrate.—"Dush he shtrike dem into de sheep?"

Pleader.—"No, certainly, a hem—I beg I may not be interrupted—as I had just observed,——"

Magistrate.—"Vat is de damiches glaimed?"

"They are 9s. 6d. your worship—but as I was about to observe,——"

"Dat is quite enough, he shall pay 9s. 6d. mid

cents, so dat is settle. We shall have no more
game to day. De Court will adjourn to Bill
Gulkerson's to drink !"

A sad nip in the bud here to the first flourishing
sprouts of genius.

It is customary in Canada to unite the profes-
sions of barrister, solicitor, attorney, and convey-
ancer all in one. Men of considerable standing,
moreover, do not think it at all derogatory to keep
a constant advertisement in the columns of the
newspapers as to their whereabouts and profes-
sion. Medical men also unite all branches of
their profession, and do the same.

CHAPTER IX.

Merchants and store-keepers—Their probabilities of success—Can a store-keeper do with a farm?—He might purchase town lots with advantage—Artisans, mechanics, weavers, &c. can scarcely fail of doing well—An apology to the ladies, governesses, house-keepers, &c.—Canada the paradise of the labouring classes—May be made one for the poorer gentry—What you may do with 6000*l.*, with a farm or without—Rent of cleared land—Best mode of collecting it—Agricultural improvement—Experiment with wheat crops.

MERCHANTS and store-keepers (or shop-keepers as they are called at home), I cannot pretend to advise to any great extent. I can only say that I see many rise rapidly. Great fortunes can scarcely be expected to be made in a new country, where cash is often scarce at the best, and where money payments are at times very difficult to be obtained. I certainly think that a store-keeper should endeavour, in a new settlement, to be able to carry on for a year or two, or even three, if possible, without expecting much from his busi-

ness. Could he keep his head above water for that time, so as to be able to afford to sell on long credits, I should think that his success would be almost certain; but if he obtained part of his goods on credit from a wholesale house, he might be swamped by the necessity of paying for these before sufficient return came in from his retail trade.

A person starting in business in Canada, without some previous apprenticeship in the country, would, I should think, be very liable to be taken in. That persons, however, do start in new settlements with very small means, rise with the places and do well, is however unquestionable. I doubt much, generally speaking, whether a store-keeper would find it to his advantage to have a farm also, unless he had sons capable of working it. In such a case I have known both concerns carried on with success; but where a man had only his own exertions to depend upon, he could scarcely divide himself sufficiently to attend to both concerns, and might fritter away his capital, moreover, in the attempt to keep, as it is vulgarly called, "too many irons in the fire." If his business increased, however, and he wanted investments, he might advantageously purchase town lots and build upon them. The house-rents which he would obtain would probably yield him from 10 to 30 per cent. for his money.

House rent is generally pretty high, especially in the larger cities. Indeed, in Toronto, in the principal business streets, a *ground* rent of 100*l.* a year is frequently obtainable from a plot of not more perhaps than 50 to 60 feet frontage with 150 of depth. As regards mechanics, artisans, and indeed labourers of all kinds, they cannot well go wrong if only sober and industrious, more especially if they do not fall into the error committed by too many at first, of an over greediness, if journeymen, on the score of wages. Emigrants of the working class ought to be aware, that from the modifications introduced by the nature of the country, the climate, &c., there are very few but have something to learn when they come out, which makes their labour of proportionately less value at first. Yet I have known an Irish emigrant stand the whole day idly chucking stones into a river, and living anyhow in a miserable shanty beside it, because he would not take work offered him at 2*s.* a day and perhaps rations found him. In fact, it unfortunately too often happens here as elsewhere, that those who were in the poorest circumstances at home, on getting a little up in the world in a colony, become idle, insolent, ungrateful, and rebellious. So truly saith the Scripture, "When Jeshurun waxed fat he kicked."

A well-disposed operative who comes out, need not be afraid if he find no immediate call in his

own business or handicraft, whatsoever that may be, as he can always find something to turn his hand to until he gets suited, especially if he can read and write. It has been remarked, I think, by the late talented author of "The Beckwoodsmen," that handloom weavers, for instance, make excellent choppers, as they generally are able to cut either right or left-handed. He attributes this to their habit of throwing the shuttle.

Men and women servants will find little difficulty in the towns in obtaining engagements. The wages of the former will be from 25*l.* to 30*l.* currency a year, and of the latter from 9*l.* to 12*l.*, including of course their board. The services of very young persons may of course be had for much less.

It just occurs to me to speak a few words to intending lady emigrants, such as governesses for instance. Indeed, I ought to apologize to that interesting, but often much tried class of society, for bringing them in amongst mechanics, labourers, and house servants. Yet many, I fear, will smile sadly and think, that judging by the treatment which they too often experience in the families of the little great at home, my putting them with servants, is not so much classing them out of place. Well, then, ladies all, having made my bow and my apology, allow me to say to all of you fair spinsters, who may wish to derive a liveli-

hood from your talents and education, that a young lady well recommended, may find many a happy home in Canada; and that, moreover, as far as my observation has gone, you will not be made to occupy the miserably subordinate position, which those who are your superiors in nothing but the length of their pockets, your inferiors most probably in birth, education, and every other good quality, are too fond of forcing you into in England. You will almost always dine, if you choose, with the family, be in the drawing-room when parties are given, &c.; in a word, be treated just like one of themselves. The salary of a governess may range from 30*l.* to 100*l.* a year.

Widows or maiden ladies wishing to take charge of a household, will often find opportunities. Perhaps they might receive 20*l.* to 50*l.* a year. And my fair friends will allow me to inform them, that should they incline matrimonially, the cheapness of living is frequently a means of bringing sighing swains to their feet, who must have lugubriously kept aloof in a land, where it is more necessary to consider the amount of the per annum. A lady of genuine accomplishment would probably find no difficulty in filling a boarding school with pupils. Cities of only third and fourth rate rank, contain frequently as many as half-a-dozen, even where those conducting them have themselves possessed very inferior advan-

tages of preparation. At a pretty good school the charge for board including all extras, would vary from 30*l.* to 50*l.* a year. Young ladies who, from distressed circumstances, may have been driven to seek a livelihood by their needles, can also find work perhaps on better terms than in England, where I know their situation is often truly distressing.

In Canada, young persons who go out to work, will receive a quarter of a dollar a day; and often, especially in the farming districts, be quite associated with the family at meals, &c. In the few cases however where those who have known better days, and been gentlewomen born, have had to resort to such a means of living in this country, truth, I fear, compels me to say, that the "uppish sort" of people in the towns do not always treat them with the respect which their previous station and their misfortunes might claim for them. This however is only saying, that unrenewed human nature is the same everywhere.

I need not say much, however, about young persons being unduly kept down, because the tendencies are more often the other way; servants, in newly settled districts particularly, pretending to claim a right to dine with the family. This however need never be permitted. I heard of a girl in a place where servants were difficult to be procured, insisting upon this privilege, which the

master of the house, by way of a joke, conceded; but paid her so much mock polite attention—asking her to take wine, helping her first, &c., that the poor silly thing was glad enough to retreat to the kitchen overwhelmed with confusion. This one however, at any rate, showed some modesty of feeling, and a disposition capable of being worked upon, since had she been one of the bolder sort, she would most probably have brazened it out. Ladies must not be disappointed on first coming to Canada, if they have to change several times before they can get suited. I have known of girls leaving on the most frivolous pretences, and of one lady, indeed, who had three in one day. A girl who insisted on dining with the family in a bush district, was amazingly put out on one occasion by her finding herself the only person at dinner when she had set it down at 1 o'clock, her mistress assuring her, that she always made it a rule to dine *after* her servants. The foolish young woman did not know what to make of this, and was, I believe, also shamed into giving up her point. In most districts, however, you can now get your choice; and if servants demand unreasonable conditions, the best way is to have nothing to do with them. Many respectable families in the country, greatly on account of this sort of assumption, keep no servants at all, but do all their work within themselves. Washer-

women going out will earn from three (York) shillings to half-a-dollar a day. Charwomen the same.

Canada, take it all in all, is certainly the paradise of labouring men; but I think that I may moreover add, what has perhaps been less set before the British public, that in some respects, it may be made that moreover of poor gentlemen. And when I speak of such, I am not now referring to penniless bachelors. I have shown them already how they may rub along. But I mean, that I do not think that it has been ever fully set before, what I may call the minor gentry of the three kingdoms, how very much and safely they might improve their circumstances by coming to Canada. I hear that many of the Irish gentry are going to the States. They will probably come by and bye creeping across the lines to us, wiser but poorer, after having lost most of their cash, to brother Jonathan. I will suppose that you are a gentleman worth 6000*l.*, and that you have a small family, and are living in some of the country towns of England on the interest of this sum in the 3 per cents., which will be 180*l.* a year. Now, here you are set down. You can never get richer, without endangering your substance by speculative risks. You have a rising family, moreover; and before you pass from the world you wish to see them in some hopeful way. We will say that you have no turn for farming,—that

you have been brought up without a profession, and have just quietly lived upon your little patrimony,—the extent of your out-door occupation amounting perhaps to a little weeding or trimming in your garden. I do not say, of course, that this sort of life has been best for either body or soul, since one of more active utility is likelier to benefit both; but we will say that has been your life, and so far an innocent one. But you wish to better your circumstances. Your family begins to pinch you, so you come to Canada. Now, what will you do when you get there? In the first place, after having sold out your stock in the bank, you cannot better transfer it to the country of your adoption, than by placing it in charge of the Canada Company. Their office is at the "Canada House," St. Helen's Place, Bishopsgate. On your paying in your money here, they will of course give you a receipt for it, and a letter of credit on their office in Toronto. They allow 4 per cent. for any monies left in their hands for a longer period than ninety days. I only wish I had kept my ready cash with them, as then I should not have lost it. Though you may also transfer your money through the banks, by which you will realize perhaps 1 or 1½ per cent. more on the exchange. I knew a gentleman, whose brother mistrusting the banks, brought 750*l.* with him in his trunk in sovereigns. He had however

the pleasure of seeing it thrown or washed over board in a violent gale of wind, and landed himself in New York with his patrimony, poor fellow! reduced to 7*l.*, which he happened to have in his pocket. So much for being over cautious!

Whatever loose money you choose to bring with you, you had better bring in the form of sovereigns, for every one of which you will be allowed about 24*s.* 6*d.* currency in Canada. Every English shilling is worth 15*d.*, or, as it is called, a 'quarter of a dollar here. But as regards the solid mass of your capital, let us see what you will do with it when you are arrived. For every 100*l.* sterling which you deposit with the company, you will receive in Canada 120*l.*, or it may be somewhat more. I think I am safe in saying, that you may at all times calculate on increasing your means at least 20 per cent. to begin with by the mere fact of coming out. But then the legal interest of the province is 6 per cent., and from bank-stock you may often realize 7. The Electric Telegraph Company, as I have stated already, was paying 8. There are also building societies, which seem to be a safe investment, and to realize very high per centages.

District Debentures are said also to afford a very safe investment. They consist of acknowledgments for monies borrowed by the several Councils for local improvements. They realize

6 per cent., and the capital lent is either borrowed for a specified time, or is returnable to the lender at a twelvemonth's notice. They cannot fail of being safe, as the lender has the security of all the real and personal property in the district. These are worth the attention of people at home even if they do not think fit to emigrate. They tend to improve the province, and would yield a far larger income than any securities that would be so safe could offer at home, or in the United States, (the districts here possessing much of the character of separate States in the Union. To a person resident in the country, they labour only under this drawback—that they do not increase in value with the increasing wealth of the country as other property has a tendency to do. They are marketable, however, like the public securities of the political divisions of the neighbouring republic.

But say you keep your money quietly in the bank, by purchasing stock, which is perhaps one of the safest investments, as the Canadian banks are so carefully conducted on the principle of what are called double securities, that they have stood all the tremendous commercial crises of the mother country. You will perhaps realize 6 per cent on your stock, besides a half yearly bonus. At least you will from the banks of Upper Canada or Montreal, which I think is the safest of all.

That of British America depends on London in England, and persons in that town may pay 4 per cent. This is however the best rate to have an order from if you wish to know much, as they have been successful in all the other provinces, and I think in the States.

But say that in case of a emergency, you purchase stock in the bank of Upper Canada. The old stock is not to be got every day, but the new, which is of somewhat less value for the present, having suffered by the same parties through whom I lost part of my annuity pittance, and been for the moment depreciated by them to the amount of 12 per cent. I doubt not, however, but what it will soon recover itself. Some people will tell you that you will not certainly receive 7 per cent. from your bank stock. But were it not so, you have many other legitimate ways of getting a good rate of interest; for, as I have already observed, the legal terms of the province are now 6 per cent., and they are attempting to do away with the usury laws,* money being felt to be of

* The Usury Laws had frequently excited discussion in the council, and a committee was at length appointed to enquire whether it would be advisable or otherwise that these should be repealed in this colony. The report of this committee was unanimously adopted, and a copy of it was submitted to his excellency the Governor-General. The grounds on which the council recommended the repeal of these laws are as follows:—

greater marketable value than those laws admit of your receiving. But say you get only 6 per cent. (and you need never get less) what is your new condition? You leave a dear and heavily taxed country where you had 180*l.* a year; you come to a cheap and lightly taxed one, where I am certain that cash, properly managed, goes three times as far as in the mother country (indeed I don't know how it is, but this I am sure of, that though I kept no horse latterly in England, a dollar in Canada stays with me longer than a sovereign used to do at home); indeed a man never will know how to take care of his money in Canada till he learns to value a dollar as he would a sovereign at home. The fact of your coming out, if you have 6000*l.* pounds, makes you immediately worth it

1st. Because there is virtually no distinction between lending money and lending or selling any other commodity.

2nd. Because the principle of restricting by law the profit to be taken by the lender of money for its use is opposed to the best interests of the country, inasmuch as it opposes the tendency of capital, as of every other marketable commodity, to find its natural level, thereby discouraging the industry and enterprise of the people of this colony.

3rd. Because the principle of competition amongst capitalists would unquestionably tend to keep the market rate of interest moderate and steady.

4th. Because Usury Laws have not the effect which was sought by the legislature of protecting the humble borrower against what may be termed the exactions of the rich, &c. &c.—*From a Provincial Paper.*

least 7200*l.*, as you gain at least 900*l.* on every 1000*l.*, and it may be 925*l.* or more, and your income, on the lowest computation, is 432*l.* currency. And if you don't, with common management, find yourself a little nabob with that income in hard cash, say that your friendly pioneer, as I fain would prove to you, has marked out a false path for you. But if, instead of doing nothing, you choose to buy a farm of—say 200 acres; if there be a good house and offices on it, with, it may be, 60 or 70 acres cleared, and it be situated within a reasonable distance of a city, commanding therefore, of course, mills and markets, you may, I think, by looking out for sherriffs' sales, &c., get such a place for 1000*l.*; of course, however, if you take a fancy to a particular place, which the owner is in no hurry to quit, or if the situation be pre-eminent, you may have to pay 2000*l.* or 3000*l.*; but say you get a place, and you may get a very good one for 1000*l.*, or even less. And I advise you, if possible, however tempting the allurements of credit may be, to pay cash for it right down, and get out of all debt at once. Well, suppose you know nothing of farming, but having taken care that the place which you buy has not been exhausted by over wheat cropping, just follow the example of your neighbours, who will almost invariably be ready to give you every friendly

hint, and you cannot go far wrong, if you exercise, of course, at the same time, a certain amount of discretion ; but be not over-suspicious in anything but lending money. Say, moreover, that you employ your extra 200*l.* in furnishing and stocking, purchasing a waggon and various implements of agriculture; you must be a very bad manager by the time you know anything of the country, if you cannot *at least* get your farm to pay its own expenses ; finding your household in all necessaries for the table, besides paying your servants, if you are economical in hired labour, and have—say one or two house servants, and a man for out-door work.

Suppose, then, that your farm only just pays its expenses, and finds you in what I have stated, you have then a valuable improving property, on which, if you wish to clear more, every stick you cut will sell in the neighbouring town as cordwood, so as more than to pay for the reclaiming of fresh land ; and, in addition to all this, you have still a reserve income of 360*l.* per annum. And if you cannot contrive to keep your horses, your phaeton, or light waggon, and sleigh upon this, see your friends now and then, and comfortably educate your children, you must have to learn small lessons of economy from your former screwing in 180*l.* If you do not choose to farm

it yourself, or are afraid to try at first, you can easily let your land, either entirely or "on shares," reserving to yourself, of course, the dwelling-house, offices, garden, and as much pasture for your horses and cows as you think fit. I may mention, if you are fond of gardening, that almost any ordinary garden produce that is grown in England will answer in Canada.

If you let your place altogether, the average rent which you will receive will be about, if paid in cash, you finding nothing, which is, perhaps, the most satisfactory way—at the rate of from 7*s.* 6*d.* to 2 dollars an acre for the cleared land, except near the great cities, where it will amount to 3 dollars. If you take payment in kind, you will receive as rental one-third of the crop, if you find nothing; if you supply seed and implements, you will receive exactly half the produce.

A clergyman, a friend of mine, who has a glebe of 60 acres, finds it a very good way of avoiding all dispute and uncomfortable feeling, to take his hay, corn, &c., of the tenant all the year round at a fair average rate. Thus the occupier is never annoyed, at whatever time the rector sends for what may be due, whether the prices be high or low. For instance, say that oats are at one time as high as a quarter of a dollar, *i. e.* 1*s.* 3*d.* cur-

rency, and at another down to 10d. a bushel. He offers to take them all the year round at the rate of 1s. currency, which the tenant is very well pleased with. It is no matter then what time of the year he desires them to be delivered. So with hay, which is sometimes 10 or 12 dollars, and sometimes 6 or 8 dollars, a ton; he takes the average at 8 or 9 dollars, and the arrangement is satisfactory to both parties.

In making an agreement as to payment of rent in kind, it is necessary, of course, to have a distinct understanding in writing, properly attested, as to whether you are to have your produce carted to the barn, the grain portion thrashed or unthrashed, &c.; likewise as to whether you or the tenant pays the land tax. I believe it is generally paid by the proprietor.

It is usual, when wild land is cleared, to begin with a wheat crop for three, four, or five successive seasons, until the great strength is taken out of the land. The usual English four years' rotation is then generally adopted, with some modification, however, as regards the raising of the most marketable kinds of crops, as every species of farm produce does not meet with so ready a sale as it does in England.

The farming in Canada used to be of the most miserable description, the settlers trusting entirely

to the richness of the soil; cropping the same spots with wheat for fifteen or twenty years in succession, abhorring all notions of fallows; and if the manure heap about the barn became an inconvenience from its size, simply dragging the barn itself away by means of oxen, and leaving the invaluable material to decompose upon the spot. I heard of a person who purchased a farm, where he found 900 loads of manure near the site of the barn. This system is altering every day. There is some magnificent farming now in Canada West especially.

In the districts where lighter soils are prevalent, agricultural chemistry is now studied to a great extent, and with proportionate success. It is said to have been recently discovered that even wheat may now be kept in the ground like meadow crop for three successive seasons at least, by giving the field repeated mowings in the early part of the year, and of course long before the ear forms. By manuring in the fall, a fresh crop will start from the old roots for three seasons or so, without fresh ploughing and sowing. If this experiment were tried, however, I should recommend its being done on a very limited scale, till its safety was well tested. Fall wheat is found to be a much more paying crop than spring wheat, and the bread made from it is also not liable to turn sour. It

has, moreover, this advantage, that if from an open winter, or any untoward circumstances, it shows signs of failure, you can always plough up the field, and put in spring wheat as a *dernier ressort*.

CHAPTER X.

Can one form a landed estate in Canada?—Probable cost and return of a property consisting of ten cleared farms—Another estimate for wild land—Clearing land by way of rental—Advantages in Canada to persons of considerable income colonizing a township—Never pay the passage of your tenantry without security if you bring any out—You may sometimes give land away with advantage.

SPEAKING at present to those whom I should call persons of large capital (for Canada) that is to say, people possessed of 5000*l.* and upwards; and I suspect that very few indeed come out any thing like so well provided, perhaps I ought to say something as to the possibility of their forming an estate. That is to say, I mean a regular landed property as in Great Britain, in which one's income is chiefly derivable from the rent of the farms on it. Now that you may certainly do so, there can be no question, but at the same time I decidedly think that you can do far better with your means. The late Admiral Vansittart, who brought 45,000*l.*

with him to the country,—an enormous sum here for a private individual, certainly did so; and Eastwood, as it is called, is a pretty property, but then he had so much money that he could afford to waste some upon a hobby. I came out in my small way with a somewhat similar idea of forming an estate myself; and did purchase about two square miles of first rate land, which I thought of making into about twelve farms, to be leased in the usual way to tenants. But I have since offered the whole of it for sale, as purchasers may present themselves. The fact is, that Canada is scarcely in a sufficiently advanced state for a gentleman's sitting down upon his landed property as he might at home. Moreover, there is not the same "home feeling" as that which attaches so strongly to particular localities as in England. The country is too young for it, and the genius of the people is against it. Perhaps it would be better were there more of the feeling of attachment to particular spots, it being one nearly allied to those the sacred domestic charities which must adorn and dignify the social hearth. Howbeit, as most people need all their means when they come to Canada, of course the mode which most readily tends to their honest improvement, must naturally be the one most affected by the emigrant. And as a general rule, I say that to invest money in an estate by

way of deriving a rental, is by no means the most expeditious way of improving your capital, or the mode of procuring the best return for it by way of interest. One farm you may have to live upon, as I have already shown, and if you do not choose to cultivate it yourself, you may rent it, or work it "on shares," as you have then at least your house, &c., rent free. But say you bring 5000*l.* with you, and choose to invest it in land. You buy, we will suppose, ten farms with this sum, and if you look out you might easily buy them (though scarcely adjoining ones, as they will make you pay for them as they did the Admiral, when they find out your design). But by looking about, you may buy ten farms near rising cities, and furnished with habitable houses and offices in serviceable repair, of about 100 acres each, with 60 or 70 cleared. Indeed, you may often get them for less; but I am speaking of what I know you can do with ease and a little bargaining. We will suppose then, and this is a most important point, that you have taken due care to ascertain whether the titles are good, the properties otherwise free of incumbrance, and the lands in good heart. Out of your 1000 acres of property, you have, we will say, 650 cleared. Now the rent of this being two dollars an acre, your income from your investment, supposing you to keep all your farms let, and to have no trouble with your

tenants on the score of payment, (a very doubtful case,) will be just 1300 dollars, or about 325*l.* a-year; and it is certainly to be admitted that your property has a tendency to improve in value. Thus you get about 6 per cent. for your money, or a little more; but as a drawback, your capital is all tied up, and you are subject to all such hindrances as those I have already referred to. In fact, whatever you do with your money, I should decidedly recommend you never to tie up the whole in any single investment whatsoever. Perhaps the way of purchasing cleared farms may be the best, if you are decidedly bent upon a landed investment; but you may wish to make your capital go further in point of securing extent of territory; and in order to this, you will have to buy wild land. If you purchase of the government, the usual upset price is 8*s.* an acre, save for mill privileges and town lots, (though I have known a mill privilege with a valuable pine grove near it, and a hard-wood (beech and maple) country, go for the common rate of wild land, or nearly so, and would have bought it myself had not a friend wanted it). If you buy of the Canada company, you will pay from 7*s.* 6*d.* to 35*s.* an acre, according to situation. But say you buy of the government, for scrip from its nature will not avail you with the company. You will get your land then for about 6*s.* to 7*s.* an acre, scrip now ranging

from 32 to 33 for 40, *i.e.* from 7 to 8 below par. Now, as you can pay (and must for the government gives no credit), in cash, that is in scrip, and there are many who wish to settle, who cannot secure government land from want of means to purchase scrip, you may bestow your purchase thus: By giving four or five years credit, you will readily obtain 10*s.* an acre, for what has cost you 6*s.*, thus “progressing at once two-thirds on the road to doubling your capital. You will get one-fourth of the money paid down, (or if you do not, you will make of course proportionably higher terms,) and the rest will remain at 6 per cent. secured on the property itself, and payable by three or four yearly instalments. You give a deed when the last payment is completed. Thus then, say you buy 1000 acres of wild land with this view, this in scrip at 6*s.* an acre, (but I suspect that you will have to pay rather more now), will cost 6000*s.*, or 300*l.* currency—about 250*l.* sterling. For this you receive one quarter down on the advanced rate of 10*s.*, or 2 dollars an acre, with 6 per cent. on the remainder. Your whole purchase thus becomes immediately worth 10,000*s.* or 500*l.*, of which you receive immediately one-quarter, *viz.* 125*l.*, and interest on 375*l.*, 22*l.* 10*s.* diminishing every year at the rate of one-fourth, as the debt is being paid off, whilst at the same time you are turning your cash for the making

new purchases *ad libitum*. Meanwhile, in addition to your receiving back immediately within 25% of half your original outlay, you are obtaining more than 7 per cent. upon that outlay, or nearly 13 per cent. on the outstanding part of it. For that outstanding balance is 175*l.*, I mean as regards what you actually paid, and this is bringing you in 22*l.* 10*s.*, by way of a thoroughly secured income. Of course, if those who take up the land cannot or will not pay the balance, they are liable to forfeit what they have paid, with all the improvements. You may often do better even than I have said.

I lately sold 200 acres at 14*s.* an acre, for which I had given 6*s.*, a year and a quarter previously; and of the purchase money I received 100*l.* down,—the rest payable in six months. This, however, was a very beautiful lot of land, and well watered, which is a most important point to attend to in making a purchase. I could previously have sold it over and over again, but declined throwing it into the market until my affairs became embarrassed, partly owing to reasons which I have mentioned further back. Against the greater price, however, which you may sometimes obtain by holding on, are to be set the drawbacks of your not being always able to sell your wild land at once; and likewise the expense of the land-tax of 1*d.* an acre, which was specially

put on to deter speculators from holding large tracts of land in an unproductive state, whilst they themselves resided at a distance, and left them to improve in value by the exertions of their neighbours who were *land folk* settlers. You may likewise frequently dispose of your wild land by exchanging it for cleared farms or city property in the more settled parts of the country at a fair reciprocal valuation. The reason of the facility for doing so, arises from the continual internal emigration to the more western parts of the province, which is going on in Canada as well as in the States, though not to a similar extent.

A farmer in the older settled parts of the country perhaps finds his family increasing, tall sons getting up about his hand, for whom he wants a larger provision than the original patrimony of may be 100 acres can afford. In a word he begins to have more of the *material* in bone and sinew than he has elbow-room for. So that say his farm is worth 4*l.* an acre, he will gladly exchange this 100 acres for 800 of your wild land at 10*s.* an acre. And as you paid 6*s.* for it, you are thus also a considerable gainer by the transaction. I exchanged part of my wild land for a cleared farm with buildings upon it, where the farm was valued to me at 3*l.* per acre (cleared and uncleared), and my wild land at 15*s.* This also was a very fine lot, so I fear that I had

rather the worst of the bargain. You may sometimes also give people a ten years' occupancy of your wild land, on condition of their clearing so much annually, say seven acres a-year to each hundred, they of course making what profit they can of the produce. Chief-Justice Robinson did so in East Gwillumbury, I believe with success—and I had some thoughts of trying the same plan with some of my wild land, and am ready to do so with any of the portions remaining unsold or unexchanged. Thus, you may gradually carve an estate out of the wilderness without any expense beyond that of the original purchase, or you may lease your land on the same terms as those of the Canada Company, which you can easily ascertain from any of their published advertisements.

Whatever you do you should not allow your land to lie unimproved. Business men say that the less time you keep any land in your hand the better; and *so it is* of course on the principle of a quick turning over of your capital.

I know a gentleman, a member of the Upper House of Assembly, who has made within these few years well on to 1000*l.* off one town lot in one of the cities, by purchasing, selling, and repurchasing. I believe that he bought it the first time for 25*l.*, and has since, after several intermediate sales, repurchased it for 250*l.* and sold it again for 500*l.* He could not have made anything like so

much of it by keeping it on hand all the time. The chief-justice, when he let his land be occupied for the clearing in the way which I have stated, would not be responsible for payment for any improvement which the tenant might choose to make in the way of farm-buildings. They put on whatever they chose, however humble, and when they left, everything remained the property of the landlord. Of course, had he done otherwise, they might have gone to extravagant expense in houses and offices, and then charged them on him.

It will be observed, that allowing the expense of clearing and fencing land to be 3*l.* 10*s.* per acre, the tenant was paying him a rent if he cleared seven acres for every 100, beginning from 24*l.* 10*s.* per annum in improvements. People are somewhat unwilling I think to go on land on these terms, as each is naturally anxious to occupy land of his own. Yet, for an emigrant labourer of the farming class, who wished to be somewhat independent, I cannot think but what the arrangement is a very good one if he cannot get a free grant, and has little or no money. The seven acres per hundred which he has to clear by way of rental, will occupy him but little of his year; in fact, for his own benefit, he would, I think, do more at any rate so as to have his engagement sooner off his hands, and more land to obtain crops from.

During the rest of his time he could be adding to his means by "doing chores" about the country, in assisting other farmers; meantime he would have always a fixed home—no cash outlay for rent, and thus be gradually accumulating the means of purchasing a place of his own. One of the best modes of investment in land is by the purchase of town lots in a rising settlement.

I have already given instances as to their increase in value, and considering that there must be many quiet persons, such as the clergy and others, who would wish to make investments without exposing themselves to the continual excitements incidental to buying and selling, perhaps the possession of one or two good farms and a few town lots wherever they settle, may present one of the quietest modes of sitting down upon a property. Your means will not increase so rapidly as if you kept bargaining backwards and forwards, but still they will be almost invariably increasing. Doubtless there are places in Canada, as elsewhere, where land has been by various means forced up for a time to what may be called a "fancy price," from which it has since receded; but unquestionably the tendency of the land on the whole is to increase in value, and that largely. If you buy town lots, you can put on them a habitable-sized log house about 26 feet by 20, from 20*l*. to 25*l*. and a frame, one of similar size, from 40*l*. to 60*l*.

These will easily rent in many places from 10*l.* to 15*l.* a-year, payable in advance ; and if you get the lot for scrip, it may cost you in a new settlement like that at Owen's Sound, from 3*l.* 15*s.* to 15*l.* ; the upset nominal prices being 5*l.* to 20*l.* respectively, according to situation. Park lots or small farm lots of from 12 to 50 acres, are generally reserved around the town surveys of new settlements, in districts belonging to the crown. These are sold by auction like the rest, and average of course a lower price than the town portions, and a higher than the wild land in the 200 acre lots through the country. You may get them, perhaps, at the sale of a new survey for from 10*s.* to 1*l.* an acre ; they will generally be found a good investment, as they are apt to rise rapidly in value. On these, however, some settlement duty has to be done. You cannot receive your deeds before you clear half the road in front of them, and likewise chop some portion of the lots themselves.

I have now endeavoured, to the best of my ability, and with what accuracy I may be master of, to let people with considerable capital know what they can expect to do in Canada. And I have only to say to persons possessed of a larger amount than the sums on which I have based my calculations ; to gentlemen possessed, we will say of from 1000*l.* to 1500*l.* a-year, that though I do

not absolutely advise them to come out, yet by doing in a similar way, they may live really *en prince* in Canada. That a lay churchman, possessed of anything like such means, may if he choose, be extremely happy, and do an incalculable amount of good, there can be, I think, not the shadow of a doubt. Nay, where funds are so large as that, he may certainly bring his own clergyman with him, and find the bishop happy enough to facilitate his arrangements. And though I am far from advising persons of moderate means from bringing any one soever out with them—not even a servant, unless a nurse be absolutely necessary; yet I am by no means certain but that a gentleman who had ample means of colonizing, we will say a township or a large part of one, on any of the principles which I have been endeavouring to exhibit, might, in such a case, place some of his tenantry from home upon it with mutual advantage. But this advice I would give very guardedly indeed, and in any case it would be best to come out one's self first and know something of the country before the experiment were tried of bringing out any tenantry: and even were this done, though the offer of land might be held forth as an inducement for them to come out and settle upon it, and you could not go far wrong if you did induce them to do so on their *own* resources. I should by no means advise you doing anything

like paying the passage of a number of persons, or indeed of any who you were not convinced were actuated by high *religious* principle. Mere common worldly principle will too often be found to be at fault here, it will be too severely tested.

If you brought persons out under ever so stringent written agreements as to their doing, we will say for instance, a certain amount of clearings for you on condition of your paying their passage money and outfit, there will be plenty of evil-disposed designing persons found who will be too ready to tell them that they are "white slaves,"—that this is a land of freedom where "Jack is as good as his master," &c.—the ideas which such persons entertain of freedom, consisting in their being at liberty to insult their betters as they may find opportunity, take every unjust advantage, show every possible amount of ingratitude, and violate every engagement however sacred.

The poison once instilled you will find it work, either till the people whom you have served become unbearable, and you are obliged to have done with them at whatever cost to yourself, or until they make themselves scarce, break their engagement with you and go off to shift for themselves, which, if they choose to do, the vastness of the country, and the contiguity to the States, and the consequent difficulty of apprehending and punishing

offenders on the score of breaches of contract, gives them unfortunately but too much opportunity of doing. But, of course, if you merely put people on land on any of the terms which I have mentioned, without having incurred any previous expense for them, your only business will be to see that they fulfil the conditions of their agreement, and that you retain the power of ejecting them in the event of their neglecting to do so. I have heard it asserted, that if a person was to take up from Government a whole township, consisting, we will say, of 60,000 acres, and settle it partly from England, and partly from internal immigration (not to have raw hands altogether), it would be worth his while to give away every other lot, or at least every third, as a free grant, because of the increase of value in the remainder, as a township so settled would fill up with extraordinary rapidity, and a proprietor could then largely command his own arrangements, in the way of choice of site for himself, putting those near him whom he might wish to see settled round him, &c. Such a tract would probably contain mill and other privileges likewise, on all of which considerable profit might be expected.

Where land was either granted or exchanged, special privileges might also be reserved to the original proprietor. Thus, when I exchanged

some wild land for a cleared farm, there was some magnificent white oak (which is valuable here for barrel staves and building purposes,) upon the former lot. This I specially reserved to my own use in the deed of exchange.

CHAPTER XI.

Advice to persons with 2000*l.* down to 500*l.*—Misstatements of Mr. Birkbeck and his critic, William Cobbett—Price of a farm 10 miles from a city—Stocking and settling on 500*l.* and upwards—Going on wild land—Concessions and lots—How to choose your land—Beware of pine land—Raising a house by means of a “bee”—Clear the wood well from round the house—No ploughing required for the first crop—Ornamental clearings—Common objection to them answered—First year’s operations in the bush—Best way of keeping cattle from straying—Risk of being lost in the bush—Disappearance of a woman—Another recovered—Signs to attend to if lost—The Author’s visit to his own property—Hardy backwoodsmen—Night bivouac—Group for Salvator—How to warm a shanty.

THUS far, as regards men of large capital. I come now to speak to those of less means, who bring with them, we will say, from 500*l.* to 2000*l.* And this latter sum even may be made a very pretty provision in Canada for a large family, if care and judgment be exhibited in the first outlay. So far as saying that a person might comfortably settle on that sum, Mr. Birkbeck’s letters

from the States, that made so much noise many years ago, were correct.

His error lay, perhaps, in his details—in his leading people, with such means to grasp at the occupancy of too large an extent of land, thus inducing them to sink all their capital at once, and directing them to a part of the country without a sufficient market, and where fever and ague are said to be fearfully rife. Cobbett's critique on him, on the other hand, amidst some really sound remarks, which none knew better how to intersperse with effect, contains statements, as I venture to think, even more calculated to delude the emigrant than Mr. Birkbeck's own. Thus his magniloquent estimate for the settlement of his own family on "Bolting House prairie," however fairly he may seem to set it out upon paper, where he would make one believe that no less a sum than 5000*l.* to 6000*l.* is necessary, in order to sit down in anything like decent comfort, I venture to characterize as nothing more nor less than just so much arrant humbug.

My own opinion is, that his chief object was to shew, by a side-winded sort of demonstration, how great a man he, William Cobbet, was. Whatever his estimate of his own "fittings and fixings" may run to, every person at all acquainted with the reality of things in Canada, will bear testimony, I am sure, that 5000*l.* or 6000*l.* is a

very large sum in this comparatively cheap country; and how it may be bestowed, I have already endeavoured to shew, certainly not in the manner which Cobbett would propose.

If you want a good large farm, say of 200 acres, with but moderate means of purchasing, you will have to go, of course, proportionably further back from the cities, where you will materially reduce the cost of your proposed property. You should not go further away, however, from a town than that your teams can go and return the same day; for night stoppages make sad work with profits, not to speak of the temptations to dangerous conviviality, &c. incidental to them, besides neglect involved of matters at home. As a general rule, for every dollar you make fifty miles from a city, you can make four close to a town.

Ten or twelve years ago, when Toronto was less advanced, the majority of the farmers in all directions around were heavily in debt, mortgaged up to the eyes, and almost compelled to part with their farms. Of late years, from the increase of prices, and the readier circulation of cash in the neighbourhood of so rising a city, and the consequent advantages attendant on a command of cash capital, they are now not only clear of debt, but independent.

Roads are, of course, a most important item where questions of distance are concerned; but

say you go back ten miles—and you need not go back so far to get a good farm frequently at a very moderate price. At this distance you may certainly obtain one of 200 acres, about half cleared, with suitable house and offices, by watching your opportunity, for, say, 500*l.* to 750*l.* Say that you come out, go upon it, and stock it, all for 1000*l.* currency, and this you may certainly do. Then, if you have 2000*l.* sterling to begin, it becomes 2,400*l.*, we will say, by the exchange; thus you have 1,400*l.* currency to invest by way of permanent income, at 6 or 7 per cent., in addition to your farm. And if, with such a property as I have described, and 84*l.* or more of regular income in addition, you do not find yourself in extremely comfortable circumstances, yea, able to lay something by from your income towards other investments, you must be a very bad manager, or have a very extravagant wife and daughters, that's all I can say.

But now, suppose you bring a much smaller capital with you; you have, we will say, not more than 500*l.* In that case, perhaps, you had better not look to more than a farm of 100 acres. Your 500*l.* becomes 600*l.* by exchange. Well, say your farm costs you 400*l.*, your stocking and setting down 100 more, and this will then be a large allowance, perhaps we had better say 75 (I am still supposing you to go on a cleared farm

near a town). You are on your farm, and have it stocked, and your house furnished for, say, 475*l*. You have then 125*l*. remaining for contingencies to invest at 6 per cent. And, believe me, even the 7*l*. or 8*l*. a-year which this will produce, you will find come in very conveniently indeed, in addition to what you can make off your farm. If you bring any sum much less than this last-assumed amount, unless you make up your mind to go on wild land, or land with a very small amount of clearings upon it, determined to rough it entirely, I decidedly say, keep all your money in the bank, or with the Canada Company, at least for a time, though you only get 4 per cent., and rent a farm till you find an opportunity of making an eligible purchase.

But, say you determine to go on wild land, I am far from advising this, especially if you have never been accustomed to hard manual labour. Yet, as the lowness of the price is certainly an inducement, if you will have it so, I will tell you how to go to work. You first, of course, secure your lot of, say, 200 acres; indeed, I believe that you must generally take this amount, if you purchase of Government.

The townships are divided into parallel strips of land called concessions. Each concession is generally three-quarters of a mile in depth, with a road allowance between it and its neighbour.

These are again sub-divided into lots of about half a mile in frontage, and extending the depth of the concession, and will be found to contain about 200 acres. The concessions are numbered, and so are the lots. The Crown agent will point out to you on the map those which are unsold, when you can tell at a glance their distance from a settlement, and their general position. You take down the number of several; say you put down lot 8, concession V, township of Derby; lot 1, concession I, Holland, and so on, supposing these not to be taken up. You had then better go over the land before settling for it with the agent. If a novice in the country, you will be too confused at first amongst the vast masses of the forest to form anything like a sound judgment in all respects, and even to find the spot, if at all back in the bush; but at the nearest settlement you may always secure the services of a guide at from a dollar to a dollar and a half a-day, sometimes a young man of considerable respectability.

At Owen's Sound, for instance, the individual whom you would be sure to hear of as a guide is a gentleman's son, whose father has filled the office of sheriff of one of the other districts.

Accompanied, then, by your guide, you start forth to make a day of it in the wilderness, or even to camp out, should you find occasion;

though it is generally possible to reach the abode of some previous settler, where you will be sure to have shelter for the night, and to have cheerfully extended to you the hospitality of the wilderness; and very superior people you will often come upon in these forest fastnesses. Of course for your direction you must depend on your guide, who will discover by the "blaze" (cuts made with an axe in the bark of the trees, to mark a surveyor's line where no path exists), and by the numbered posts at the angles of each lot, the piece of land you are in search of. When you are upon it, see that it is chiefly covered with hardwood, such as beech and maple, and beware of pine, unless you want it for a saw-mill; otherwise pine land is always very severe land to clear, the stumps an interminable time in rotting out, desperately hard to grub up, and the land sometimes miserably poor when you have done all. It is but fair to say, however, that excellent wheat crops are sometimes produced on pine land, when judiciously cultivated and thoroughly subdued. Hardwood land, on the other hand, is easier to clear, is sure to contain good soil, and the stumps may be got out, if you like to go to the expense, with a machine in five or six years, or will so far rot in eight or nine that, with a little lever work and grubbing, a yoke of oxen attached to them by a chain will haul them out without difficulty.

The "stump extractor" is now coming into such general use in Canada, that the unsightly appearance of the country, and the hindrances to the plough from the continuance of the stumps and roots in the ground, are daily diminishing under its powerful influence. A man will come with his apparatus, and for a few dollars, perhaps, clear you a whole field. This operation is also important, as, besides the general drawback which they present to your labours, the stumps are reckoned to deduct one-fourth from the available superficial area of the cleared land. This instrument is also of importance, through its bringing forest-covered Canada more on a par, as regards agriculture, with the plains of Australia or the prairies of the States. It will likewise be readily perceived that every field thus cleared affords an increase to your means of removing all obstacles from the remainder.

You must attend to have a stream or creek, as it is called, either on your lot or within an easy reach of it. Look out also if it contain much rock, as it will then give you trouble. A few stones, however, are no objection, and a beaver meadow, and even a cedar swale, if not much exceeding a tithe of the whole, rather an advantage, as the meadow, when the natural grass is burnt off (which makes somewhat unnutritious hay), presents you with a fine clearing free of cost,

generally with a small lake or stream in the centre, and which you have only to fence to have a pretty place at once. Cedar swamps also, when cleared and drained, are highly productive; and in older settlements the timber in them is becoming valuable for rail fences. Land of this sort is selling in Waterloo, for this purpose, at 70 dollars an acre. Having ascertained these points, and especially the facilities for a chopped bush-road, besides the distance from church and school, mill and market, and whether any intervening heavy swamps will require much expense in laying logs across them to render them passable, you return to the agent, having left your family, we will suppose, at the nearest tavern (or farm-house, if you can so arrange it), and secure the spot you have fixed on. The 200 acres, at the rate of scrip which I have before named, will cost you, we will say, 65*l.* to 70*l.* On paying for your land, you will receive a receipt, which will be quite sufficient to prove your right to the property, till your title-deeds are sent you from the Crown Office, which may be for some months; but in land which you have paid for, you have no settlement duty to do before you obtain them (as on free grants), except, as I have shown you, in the case of park and town lots. You return then to your land; and the first thing you do is to get up a "bee" to clear a space for a dwelling and knock up a shanty. The neighbours

will most cheerfully assemble for the purpose, only expecting you to find them in provisions for the day, and, I am sorry to say, looking forward in general to the consumption of some three gallons of whisky. Save and excepting *that*, all is agreeable and admirable. The work speeds merrily on; the axe goes crashing into the living trees; a hole is speedily made in the forest; trees (or logs, as they are called) are cut the proper length; the corners are squared and fitted; the "raising" goes on; the "corner men" do their duty bravely; the roof is completed with lighter logs and bark; a rough door is knocked together, a space cut for a window, and by nightfall you are possessed of a local habitation; when the party generally adjourn to the nearest convenient abode, to finish the evening, it might be well and harmlessly enough so far, were tea and coffee the only beverages on the occasion.

When installed in your new domicile, the first thing to attend to is to clear the remaining wood immediately from around your house, as when once a gap has been made in the forest, other trees are very apt to fall of their own accord, or be blown down by the first gale of wind, to the imminent peril of yourself and your habitation. I know a family of Irish settlers, where a tree thus fell in the night, which had been incautiously left near the shanty, and in its ruinous descent

crushed in a part of the dwelling, killing one daughter on the spot in her bed, and breaking the leg of another.

When you are fairly installed in your new dwelling, of course you will go on to make improvements as fast as you can. I need not, however, enter into the mysteries of "under-brushing," girdling, logging, rail-splitting, and fencing; because one week's initiation, with a little assistance from your neighbours, will do more to teach you how to manage all these necessary operations than I could do, perhaps, if I were to write for a twelvemonth. With a little care at first, you will soon learn to hit true with the axe, and to gain the full advantage of the power and force of the weapon, without toiling yourself to death.

Some people, of course, let out the job of clearing and fencing their land entirely. They will get this done for from 3*l.* to 4*l.* an acre, or, including putting in the crops and price of seed, for about 10*s.* an acre additional, when the land has not got to be ploughed. If ploughed, the cost will be about 10*s.* more per acre.

The whole operation (if let out) of chopping, logging, burning, fencing, ploughing, and sowing, may be completed, according to soil, timber, and locality, for from 4*l.* to 5*l.* an acre.

If you come out with a number of sons able to work, and only requiring to be shown the way,

perhaps your best plan will be to engage the services of an experienced chopper as your assistant on your farm, which you can procure for from 8 to 10 dollars a month and his board. With his directions, you will have all you need for the leading your own family forces into the field with effect. Even if you let the work out, the first crop of wheat will frequently pay the whole expense of the labour, and sometimes even of the first cost of the land.

Care must be taken not to be too late in putting in your wheat crop, which is generally grown as the maiden crop. The spring wheat should be sown as early as the weather will admit, which is generally in April or early in May for Canada West. The fall wheat should not be later than from the 1st to the 20th of September, according to location.

For your comfort, I may tell you that at the first, on some soils, you will require no ploughing. The ground, first scratched with a harrow, and the seed thrown loosely on it, at the rate of a bushel and a half to an acre, and then harrowed again, will produce you as good a crop as if you went to ever so much expense about the matter. Some merely drag a branch of a tree over; but this is a rough way, and likely to result in less produce.

A word, however, as to ornamental clearings. I think it a great pity that, whilst acknowledging

the necessity of cutting away the wood for at least a tree's length immediately around the house, settlers should almost invariably carve away at the face of the forest as if they were digging in a quarry, leaving a great bare space about them utterly devoid of the most distant approach to the ornamental. Gentlemen of fortune might easily study such an arrangement from the first. That is at least clear. But I cannot see why even the small settler might not display some little taste in this respect, without throwing away his labour or too much separating his clearings.

I know the common objection made to this by the uneducated even amongst otherwise experienced settlers. The answer is, when you urge the doing so upon them, that the wood which you so leave will blow down or fall of its own accord. So it may, I answer, here and there; but leave it in sufficient masses, and it is safe enough to stand. I know a gentleman near Guelph who has done so with some of his timber, having moreover underbrushed it (that is, removed the underwood), and thus made quite a little park about his residence, which renders it the ornament of the neighbourhood.

The way to clear thus with advantage would be to take a sheet of paper, mark out the proportions of your farm, and try with a pencil the effect of leaving such and such masses, of course likewise

with a proper view to economy in the arrangement of your clearings ; and I will be bound to say that, with the exercise of a very little taste, you will make a pretty thing of it. And if Providence smile on you, and you get on in the world so as to have a better house after a few years, try to get hold of some pretty model, over which you may easily train some of the flowering parasitical plants of the country, of which there are numbers ; and thus you may soon have a park and a cottage ornée at a very cheap rate.

Certain I am that people too much in general undervalue timber as a material in building their first residence. How very easy it would be to give quite a character of elegant rusticity to a common log cottage—to have, in fact, a place such as a nobleman might be proud to see in his park, and that out of the very same materials from whence we see produced the present bold unsightly constructions that everywhere disfigure the face of the country, only to be replaced by the no less staring “ frame ” or red brick horror, in an entirely naked clearing, without a shadow of elegance or design about it.

The question of a more careful clearing of the timber near the towns becomes, moreover, not one of mere decorations, but of actual importance in an economical point of view ; since in the older settled neighbourhoods, a serious deficiency is

likely to take place ere many years are gone by, in timber, as an article of fuel, &c. ; when, had the cutting of it been conducted with a proper regard to the future, a supply from the second growths, of a character at once useful and ornamental, might readily have been kept up. As regards the merely decorative part of the matter, I acknowledge it to be a hobby of my own, which you are welcome therefore to take *cum grano salis*; and I know that some who consider themselves vastly practical men, will smile at it as an impracticable sort of conceit; but certain I am nevertheless, that within proper limits, attention to the subject might be not only practically bestowed, but produce results important to the welfare of the country.

For the first year, of course, you will have to provision your shanty, unless you are on your land early enough to put in some spring wheat for sale in the fall, besides a few potatoes for home use. Some flour and pork will not, however, cost you much;—perhaps an outlay of 30*l.* in these articles will be sufficient for the support of your family, if consisting of five persons: many have to do with much less. Any cattle you may have will easily pick up a living in the bush; but you had better not get many at first, both because they are apt to stray in a most tiresome manner, when you will have to worry the life out of your-

self hunting them up, besides incurring the risk—a very serious one to a new comer—of being lost yourself in seeking them. A bell attached to the neck of one or two, and a good lump of rock salt within their reach near the house, in addition to “slopping them,” or giving them a little meal or bran mash, or a few roots at milking time, are generally amongst the best means of securing their regular and respectful attendance.

To diminish the risk of losing yourself, one of the first things that you should do is to learn to go by a blaze—to ascertain the general direction of the creeks (streams) in your part of the country, and the diurnal motion of the sun with regard to the position of your dwelling. I was nearly lost once by being misdirected through a swamp; but by keeping the sun on my left shoulder, I, through mercy, got out again, after considerable fatigue and some little anxiety. I had entered upon an unbroken forest, where there was nothing but 100 miles of wilderness between me and Goderich, whither my steps were unintentionally tending. A young woman, recently married, was lost last summer in the township of Egremont, in the Wellington district, under very distressing circumstances. She went into the bush only a few stones' throw from her house, to look for her cow, and has never since been heard of. This is the more extraordinary as a hundred

experienced backwoodsmen went from day to day to assist her distracted husband in the search for her; yet, though they took to the forest at the spot where some boys had seen her enter it, and beat it upon an arranged plan, assisted by dogs, keeping within immediate hail of each other, and searching so closely that one would have thought that not a squirrel or chipmunk (an animal of the squirrel tribe) could have escaped them; yet they never discovered a vestige of her. Another young woman, similarly lost, was providentially recovered after several days. She had gone to look for cattle, and followed the direction of a cow bell till she lost herself. She came up to a cow, however, which was not her own, and milked it for sustenance. Had she remained by it, she would have been at least sure of some support; but coming upon some stray oxen, she determined on remaining by them, as thinking that they would probably lead her soonest out of the bush. They did not however, as it happened; whereas the cow found its way home several days before she was discovered. Meanwhile she contrived to subsist upon berries, &c.—cow cabbage, as it is called, makes excellent food, and grows largely in the wilderness: people should learn to know it. At night she partly sheltered herself under fallen trees, and managed to slumber a little. About the fourth or fifth day, a dog which she had with her

left her ; and on its return home, people gave her up for lost : it must have been a useless cur, or it would have guided them to her. She was at length found, humanly speaking, by accident, by two young men who happened to be traversing a generally unfrequented part of the forest, at a distance of seven or eight miles from where the search for her was going on, so far had she wandered. They thought they saw something of unusual appearance near a log, and were at first a little alarmed ; but making boldly up to it, they discovered her in a state of semi-exhaustion, just barely able to speak. A rude litter was soon prepared for her by the rough handed, but tender hearted sons of the wilderness, on which they managed, in a few hours, to convey her in safety to her distracted family. She said that she had repeatedly thought to give up, and lie down and die, when the thought of her infant nerved her to fresh exertion.

Those acquainted with the forest are often able to tell the direction in which they are going, after having missed their way, by looking at the moss upon the trees—which will be found invariably on the north side—the tree seeming to clothe itself with this covering towards the position of the compass on which it is most exposed. The general bend of the trees is also from the north ; but it

requires an experienced eye to make use of these signs. A person unaccustomed to the forest might almost as well be in the trackless deserts of Arabia, for any chance that he has of finding his way ;—and, indeed, better, for there he could, at least, see as far as the horizon ; whereas in the wilderness he can see nothing beyond the few trees immediately around him, and, it may be, an inch or two of sky.

I went over my land after having completed my purchase (as it was bought off the private field-notes of one of the surveyors, I had comparatively less occasion to go over it beforehand). But having made my purchase, I set out to take a survey of it, accompanied by six or seven hardy fellows, who went with me partly from sheer good will, partly from curiosity, as they had heard so high a character of that survey, and partly with a view to their obtaining, it may be, some land afterwards for themselves. As my purchase was made in detached 200 acre lots, scattered over two concessions of the township, we had a considerable extent of ground to cover in order to look over it all. Accordingly, night overtook us during our expedition, and we had to “camp” in the bush. This, however, we thought nothing of, as we were well prepared for so doing. The only error committed was in

the neglecting to secure proximity to a stream before nightfall; after which it becomes well nigh impossible to travel the woods except by compass, or occasional glimpses of the stars. Luckily, I had insisted on the kettle's being filled at a creek as it was getting dusk; and this small quantity of water amongst seven people was our only dependence, being far too little to make a comfortable cup of tea, as most of it had been drunk before we halted. We lighted a magnificent fire, however, in a rotten tree; pulled hemlock boughs sufficient for a couch; ate a little bread and a partridge, which one of the party had shot; and, after evening devotion, lay down with our feet to the fire. Considering the fatigues of the day—for it is very hard work to a beginner travelling the bush; the number of fallen trees, tangled underwood, &c., making a few miles of this sort of work far severer than a day's grouse shooting over a Highland moor—I thought I was remarkably free from thirst. Sucking the underdone leg of a partridge helped me amazingly, and I lay down pretty comfortably.

The novelty and excitement of the scene, however, kept me in a great measure from sleeping; but sense of insecurity there was none. It was a lovely summer's night,—the air extremely soft, and the sky clear, though dark. No evil, humanly

speaking, could come nigh us; for even had a rambling bear thought proper to pay us a visit, we had plenty of dogs to give us warning, and plenty of fire-arms lying ready to our hands. And when the upright part of the tree where our fire was, and which might have been some seven feet in height, and hollow withal, caught the flames and blazed like a pharos, bringing out into strong relief the manly forms of the hardy backwoodsmen who lay, for the most part, buried in sleep around me, I thought that we might well have sat (or lain rather) to Salvator for a group of forest banditti; or done duty very respectably, "barring" the bows and arrows, for Robin Hood and a party of his merry men. I wonder on what principles it can be accounted for that one never catches cold or rheumatism if sleeping on the boughs of the hemlock. We camped on that occasion with nothing over our heads but the natural forest canopy; but had it happened to rain, my hardy coadjutors would soon have knocked up a shanty, covered the roof and weather sides with bark, and lighted a fire, not *inside* to smother us with smoke, but in the open air exactly in front of the unenclosed side of the little dwelling, thus throwing all the heat in without any inconvenience. I like, also, sleeping in a canvas tent very much, there is something amazingly snug

about it, especially with a good fire opposite the entrance.

Now, having set you a-going on a farm, and done all that I otherwise can do for you in Canada, it is time, I think, to offer a chapter on the best mode of coming out.

CHAPTER XII.

Directions for coming out—Choice of shipping port and vessel—Preventives against sea-sickness—Cost of a cabin passage—See emigration agent—Intermediate and steerage passage—Don't find your own provisions if you can help it—What to take with you—Beware of most "outfitting" establishments—Bring furs by all means if you have any—The author's mistake in this respect—A few books and a little music no harm—Reviews and magazines to be got cheap (as reprints) in Canada—Book Clubs—Bring cheap religious and loyal prints for distribution or sale—Workmen may bring such tools as they have.

THE first thing, of course, to be considered is as regards the chice of a ship and shipping port. If you are near London, sail from London. Some people will tell you to go to Liverpool. Of course you will please yourself, but I think that, especially if you have a family to transport, you will decidedly save by putting yourself, your larger fraction, youngsters, bag, baggage, and all, snugly on board in the Docks, than by dragging the whole off to a distant port, and

increasing perhaps the expense of lodging, merely because said port happens to be on the western side of the country. The difference of the English Channel is comparatively trifling in a voyage of 3000 miles, and, for my own part, I candidly say, I like the sail. But then, I am thankful to add, I am none of the sea-sick sort, a most important consideration. By the way, as regards sea-sickness, a vast deal, under ordinary circumstances, depends on keeping up a good heart. Try not to be afraid of it, and eat and drink as much as you can in moderation, and that is half the battle.

I remember once going to Scotland in a steamer, accompanied by a young friend, who somewhat looked up to me in nautical and other matters. He had always suffered from sea-sickness, and on this occasion I was called in to decide on his regimen on every occasion, like Sancho Panza's physician at the isle of Barataria, only that I adopted a totally different mode of treatment from that exhibited towards the above paragon of esquires. It was, (mind I was not a temperance man then,) "May I take a little bread and cheese and porter?" "Certainly, if you wish it." Bread and cheese, &c., ordered and "assimilated" forthwith. "May I smoke a cigar?" "By all means, if you feel inclined." Cigar fumiferated "incontinent." "May I venture down to dinner?"

"Of course, unless you mean to go without;" dinner dispatched accordingly. And thus, to the astonishment of my hopeful patient, he for once entirely escaped sickness, whereas, on other occasions he had reduced himself by fasting, departed from his ordinary mode of living, got into low spirits, and soon became really unwell. Certain it is, however, that no absolute remedy can be prescribed against the distressing inconvenience, from which, however, some persons, not sailors, are constitutionally free. I remember on one occasion, in a steamer, during an uncomfortable gale of wind, the only passenger besides myself who sat down to dinner with the commander, was a youngster who had never seen blue water before. Some recommend wearing opium bags at the stomach. I think, however, that keeping as much as possible on deck, remaining in a recumbent position if you begin to feel giddy, avoiding looking at the yeasty waves, and eating and drinking as much as you reasonably can, are amongst the best safeguards. You will find a stock of good thick cake gingerbread, gingerbread nuts, and oranges and apples, a very good thing at sea. You can sometimes swallow a nut, or suck an orange, or take a bite at an apple, when you would turn in disgust from anything else. Ginger tea, too, acts very kindly on a distressed stomach. But I am rather anticipating, as I am

doctering you for ~~sea-sickness~~ before I have fairly got you afloat.

If you are in Scotland, Greenock is a very good port to sail from. In Ireland, Londonderry, Cork, Belfast, &c., have all emigrant agents attached to them.

The vessels in which you will take your passage may be named under three divisions; those which take only cabin passengers; those which take intermediate and steerage ones in addition; and those which are regularly fitted for emigrants for the humblest class. Of course, if you are possessed of tolerable means, you will prefer coming in a ship which carries only cabin passengers. You will pay 20*l.* to Montreal, including everything. But if you eschew strong drink, you will come out in ships where you may get your cabin passage for 12*l.* But, whatever the sort of vessel you fix upon, before you finally commit yourself to her, you had better wait on the Government emigration agent, whose name you will find in the Directory, and who is, I believe, always a lieutenant in the navy, and ask him the character of the ship and her captain. I have heard it said that some of the Government emigration agents are very careless; I can only say, that when I applied at Lieutenant Lean's office in Upper Thames Street, I did not find it so there, for

they were very civil, and the information they gave me turned out perfectly correct. I hope, therefore, that these gentlemen have been belied.

Well, say you have suited yourself with a ship. Choose then, if you can, a lower berth as far forward as possible, if you are a cabin passenger, or aft if a steerage one; because you will thus be nearest to the centre of motion of the vessel, and so feel least of the pitching. The only thing to be attended to in taking the lower berth is, if possible, to avoid having a very sea-sick or awkward companion in the berth above you, or you may come in occasionally for a share of more benefits than you bargained for. If you have a family, however, perhaps you had better engage, if possible, the whole of the after cabin, where, if you have more pitching, you will have more privacy, besides the advantage of the air and look out from the after ports. Take care to have your luggage so divided that all that you do not want on the voyage may be comfortably lowered into the after hold out of the way, and cumber yourself in any case with as little as possible. Writing and drawing materials; a few books, especially those of comprehensive information, you should, of course, keep at hand. People used to be advised to take medicines with them, but as every vessel, at least of the class you would sail in, is now obliged by law to have a competent medicine

chest, and book of directions, you need scarcely trouble about any. Should you require a mild aperient shortly after sailing, take one by all means, as it may help to stave off or carry away seasickness; but by no means make an apothecary's shop of your interior if you can help it. If you are possessed of pretty good means, you will, of course, take a cabin passage as I have said, but if every pound be a matter of serious object, then, by all means, take an intermediate one. I knew a very respectable family, in which there were several agreeable young ladies, who even took the next thing to a steerage passage—a portion being parted off for their special accommodation. They thus came out for about 6*l.* each, finding themselves in provisions, which cost them, one with another, 3*l.* additional. In fact, 10*l.* each brought them to their destination.

The ship, in all cases, is compelled to provide for emigrants fresh water, fuel and cooking accommodation. My decided advice to you, however is, unless you are so miserably poor that you cannot raise the passage-money, to let the ship find you in everything if possible. I question even whether you will save much by finding yourself; and if perhaps you are sea-sick, or in a gale of wind too helpless and too utterly prostrated to take care of your provisions, you may get a large portion of

them stolen or destroyed. Besides, you are liable to the continual vexation of waiting for your turn at the fireplace. If you do bring provisions, you should have them in harness-casks with lids and padlocks, or you are never sure of their being safe. The emigrant agent will give you accurate directions as to quantity. A canister of rusks, by-the-bye, is no bad thing at sea; and very good things they are to give to a youngster to chump on occasion. You might if you choose, take with you, according to your numbers, a few fathoms of line and hooks for the chance of a little fishing if becalmed on the banks of Newfoundland, because line and hooks can scarcely be a loss any where, but even these are hardly necessary, as you may run over the banks with a stiff breeze. I have known a writer of considerable experience recommend people to bring out a seine for lake fishing. Begging the gentleman's pardon for differing with him, I say bring no such thing—keep all the cash you possibly can in your own pocket, as that will be by far your best friend in Canada as in most other places. If you want a net after you have come out, you can soon buy some twine and learn to make one.

Specially beware of advertising outfitting houses for emigrants—at least for Canada—for Australia, &c., I am not qualified to say, though I am inclined to suspect that the same advice would

hold good in that case likewise. All pretty-looking tents, camp-beds, sets of fishing tackle, and articles of hardware of fanciful invention, are just so many traps to catch your stray sovereigns, which you will find far ampler use for when you come out. Take my advice, then, and keep them in your pocket—beware of amiable warehousemen, fascinating clerks, and elegant young gentlemen armed with white neckcloths and entrenched behind counters—listen not to their seductive blandishments or you will rue it.

You cannot know what you will want for the country till you come to the country, and ten to one you get it cheaper and better out there than you would at home—cheaper, that is if not in actual cost—and sometimes even in that, but certainly in point of suitableness. Specially eschew bringing all kinds of agricultural implements whatsoever.* Most probably they would not suit the country after you brought them.

To bachelors chiefly I say, have one good suit or so of clothes if you like, a comfortable pilot coat or two, linen enough to keep you clean for six or seven weeks, a fair supply of boots and shoes, and especially slippers (for they are dear in Canada), and you are well enough set up. I would not recommend you to bring furniture of

* Fifteen years ago the case was entirely different. My present advice is founded on the improved state of manufactures in Canada.

any kind—you can get it very good when you come out, whatever your means, and if they be comparatively small, chairs at half a dollar each, and tables at 2 or 3 dollars will answer your purpose admirably if you even require them. If you have any furs, however, bring them by all means. I made a great mistake in this respect. I had some rare and beautiful ones, and left them for sale in England, thinking it was carrying coals to Newcastle to bring them to a fur country, judge then my surprise when I found that even the best dressed buffalo robes for the sleighs all go home to England and are reimported. There is, however, now a fur-dressing establishment at Kingston.

Of course it must be evident that no directions can well be given equally applicable to all classes as to what to bring or not to bring, but as a general rule I should say if you are a bachelor bring as much cash as you can, and as little of everything else as possible. If you are a farmer with a family, and have some first rate stock on hand, and intend to go immediately on land, you will find it no loss to bring a Cleveland bay stallion and brood mares. They will always pay you to breed from. A good Durham bull and cows will also prove highly advantageous: no cattle fetch so high a price either in Canada or the States. The Ayrshire breed are valued, but do

not fetch anything like so much as the Durhams, neither do the Hereford and Devons, though they have their supporters. Southdown and Leicester sheep are worth bringing. Pigs of the Berkshire and Chinese breeds, with any other good kinds, such as the Yorkshire and Leicester, can be no loss. Unless, however, all these animals are highly bred, you had better leave them at home; as there is an abundance of the mixed blood in the country already. If you have not any of this stock by you on giving up farming in England, it will be a question whether you would be wise in purchasing them expressly to bring or not. This you must decide on for yourself: in any case you should have *them* insured against sea risks.

In the case of a gentleman's family where an establishment has to be broken up, you had better bring of course a good supply of clothing, particularly warm clothing for the winter—no bulky furniture, unless the ladies may have a favourite pianoforte. But curtains, carpets, plate, glass and crockery, and especially bed and table linen, and blanketing, &c. may be brought, not only without detriment, but even with positive advantage; some of the latter commodities especially, being for the most part dearer out here and not so good. Boots and shoes cut out but not sewn, would be useful. The English leather is best, but they fasten them

with pegs here, as thread rots ; you can pay a man to peg them when you have come out. Books you certainly might bring, but it depends on your circumstances as to whether you would retain an expensive library if you had one. If you could realize a tolerable sum for them, you had better part with the bulk of them. If you are musical, a little good music is always desirable, especially sacred music well set, for I do not at all admire the style of printing of a great deal that is imported from the States ; but as for magazines, reviews, &c. in the leading cities, you can join a book club, where you will get the reviews and magazines on payment of a moderate subscription. American reprints of Blackwood and Fraser may be had for 22s. 6d. currency per annum ; the Quarterly and Colonial ditto in like manner for 3 dollars. It is really wonderful how cheaply they manage to reprint valuable English works in the States : I myself purchased Mrs. Somerville's "Connexion of the Physical Sciences," bound in cloth, gilt lettered, and hot-pressed, with the diagrams well executed, altogether a very creditable-looking volume, new for 40 cents, equal to 20d. English !

But if you wish to do good, by all means bring out, either for gratuitous distribution or for sale at a cheap rate, a lot of religious and loyal prints—coloured Scriptural subjects with texts attached,

house scenery of rivers and villages, portraits of Her Majesty, Queen Victoria, and the royal children, Wellington and Nelson, views of Windsor Castle, the House of Parliament, our national, our wooden walls, and such like are greatly wanted to be largely disseminated in Canada in support, as far as possible, the influx of tawdry prints portraying "The Signing the Declaration of Independence," portraits of Washington and General Taylor, the Capitol, the Mexican battle, &c., all well enough, perhaps, for our friends to the south of the St. Lawrence, but anything but calculated to instil sentiments of either religion or loyalty into the minds of the rising youth and backwood population of Canada. As a society has recently been organized at home for the publication of such prints as I refer to, you can find no difficulty in suitably providing yourself at a moderate rate. Ordinary school-books are for the most part easily procurable in Canada, so are books for Sunday-schools at the Church Society's depository in Toronto, which really presents for sale an excellent collection of works on divinity, history, &c., most of them cheap reprints. Mr. Rowsell, in Toronto, has also a very good circulating library, to which the subscription is moderate.

If you are a mechanic and have your tools, you may of course bring them, but buy nothing new.

The very axe used for chopping in Canada is entirely different in shape to any that you have been used to see in England ; other tools, however, such as saws, planes, adzes, and so on, are exactly similar. Edge tools generally can be got better in Canada, from a particular portion of the States than they can in England.

CHAPTER XIII.

Best to take passage for Montreal—You will waste much loose cash in the States—A word to those who might think of settling in the Union—The author “repudiates” them—English specie depreciated in the States—Highly rated in Canada—If you have a family bargain for a lower rate of passage—Have an agreement in writing—Push rapidly for some fixed point of destination on landing—Men without a family had better not go on farms at first—Emigrant sheds for the poorer class—Visited by clergy and medical officers—Advice on seeking free grants—You may place your money in a savings’ bank—Meantime you can take work till you feel your footing—Little still known of Canada in England—People have no idea of the extent of its manufactures—Examples in point—Gooderham’s mills—Manufactories at Gananoque.

I STRONGLY recommend you to take your passage direct for Montreal; of course you can come by New York or Boston if you like, and will then have the advantage of seeing something of the States and the scenery of the Hudson. Some prefer this route for Canada West, as thinking it

the more direct one, but when you put into the other scale the advantage which you enjoy of seeing the scenery of the St. Lawrence all the way up, that is if the occasional fogs at its mouth will let you, and that you have neither trouble, expense, nor risk in change of vessels, &c. (which I consider a very great point), have moreover no difficulty with the customs or the currency, and ample conveyance without tiresome land carriage, saving the little distance to Lachine for proceeding to any of the more western points, direct by steam at a very cheap rate, I think that you will be very foolish if you go putting yourself to extra trouble and scattering your loose cash in a travel up the Hudson.

As regards the question of settling in the United States in preference to the Canadas, I think it to be one which ought scarcely to trouble a loyal churchman for a moment. I have such a nervous horror of the bare idea of forswearing my allegiance, that I think it scarcely worth while to say a word to those who might let the having to do so enter at all into their calculations. True, I believe, you may now hold property in the States without resigning your fealty to the British Crown. Yet with all my strong sense of the kindness shown me in various parts of the Union, give me I say the cross-emblazoned flag of my glorious

country for my banner,—and the mild sway of my gracious liege lady Her Most Excellent Majesty Queen Victoria for my government, or I cannot be content; and I think he who prefers the “stars,” richly deserves to have the “stripes” into the bargain. Even on the low ground of pecuniary consideration, be it remembered that Canada is a more lightly taxed country than the Union, were it only for this simple reason, that you have double government taxes to pay in the States; as each separate portion of the Union has its entire machinery of government within itself to be supported,—and then Congress comes upon you in addition for the general monetary demands of the Republic.

If you come through the States, you will find your English specie depreciated: 1*s.* English will be only valued at 10*d.*; and a sovereign allowed for at less than its Canadian value. I have shown you already that in Canada your 1*s.* is worth 15*d.*, and your sovereign 24*s.* 6*d.*, and sometimes over 25*s.* currency. Come, then, direct to Montreal; and if you engage your passage thither, do not be deceived by any attempt to force you to land at Quebec or elsewhere, as I have known tried. Any master of a vessel is liable to a heavy fine, recoverable on a summary conviction before the nearest magistrate, who

offers to put a passenger ashore at any other place than that to which the vessel is advertised or bound for. You have a legal right, moreover, to retain your berth and keep your luggage on board the vessel for forty-eight hours after your arrival. If you have a family, and have made a bargain as to your passage-money at a proportionably lower rate than the ordinary sum as advertised, by all means have an agreement to that effect in writing, properly attested, to avoid all disputes afterwards. On landing, unless you have plenty of money, and choose to go lionizing, in which case I hand you over to the guide-books, you had better lose as little time as possible in proceeding to your ultimate destination, or the nearest place to the location you may have in view, as time is money in the literal sense of the word in such a case as this. If you have a family with you, a very few weeks loitered away in a city will sweep a great deal of hard cash that would have helped you materially after getting settled. In a private boarding-house, however, you may live economically, and be maturing your plans, and getting some insight into the country. As I strenuously advise you, if possible, to have nothing to do with making purchases till you have been out a year at least, your readiest way will be to take a farm in some likely locality, by which means you will at

once commence doing something, and possess at least a temporary habitation, which you can victual and stock at a moderate rate, and so commence at once living economically, thus saving of course a great deal from the first, by not keeping your family at so much a head per diem at a boarding-house or hotel for any lengthy period. Again, if you are a bachelor with little or no means, and no decided intention of farming, or even if you have, and do not contemplate going on land at least at first, go in that case at once to the offices and stores, and get into something as fast as ever you can. You need not tie yourself up for any lengthy period, and you will be always in the way of hearing of something else if you do not like your first engagement. If you are provided with introductions to the clergy or others, so much the better, as if they cannot command a situation for you, they can often give you hints that may lead to your much more readily obtaining one, than if you were left to your own unaided efforts. If you are of the poorest class of emigrants, the emigrant sheds are open for your reception, and a very little inquiry will direct you to the emigrant agent, to whom you can apply on the subject of all matters connected with your coming out. At the sheds you will here receive the visits of the clergy, and, if you are sick, of the medical officers.

Any of these gentlemen, particularly those of the former class, will always be ready to help you with their advice and information. But let me intreat you, whatever you do, to tell the plain truth as to your circumstances, as far as you think it necessary to disclose them. Depend upon it, honesty is the best policy, as well for this world as for that which is to come. I grieve to say that too many emigrants have died in those sheds with a lie in their right hand. One old man in particular, had pleaded intense poverty, in order to get the government allowance for destitute emigrants,—when, after his death, 345*l.* sterling were found on his person!—quite a little fortune in Canada. If you wish to obtain a free grant of land, supposing any to be given out at the time of your arrival, you will of course apply with the least possible delay to the agent, whose name you will see in the advertisements, who will put you on the right track, both for making application for it, and for going up to occupy it.

If you can go upon land thus—well. Take it of course if you can get it, as your manual labour will be always improving it, and rendering it more saleable, should you at any time wish to part with it. But if you cannot get a free grant, and have a little money with you, as I have repeatedly said, be not in too great a hurry to purchase. If you

have deposited your means with the Canada Company in London, and brought a letter of credit upon them in Toronto, they will allow you to deposit your cash in their savings' bank till such time as you want the whole, or any part of it, and during the time it is there they will allow you 6 per cent.

Your best plan is to accept work cheerfully, and for moderate wages, say 2s. per day, and rations, (unless you belong to some of the higher sort of handicrafts, when you may reasonably claim more,) until you obtain some insight into the nature of the country. You can then better decide as to what to do, and where to fix for a permanency.

To show you what clever folks we have already, and that you may see that we "know what's o'clock" as well as our neighbours, I may quote the following account of a curious piece of clock-work. An ingenious Canadian mechanic of Quebec, named Rousseau, has manufactured a very curious piece of machinery, which is now being exhibited in that city. It is thus described in the newspapers:

"It is a clock with five dials, four of which will show the time outside, and one in the interior.—These dials are four feet in diameter, except the inside one, which is two feet. It will strike the hours, half hours, and quarters, and before striking will play tunes. It will of itself ring the *Angelus*

at the prescribed hours, as the church bells. It will also strike correctly the day of the month, and will ring an alarm bell when required, in case of fire in the city or suburbs. The mechanism is six feet long, by three and a half broad, and five and a half high. It weighs 750 pounds, and the weights 850. It contains nine bells, weighing together 86 pounds. It will go forty days without being wound up."

In a new country like Canada, it may be said that every day opens up fresh opportunities and means of living to the sober and the industrious, whatever their trade, business, or avocation. In England, where they know for the most part as little about Canada as they do about the mountains in the moon, (and perhaps less in the case of the fortunate persons who may have enjoyed the pleasure of a peep through Lord Rosse's telescope,) notwithstanding all the books that have been written on the subject; people are apt to fancy that, though there may be a little farming going on, arts, sciences, and manufactures are things absolutely unknown. I wish such persons could, for an hour or two, pay a visit, we will say, only to the steam-mills of my worthy friend Mr. Gooderham, of Toronto,—and, I am happy to say, a right sound churchman. They would there find a business carried on to the amount of one hundred thousand pounds a-year.

This gentleman came out in 1832 or 1833, comparatively a poor man—so poor that, when he first started his mill as a wind-mill, and the sails were blown away one stormy night, he knew not where to turn to replace them. Providence, however, has since smiled upon his labours, and he has now a steam-engine going which does the whole work of an extensive establishment—packing flour, &c., into barrels, and, I believe, doing everything but hooping and heading up the casks. He has attached to this establishment from 150 to 200 stall-fed beasts, to whose feeding reservoirs the engine, by a simple contrivance, is continually pouring in a regulated supply of the best of food of various kinds. These animals are kept in their stalls for four months each at an average, except the finest of the milch kine, which are retained longer. The others are fattened up and sold off for beef, yielding thus, doubtless, a large and steady return.

Mr. G's son has similar mills about 33 miles up the country—for the rental of which alone he pays 300*l.* a-year; and a multitude of similar instances might be added.

Lest I should be suspected of writing at all partially, I quote from one of the papers a notice of the solitary village of Gananoque, which may give people some little idea of what is doing in Canada.

"Few villages in Western Canada are so little known as the manufacturing village of Gananoque. Situated 18 miles below Kingston on the St. Lawrence, at the mouth of a navigable creek, with water power inexhaustible, it bids fair, at no distant date, to become the Lowell of British North America. It is now a town of some small importance. A week ago, the writer paid a short visit to this place, and much as he thought himself acquainted with the growth of Gananoque, he was greatly surprised at the extent and variety of the manufactures actually carried on.

"In the first place, there are the extensive and well-known 'M'Donalds' flouring mills,' a grist mill for custom work, an oatmeal mill, several large saw mills, and many other matters connected with the business of the Messrs. M'Donald. Carried on by other parties, are a nail factory, with fulling and carding mills (by Smith and Davis), a pail manufactory, a rake and broom factory (by Mr. Brough), a boot and shoe last factory, a shingle mill, a stave factory, a ship block factory, and probably others which the writer had no opportunity to see. The times being wretched, all these factories are not in full work; but all are doing a little, and waiting for better days. Independent of these which are carried on by water power, the two largest cheese

factories in the whole province are located at Gananoque. The farm of 800 acres belonging to the Hon. John Macdonald (farmed by two Scotsmen), is remarkably well stocked with the best kine in Canada, as the next provincial show will tell: and the equally large farm of Mr. J. L. M'Donald (farmed in conjunction with M. Havens), is quite as large, and equally well stocked. These dairy farms are a credit to Leeds, and prove the value of the land in the eastern section of Western Canada, when properly occupied and tilled. The very large quantity of cheese made here is mostly exported to Liverpool, where it enters into full competition with the finest quality of American cheese."

Again, look at Toronto itself. The following passages are well worth consideration, of which I make a casual selection from the columns of the "Provincial Advertiser."

"When we reflect that the first European settler planted his footstep on the beach of our spacious harbour fifty-two years since, and compare the state of the colony then with its present condition, we are led to stretch the mind forward to the same given time in futurity, and imagine what will be the result! We see her peopled with a population of 100,000 inhabitants; a large share of whom are intelligent and industrious manufacturers and

tradesmen, and her educational institutions which are now being based upon a wholesome and substantial foundation, will then become second to none on this continent. It is not too much to expect that in fifty years hence the population of Toronto will be five times as great as it is at present. Let us, for the sake of argument, compare the advantages that the emigrants now have to what they had fifty years ago. Then the settler in the Home District had to get into an open boat and row by hand, around to the Niagara Frontier, to the "Grimsby Mills," as they were then termed, and there purchase a few bags of very inferior flour at an enormous high price; and after he had returned, which would occupy a space of a fortnight, especially at that season when the lake was rough, he would then have to shoulder his bag and carry it from twenty to thirty miles on his back through a dense forest, and with only an Indian foot path, and a few blazed trees to direct his course to his log shanty.

"The Home and Simcoe districts are capable of maintaining an agricultural population of more than 1,000,000 of souls; and we look forward with pleasing anticipations to the day when the vast tracts of unoccupied lands in the northern and middle townships will be owned by an industrious and enterprising class of settlers, and

when the present system of cultivating the soil will give way to a more enlightened and profitable mode. Vast improvements are being introduced in husbandry in Western Canada, and we have the greatest confidence that, independent of any benefit received from emigration, that the present agricultural population is capable of doubling the productions of the soil in periods of from three to four years, from which source alone Toronto will be able to maintain her position, and her population will be warranted in extending improvements in the same increased ratio as have been done for the past seven years.

"The Toronto harbour is the best on Lake Ontario, and its importance in a commercial point of view cannot well be over estimated. The city itself is a little upwards of two miles long, and one broad, and the streets are broad and laid out in right angles. Probably no city in America is more beautifully intersected with straight and broad streets than this. The principal business streets are King, Yonge, and Queen Streets. King Street extends east in almost a straight line for forty miles, and leads direct to Kingston. Yonge Street extends in a perfectly straight line to the Holland Landing, or village of Beversly, being a distance of thirty-five miles. Queen Street extends west to Hamilton. The most important

business street is the former. It may be safely said, that a more magnificent street than King Street is not to be met with in any of the cities in British America. It is very rare that a respectable mercantile house can be had, at even a fair rental; and although the rents would seem exorbitantly high, it is seldom that any stores are seen unoccupied.

“In most towns and cities periods of considerable depression of business often occurs; but as a proof that Toronto does not suffer very materially from fluctuations of this kind, it is only necessary to state that, at no period sales of freehold property are made to any considerable extent at ruinous or even low prices. In fact, bargains of land, from forced or voluntary sales, cannot be had without paying nearly about its full value. Persons who have invested their money in lots, even in the back streets and suburbs, obtain full 10 per cent. per annum for the amount invested, if the outlay in making the improvements has been judiciously expended. Many instances are to be met with, in which parties have bought up lots of land, and have not, during a lapse of ten or fifteen years, laid out a sixpence of expense upon the land, except paying the taxes, which have increased in value at the rate of 15 per cent. per annum on the investment. A freehold which in 1830 cost 100*l*,

could not now be purchased for less than 500*l*. In the opinion of the writer, a property that is worth, in the city of Toronto, at the present time 500*l*., will be worth eight years hence 1000*l*. It is not saying too much in favour of this city, when we state, that every stranger who visits it is astonished at the healthy business appearance that is everywhere to be met with; and only wonder how the taste and grandeur of so large and respectable a portion of its inhabitants can be sustained in so new a place. It might not be out of place to state here, that the prosperity of Toronto at present mainly depends on the agricultural industry of the surrounding back country, and from this source alone her present position as the first city in Western Canada, may without any difficulty be creditably sustained.

“ It is not sufficient, in our opinion, that Toronto should be viewed only in the light of an important commercial city. It is possible to earn for her a character of a manufacturing town also, and with no small degree of delight the conductor of this paper will from time to time endeavour to point out feasible plans to bring about this important result. Manufacturing operations have only to a very limited extent been engaged in, but it is flattering to see that in almost every instance where an experiment has been properly made, the

parties conducting them have succeeded beyond their most sanguine expectations. Few, if any, have failed, and on the contrary, nearly all who have engaged in manufacturing such articles as were formerly imported into the country, have earned for themselves a great increase of property, besides a very comfortable and respectable livelihood. It is the purpose of the writer, occasionally to point out instances where branches of manufacturing operations are carried on with a spirit and energy that would appear in keeping with the modern genius of enterprise, therefore it would be unnecessary at this time to enumerate many particular cases to prove the importance of devoting more attention to the encouragement of branches of industry of this kind.

“For the sake of illustration we shall mention one case, the particulars of which lately came under our notice, and shall then point out two or three instances in the United States where whole towns have been built up in a very short space of time from manufacturing operations alone. Goodherham and Wort’s steam-mills give regular employment to upwards of thirty families. This one establishment shipped last autumn 55,000 bushels of wheat, and 25,000 barrels of flour to Montreal. The whole of this vast quantity of flour was ground at those mills. A few such establish-

ments would add greatly to the prosperity of this city. A new steam-mill has been very recently put in operation near the Market Buildings by our enterprising townsman, D. Cleak. A thirty horse-power engine is employed in this mill, which is constructed on entirely new principles, being the invention of the proprietor. The great merits of this engine claimed by Mr. Cleak are a total want of intricacy in its operation—a saving of 50 per cent. of fuel on what is required by other steam-engines, and a certain and infallible proof against fire. The inventor is so sanguine that the improvements he has made in the steam boiler and other parts of the engine will equal his most sanguine expectations, and, in fact, almost create a revolution in the country, in the mode of employing power to propel machinery, that he has secured letters patent for the sole right of manufacturing them in the provinces; and we are informed that proper steps have been taken to secure letters patent for the same purpose in the United States and Great Britain. If the improvement under consideration should equal the high expectations that are anticipated by Mr. Cleak, the powerful agent of steam will doubtless be extensively employed in Toronto in manufacturing flour for the British markets, so that the entire exportation of bread-stuffs of the

district will be made in flour instead of wheat. We mean to be understood, that when these mills are in operation, instead of shipping wheat from the port of Toronto, as was the case the past season, it will be ground into flour and transported across the Atlantic in that state, thus leaving in the country some thousands of pounds, besides a saving in costs of shipment.

“It is no small degree of satisfaction to us to see or hear of contemplated improvements. A move of this kind in the right direction has lately been made in this city by the organization of a Marine Railway Company. The proposed capital of this company is 12,000*l.*, and as such an enterprise under the control of practical men can scarcely fail in succeeding, we have great hopes that it will answer so well that a great increase of capital will ultimately be required to build the largest class of steam propellers and vessels for the trade of the inland lakes, and even West India trade.

CHAPTER XIV.

Unaccountable preference for Australasian colonies on the part of the mother country—Absurdity of paying government “touters” for Australian emigrants—Proposed plan for a government system of emigration to Canada—The ships of the navy “in ordinary” might be fitted for the purpose—Three-fold classification of emigrants—All must be required to pay something—Reduction of expense by this arrangement—Other advantages likely to accrue—Fixed occupation (as on railways) *must* be provided for the destitute—The old systems of settling them on free grants will fail and must be receded from—The reason why—Missionary chaplains should be appointed to emigrants on railways—Proposed plan for dealing with poachers; and the erring through misfortune.

CONSIDERING the nearness of British North America to England, its immense extent of still unoccupied territory, its vast water power and territorial resources—all calculated to make it one of the finest appendages of the British empire, together with the pressure of population at home and the extreme cheapness of conveyance over I cannot help, for my part, feeling utterly sur-

prised that the Government should be at costly expense in giving free passages to emigrants to the ends of the earth, as Australia, &c., when the same sum that sends out one individual thither would go far towards sending a dozen to Canada, Nova Scotia, or New Brunswick. And the most absurd thing seems to be, that whilst the people are most anxious to emigrate, and would be inclined to besiege the Government offices for passages to Canada, if informed how and where to apply by means of cheap hand-bills, which might be sent postage free to the clergyman of every parish for distribution, the Home Government are actually employing a sort of "touters" or agents, to persuade people to emigrate, who are receiving thirty shillings a pair for every couple whom they induce to make application, as if they were so many recruits for the army.

Now, if the mother-country really wants to be relieved of her surplus population by emigration, surely in a season of pressure she ought to seek to do so at the cheapest possible rate. And I cannot help thinking that when the British North American provinces, which are just at her doors, are filled up, it will be time enough to think of the more distant colonies to which the expense of conveyance is so very much greater.

Suppose some such plan as this were adopted.

We have a number of fine ships of the navy lying in ordinary, which, with others already in commission, might be readily fitted according to class for the conveyance of from three hundred to a thousand or more of emigrants in each. They might be commissioned *pro tempore* by a commander or lieutenant-commander, and a sufficient crew drafted on board from other ships, or enough from those paying off, be encouraged to join, to man them, if not with their full war complement, at any rate with a sufficient number of hands for their safety. They might sail either with or without any armament (except a gun or two for signals) as might be deemed most expedient; or, in case of ships actually in commission at the time of their being ordered on this service, the lighter ones might be armed *en flûte*, and the heavy ones have their lower-deck-guns taken out. That gun-deck might then be fitted for passengers, and even the expense of much carpenter's work might be saved, as if the ~~seats~~ were properly separated, berths could be screened off for the unmarried women, hammocks might be served to all the unmarried, and the married couples have sleeping places with canvas ~~separate~~ allotted to each pair between decks, such as they have now in the navy.

It may perhaps be argued that a Government

scheme of emigration could not only be of no benefit, but be productive of actual injury, as well to private enterprize as to Canada at large. It might be said, first, that the trans-shipment of our population may safely, in the first place, be left to our merchants, owners, and shipping agents; and secondly, that Canada could not absorb or employ the quantity who would come out. The former question may admit of being left an open one; on the latter, I think there ought not to be two opinions. Canada certainly does not want a fever-stricken population; and nothing tends to produce such more than the crowding of ill-regulated emigrant vessels. The order and discipline of a man-of-war is just the thing that is wanted to rectify this state of things. But, especially if public works be largely carried on—and Canadian railways would pay as no Irish ones could be expected to pay—Canada could amply absorb any amount that could be sent her. I think I can understand the feeble tone of the recent despatches to the Home Government on the subject of Canadian emigration. Those who probably had most to do with the preparation of those despatches *dare not* speak, for fear of their French masters. The French party naturally dread a large emigration to Canada West, lest they should be gradually outvoted in the House by its probable results, and

their Radical servants and supporters dare not therefore speak, except very feebly indeed, upon the subject. Canada could soon absorb millions, and the addition never be felt save in the practical benefit to the country. As for Earl Grey's talking about a surplus going to the States, I venture to think, with all due deference to that Right Honourable Peer, that none but a Whig legislator would have so coolly spoken of throwing the bone and muscle of our Empire into the arms of a not always friendly republic.

Admitting, then, that a system of emigration to any extent may be successfully pursued with reference to Canada, the next question is, how is this best to be carried out? Much, of course, will be done by private enterprize. Burial societies, associations of oddfellows, and others, should club their funds for the purpose, or at least a large portion of such funds, instead of spending all on their present objects.

Sheets of rules and regulations, with regard to terms of passage to Toronto or Hamilton, and settlement of wild lands, with prices and rates of payment, should be forwarded to every clergyman and put up in every shipping office throughout the United Kingdom.

If the navy were employed, a threefold mode of classification might be adopted as regards emi-

grants, viz., of first-class, intermediate, and steerage passengers, similar to that which already obtains in private vessels.

I think that the principle of taking some *payment*, at least for the passage of all three classes, an important one to be carried out on every account—as not only do people always value more what they pay for, not only would a greater degree of general respectability be secured on the part of the emigrants, not only would many be thereby prevented from merely going at the public expense to the States, but a larger proportionate number could be assisted for the same outlay on the part of the Government.

Emigrants could, probably, thus be conveyed to Quebec at an average expense to the Government of perhaps not more than two shillings a-head including even what provisions were found them. It may be said that then the poorest could not come. To which I reply, then do not send them. For every one that does come, you will be all the better able to support the remaining paupers at home.

If out of the fourteen millions sunk in supplying the wants of the starving population of Ireland—a population just as likely, after the momentary relief, to relapse into their former state of destitution, had been thus expended in assisting a large

portion of them to emigrate, and in employing them on various public works of importance—such as canals and railways after they had been sent out, some really permanent good might, under the Divine blessing, have been looked for, and the hopelessly destitute pauper of the mother country have been gradually converted into the thriving producer and customer, and there would be little talk of annexation if Canadian produce were protected.

It ought never to be left out of sight for a moment, however, that every Government plan of emigration to be at all effective, must include the notion of providing a fixed occupation for all emigrants, who have no means of supporting themselves on their arrival. It will not do even to give them free grants of wild land, and put them upon them with an allowance of agricultural implements and provisions for a twelvemonth. Most experiments hitherto tried upon that plan, feasible as it appears at first sight, have failed. To a person who knows anything of the country, and of the character of the great majority of the intended settlers, who are probably destitute Irish, the reason of the failure is clear. Newly arrived immigrants, placed together in large numbers on a new and wild block of land, are nearly as helpless as the babes in the wood. They are entirely

unacquainted with the varied resources of the wilderness, and utterly unable to advise one another. And from the depressing influences of these causes, combined with the natural indifference to the future, which forms so unfortunate a component part of the character especially of the lower order of Irish, they will relapse into careless indifference, do little or nothing while their provisions last—perhaps even use as food, or scatter and waste, what should be the seed for future crops, and thus fall into destitution, and, too often, into crime.

It is a good thing, of course, occasionally to give out a number of free grants; but one valuable element which is introduced into a district of country thus settled, consists partly in the self-relying qualifications possessed by a large proportion of the settlers, in consequence of their being persons already used to the country, and not sent out raw from home. The new hands then clustering near and around them, enjoy the advantage from the first of the advice and association of a number of experienced guides, who can both tell them what to do, stimulate them by their example, and encourage them by occasional aid in the way of “bees,” &c., which the new comers soon learn to repay in kind: for when a bee is made to assist a settler, it is always expected (and with justice)

that he either in his own person, or by paying a substance, supply is much assistance when called upon, as he has received. The principles of combination and reciprocation of labour are thus brought into active and healthy application. No settlement can well thrive which does not contain a sprinkling of experienced hands to inoculate the others. Where people are not conveyed to a settlement from the old country *en masse*, this salutary leavening will always have a tendency to be in operation in Canada, in consequence of the constant inter-colonial or inter-provincial immigration movement to which I have more than once already referred, and to which public attention has scarcely, perhaps, heretofore been sufficiently directed.

As free grants, when distributed, are now very wisely given to all applicants who bring certificates as to respectability of character, without reference to what means they may possess, persons of experience in the country are thereby induced to sell out from the more settled parts, and to come upon the free grants, bringing their means with them. And it is no loss, but the contrary, however it may appear at first sight a throwing away of land, to grant it to such; for depend upon it, every person, whatever his means, who feels it worth his while to go and be an actual settler, on a free

grant of land, is, if of good character, a valuable person there; and the more he brings with him, the better he is worth having.

This view of the matter introduces another consideration, which ought to be attended to in the settlement of land by the system of free grants; and it is this:—that persons who have enough of their own in provisions, or money, or both, to keep themselves for a twelvemonth, will be far more likely, from causes which I have stated above, to bring them into productive order, than those who have had everything found for them. It seems a principle in human nature to undervalue, and therefore not to profit by what costs us nothing in the attainment. If emigrants then, be sent out on a large scale, after the mode on which I have ventured to throw out some suggestions, those who have no private means ought to be sent directly to work, ready prepared for them of some sort or other, and not be left either to make a series of miserable failures on free grants, or otherwise spread themselves over the country a helpless burden, if idle and improvident, on the resources of the older settlers.

The class who bring means with them, or who pay the whole cost of their passage, would, of course, be allowed a greater latitude of choice; but the absolute pauper, I say, should be imme-

diately set to work. This can only be done, either by the Government taking the matter of railways into its own hands, or by arranging with the companies so as that they should be ready immediately to receive and employ the emigrants so sent out. And there is one important point as regards Canada, which cannot obtain at home, and that is, that even supposing these great public works to have been completed, and the hands upon them to be no longer wanted, instead of falling back—as too often in the mother country—a hopeless burden on their parishes, they will, by that time, have learnt enough of life in the province to throw themselves for a livelihood upon the general labour market, and that with great benefit to the farmers, who might then be enabled to employ more hands, and bring more land into cultivation at remunerating rates of wages, than they can do at present.

If, as regards all this proposed arrangement, my own objection be quoted against me, as when I have said that it was usually a fatal measure on the part of individuals to bring out emigrants with a view of availing themselves of their services, I can only reply, that the Government has means at its disposal of holding persons so brought out to their engagements, which private individuals have not; and that much will depend on the

labourers being officered by competent overlookers, who ought to be men well acquainted with the country. Missionary chaplains, besides catechists and schoolmasters, ought likewise to be appointed to the railways, who might seek out, encourage, and instruct all those amongst the labourers who were willing to avail themselves of their instructions. Of course it must be expected, that amongst the Irish there would be a considerable proportion of members of the Romish communion; but that, I suppose, is an unavoidable circumstance, which must ever connect itself with emigration or anything of a large scale from Ireland. In any case, they would probably be better placed on a railway, where they would be subject to organization, control, and admixture, than set down in the mass in some part of the country by themselves.

It has likewise occurred to me very forcibly, that an unspeakable amount of good might be done, and an unspeakable amount of crime, with all its sad train of consequences in the sufferings of the offenders, and the bad example in the country, besides the actual cost of prosecutions, might be saved, humanly speaking, by a limited plan of emigration, in part compulsory, especially with reference to offences against the game-laws. I am not going to argue for a moment about their

expediency or inexpediency as part and parcel of the law of the land. But this one thing I am sure of, that many a young man, otherwise respectable, who would look with horror on the bare notion of stealing a duck or a fowl from a farm-yard, cannot be got to see that he is involving himself in any crime if he ventures to knock down a hare or a pheasant if it happen to cross his path. He begins, perhaps, by some such act, is taken, convicted, and sent to prison. Upon this he too often loses all heart and self-respect. He feels himself a marked man. He becomes reckless, transgresses again, under aggravated circumstances, is again committed for a longer period, and goes out once more—too often, it is to be feared, a hardened and desperate man—to offend, perhaps, a third time, in a way which may bring him to the gallows, or consign him at least for life to the tender domesticities of Norfolk Island. Now it strikes me that it would be very easy, where a young man was otherwise of good character, to dismiss him for the first offence with a simple reprimand; for the second, to make his emigration to Canada compulsory in the outset, with the understanding, that if he returned before from five to seven years were expired, he would be liable to be sent to a penal settlement; but that, in all other respects, he should be free in Canada, and after that time

entirely so, even to return, if he chose. To save his character, he should be sent out without his circumstances being known to any but the proper officers; and, depend on it, that, so far from his wishing to come back after he had been out for a time, in nineteen cases out of twenty, the same individual who might have been the embryo desperado and murderer, is turned into a thriving and useful subject. He cannot poach in Canada according to the English acceptation of the term; and I have heard of cases where those who had been notorious poachers at home, turned out steady farmers, and scarcely cared to take up the gun, simply because there was no one to hinder them from doing so. Besides the benefit to the individual, look at the saving to the county rates from such an arrangement. Of course very great discretion would have to be exercised in its application; and to prevent parties from committing offences in order to get a free passage out, the laws against wilful, incorrigible, and intentional offenders, might be made even more stringent than they are now.

With such precautions might not a similar leniency be sometimes extended towards other not wilful offenders, but offenders in some degree through destitution and distress, and whom perhaps a first, and comparatively slight offence too-

severely visited, might have driven into deeper abysses of crime.

I hope that, for making these suggestions, my friends in Canada will not accuse me of wishing to turn it into a penal colony, and to inundate the country with felons. My object is simply to point out one door, by the opening of which in a merciful spirit of discretion, many, not sunk in sin, might be reclaimed to the paths of virtue.

After some such manner, perhaps the problem might also be solved, as to what to do with sincerely penitent offenders, who, after their term of punishment is expired, appears desirous of walking in the paths of honesty and virtue.

CONCLUSION.

Summary of wants and prospects of Canada, political, commercial, and ecclesiastical—With proper legislation and church extension a glorious result with the Divine blessing may be anticipated—A kindly wish for the reader on bidding him farewell.

And now, dear reader, that I be not burdensome to you, I think it is time to bring these stray sheets to a termination. If anything that has been set before you in these pages leads you to cast in your lot with us here in the West, I can only express a hope that you will find I have told you the honest truth about the country, where I am sure you have my best wishes that you may succeed to your heart's content. Whatever the drawbacks which may attach to it as a place of settlement—and such as existed I have in nowise sought to conceal—I think it is not to be denied that Canada is a majestic country, at least equal as a place of residence to the States, and, in some respects, I

venture to think very greatly superior. With its majestic lakes, its noble rivers, its variety of climate, its immensity of extent, its nearness to the mother country, and its soil of inexhaustible fertility, not to speak of its scarcely yet explored mineral treasures, it is impossible to assign any limit to the future development of the country, or to the advance, either in a moral or commercial point of view, of its inhabitants. We want closer British connexion; that may be secured by more of a protective policy adopted towards us by the mother country—by the admission of colonial representatives to the home Parliament; by our having all the provinces united under a vice-regal government at Quebec, and by linking the two countries together by a chain of steamers and railways. But, as a link far nobler and more enduring, we want church-extension, to bind us in closer ties of spiritual brotherhood with our parent church at home; and, in connexion with church-extension, a system of education based on the most liberal of all principles, namely, religious ones. For what saith the Scripture? “If the Son make you free, ye shall be free indeed.”

Church-extension and religious education will, under God's blessing, tend more than a thousand measures merely political, to foster loyalty—loyalty will produce good order; the two in combination

will beget confidence in us at home ; confidence will beget capital ; capital will procure and pay labour ; labour and capital will enrich the province, and the Divine blessing, if sought in humility, and faith, and prayer, will sanctify every effort, make light every difficulty, and gild every success. If, gentle reader, you should ever visit these scenes of the West, perhaps by the borders of some of our majestic inland waters, it may sometimes occur to you to meet "the pioneer of the wilderness," who bids you for the present a cordial farewell. But should it be so ordered that we never meet in time, then God grant that we may both be permitted to "see eye to eye" upon a lovelier and a happier, because a holier shore.



POSTSCRIPT.

SINCE the preceding sheets were sent to England, a little accidental delay in publishing, (partly owing to a journey up the Rhine on family business of importance, undertaken by the obliging F.R.S., who has kindly volunteered to correct the press,) affords the Author an opportunity of saying a few "more last words" on recent events of importance.

The Church is to be congratulated on the addition of another episcopal see to the Canadas. The diocese of Quebec is to be divided into two; and Montreal made the see of a distinct diocese. The new Bishop elect is said to be the Rev. Dr. Mackie, "official" or commissary to the present Lord Bishop of Montreal. The mode of this gentleman's selection is interesting. The nomination of the new bishop having rested chiefly with His Grace the Archbishop of Canterbury, our revered and eminent Metropolitan, with characteristic wisdom, referred the appointment to Dr. Mountain,

who again offered to be guided by the votes of his clergy. The result was the almost unanimous election of his own official, Dr. Mackie. The present Bishop of Montreal, who, under that title, has hitherto administered the diocese of Quebec having been consecrated for that purpose, on the superannuation of the late lamented Bishop Stewart, will henceforth, therefore, be Bishop of Quebec, and Metropolitan, probably, over all the British North American provinces.

The Cathedral of Toronto has been burnt down in a great fire, which threatened destruction at one time to nearly half the city, but which, by the blessing of Providence on the exertions of the firemen, the military, and others employed in putting it out, was limited to the block in which it originated, which was all consumed, with, singularly enough, the exception of the rectory house. The origin of the fire is not known.

Loss of property is always to be deplored, but as far as the cathedral itself is concerned, the event is anything but a calamitous one. The edifice as it stood, presented one of the worst possible specimens of ecclesiastical taste, or rather want of taste. Had a cupola been only substituted for the ungraceful and stunted spire, it would have made a very respectable exchange or town hall, but a church it should never have been. The good folks of Toronto, and indeed of Canada generally, have now an admirable opportunity of adorning their wonderfully improving city

and province, by planting a gem of ecclesiastical architecture, either on the site of the late building, or even on some spot still more suitable.

As regards the restoration of the cathedral, however, I am sorry to say that a spirit of what at least appears to me unjustifiable economy, has been at work; only as I would fain hope, to be checked in the very first commencement of its exhibition.

It seems that the frontage of the present enclosure is capable of being let off to great advantage, in the shape of so many "building lots," for stores and warehouses, and that the result would be a very favourable one, both as a building fund, and for the endowment of the proposed new edifice. Now if the church people of Toronto were wretchedly poor, they might be to be pitied. Some excuse might be offered, and even then but a so-so one, for the proposed desecration. Their poverty might wring from their wills a reluctant consent. But the very reverse is the fact. The church people of Toronto, besides at least equalling in number the Romanists and all other sectaries put together, are there, as everywhere else, the very élite of the city; and were they only to work heart and hand as they might, an edifice worthy the name of a cathedral might speedily rear its honoured head, and no one a whit the poorer. Pity, indeed, if such an effort be not made, and if the spirit of secularity be suffered to intrude upon the threshold of the House of the Lord, and lay

its unhallowed fingers on the mouldering remains of those, concerning whom we charitably hope that they sleep in Jesus. That the graves of the dead in Christ should be ransacked, to be turned, it may be into wine-cellars,—methinks it were not well. The right way of going to work would appear very simple. The insurance of the consumed edifice not only covers a debt upon it, but leaves a balance of some five thousand pounds in hand, towards another building. The congregation are, of course, sadly inconvenienced, and to accommodate them, four services have of necessity to be crowded into the Church of the Holy Trinity. Another sanctuary is wanted as soon as possible; but a cathedral cannot and should not be hastily run up. What arrangement easier than, or so easy, as to build with the funds in hand, a plain parish church on the site of the late one, and to seek a gradually accumulating fund for a regular cathedral, to be built with the deliberation which the importance of the subject requires.

The lake shore front, somewhere out near the Bishop's residence, would, if a portion could be procured, form an admirable site; and there need be no enclosure, for the church in Toronto already possesses a cemetery, unrivalled in point of site for sequestered beauty and solemnity, and very superior, in the Author's humble judgment, to that of the far-famed Auburn, near Boston, in the United States. The new edifice

would then moreover it were possible for advantage of lying east and west a position which from the nature of the locality could not be obtained by the former.

It would then stand ~~the same~~ just almost opposite to the channel by which the newly-arrived emigrant crosses the noble bay, to welcome him as it were with a moment of hallowed and affecting associations. The highly decorative Gothic should be avoided. The early English in its simple majesty would be more adapted to the climate, and accord far best with the locality. If the venerable head of the church in Upper Canada incline to a similar view of the subject, with his vigorous constitution, even at his present advanced age, he may yet live to plant the cross in an episcopal seat which the hand of sanctified taste shall have made the pride and glory of this fair metropolis of the West. But the question is, How many carriage drives, and how many dinner parties will the fashionables of Toronto give up, that they may the more readily put their hands to the good work? I can only say, good public, the first proceeds of this book, if any, shall be the humble subscription of the "Pioneer of the Wilderness," that is, if the high contracting parties will allow us a regular-built cathedral, and not make the outer court of the sanctuary a receptacle of merchandise.

But my readers will, ere these sheets appear, have been made aware, that other fires have been, alas! lighted

in Canada than those which consumed the Church of St. James, Toronto.

The Parliament Houses at Montreal, with the office of the archives and its invaluable contents, are now, alas, a heap of charred desolation. And who lighted the fire-brand that consumed the Hall of Council? Who applied the funeral torch that let loose the red-hot destruction which swept its devouring waves over throne and curule chair where sat the once-honoured representatives of the Queenly Majesty of Britain? Who, but the boasting, yet enslaved politicians who insulted the free loyalists of Canada, by attempting to chain them to the car of Gallic treason? True it was a fierce and terrible act that firing of the Parliament Houses; an act which all sober-minded Christian men cannot cease to lament and condemn. "But oppression," says the Scripture, "drives a wise man mad."

The bill for the payment of losses sustained by those who, in 1837, had been in open arms against her Majesty's Sovereignty, was the torch that fired the Houses of Assembly.*

* That acute commentator on public events, "Punch in Canada," already referred to in a former part of this work, in one of his numbers has most graphically illustrated this view of the matter. The portrait of the man who holds the torch bears a striking resemblance, to say the least, to that of the French despotic seigneur and slave-owner of the Canadian radical leaders and their supporters. Indeed, from the domination exercised by this man, one would be apt to think that slavery was not entirely abolished in

It will have been observed that during all the former part of this work I never once made mention of Lord Elgin. The fact was I feared to say anything that might tend however remotely to give the British public a wrong impression with regard to his proceedings in which I had not then discovered the key. lest I might do anything towards hampering what I believed to be his policy. He came to Canada with a sort of moderate Tory reputation, and my impression consequently was that whilst he was willing to give what was nominally termed "Responsible Government" but which was in reality mere subserviency to a French irresponsible demagogue, free play, he was no less determined to maintain British interests inviolate when the time for action should have come. In other words, that he was only waiting till the ministry should have concocted some measure sufficiently outrageous to warrant him in sending the bill home and appealing to the country.

The Rebel-paying measure gave the desired opportunity. When he not only neglected this, but committed himself entirely to the unprincipled party that the Canadas, whatever it may be in the rest of the British dependencies. But one must take care what he says in these days of "liberal" misrule. What will our English friends think when I tell them that an *honourable* upper servant of the above Frenchman actually ordered an English gentleman into the custody of the sergeant-at-arms, because he told him in the lobby of the House, in mere common conversation, in answer, too, to a question of his own, that the country considered him a humbug!!

had proposed the measure; then it was that all loyal hearts sank within them. The key to his policy was then made manifest. It was the same as that of all his Whig connections, since the time that Whiggery first was—not the noble and commanding principle “*fiat justitia ruat cælum*,” but the poor, paltry, contemptible doctrine, look out for number one, and let chance take care of the rest. It is rumoured that Lord Elgin has been promised a British Peerage could he keep Canada quiet for a certain length of time. And it was as though it had been said to him,—“Treat the Tories any how. Their loyal principles will enable them to bear any amount of kicking. They will never rebel. But give the troublesome, agitating, Rebel-Radical party everything, they being in possession of the loaves and fishes, will of course be content, and so Canada will be kept quiet, and the Whigs claim the credit of it. If that be obtained at the expense of outraging all loyal hearts, pooh! never mind! we have got what we want. We have taken care of number one, and thus shall the honours of an English coronet descend on the brows of “*the Bruce*”.”

* The folly and assumption of a pretension to descent from King Robert Bruce on the part of Lord Elgin, as claimed by himself and for him by his supporters, has been ably exposed by “The Church” newspaper of May 17, in an editorial, founded on a communication sent by an individual whom the Author has some reason to know, and who has something like a *right* to call himself a lineal descendant of the illustrious monarch and warrior

Thus it gradually became but too evident that the Governor cared nothing for the colony, or indeed for the British constitution, so long as he could but retain his position by truckling to the men, one of whom, in the insolence of imaginary power, had declared "that it was high time to do away with the *farce of petitioning* (!) altogether!" In fact any petition not favourable to France-Radical views, no matter how respectably or numerously signed, had for a long time been treated with the utmost contumely by these splendid specimens of a responsible government. But before that, recent lamentable events had proved how the matter really stood, it was at least finally hoped by the loyalists above referred to. The simple fact is, King Robert left no male descendants. The name of his line ceased with his son, who died young. His two daughters were married, the one to Stewart, Earl of Buchan, the ancestor of the Stuart line, from whom Her present Majesty is Queen of Scotland and Countess of Carrick. The other espoused William, Earl of Sutherland, on whose eldest son, who also died in early youth, the crown was once entailed. From the next child the Duke's immediate family and the present representatives of the Sutherlands of Berriedale are descended. Lord Elgin's pretensions, therefore, founded on the mere name, are thus proved null and void. The thing was hardly worth noticing in a work like this, were it not for the war-cry attempted by some of the Radical newspapers of "Rally round the Bruce!" an expression which has now become a bye-word of those who burn the unfortunate Governor in effigy. The Scottish clubs have all expelled him but one, and there the most laughable means were employed to secure a balance of votes in his favour.

throughout the country that the unhappy and infatuated Governor-General would have paused before that at the back of an unprincipled faction he should have put the seal to a measure calculated to sicken every faithful heart in Canada,—to sadden the weak and to infuriate the fiery.

But hope gave way to despairing indignation, when on the fatal 25th of April it became known that the weak misguided nobleman to whom the interests of Great Britain in the Colony were confided, had been literally bullied by a clique only formidable from their prostrate sycophancy to a French pardoned rebel, into giving his consent to the measure that canonized rebellion.

When the fatal signature was annexed, a murmur "not loud but deep," and deepening in volume as it rolled, flew from the gallery and reached the street like wildfire. Then rose the hoarse fierce shout of indignation,—the cry for vengeance from the bosom of infuriated multitudes, and a rush as though "St. George for England" had stooped from the skies and charged on his fiery war steed in the very van of the tumult against the hydra-headed monsters of rebellion. True, the enslaved clique in power called the Loyalists rebels. But good men and true knew right well that whatever the nominal temporary position *they* might occupy, the real nursery of rebellion was with its rewarders. The first burst of popular fury was experienced by the unhappy

Governor himself. The well-known saying of Napoleon Bonaparte, that there was but one step between the sublime and the ridiculous, was never more fully proved than it was on this sad occasion. The retirement of Lord Elgin, who endeavoured to effect a hasty retreat by a back door, was the signal for a general onslaught on the carriage. Missiles of the most unsavoury description harassed the rear, defiled the garments and bespattered the equipage of the retreating Knight of the Thistle; and on his arrival at Monklands, we have it on undoubted authority that much water had to be put in requisition.

His going forth was (as I am informed), on his own part in fear and in trembling, but on that of the populace, attended even up to that moment with kindly aspiration and hope. His return was full of a nation's contempt. But even yet, the lowest deep in that abyss of public scorn was not attained by the unhappy nobleman. This was not reached till some days after, when at the beck of the now trembling but still insolent knot of philo-rebel potentates who had urged him on the previous occasion he came to the temporary House of Assembly to receive a *pro formâ* address. The multitude let him go thither in security, but waited quietly without for his return.

After a short interval, by the almost miraculously intuitive information possessed by crowds, it became known that ving consummated another act in the

drama of political infamy then playing, he had made a clandestine retreat (dignified step for a Governor-General) through a back door, and was hastily driving through the side lanes of the city, to escape the expression of public opinion, especially of that portion of it which came in a palpably unsavoury form, and which gave him the most solid cause to repent of his connection with advisers who had procured him such an *evation*. The carriage was driven too fast for it to be overtaken on foot, and then commenced, perhaps, the most sadly ludicrous exhibition that the annals of public ridicule could record: for the people immediately rushed to all the cab-stands, impressed the queer jingling French-looking "conveniences" forthwith, and immediately set forth full cry in chase of the Governor. Hence I fear he has nearly as possible arrived at the lowest point of the scale of the descending series of degradation. Rotten eggs *might* be dignified; dead cats might be magnified by an extremely talented rebel-loving apologist; but, a cab-chase of a Governor-General—never!

This state of things, however though deeply to be deplored in the degrading aspect under which it presented the once esteemed and honoured representative of royalty, was only a light infantry skirmish as compared with the heavy salvo of artillery—the stern fierce outbreak of indignation against sympathy with traitors that manifested itself in the ever-to be deplored destruction by fire of the Parliament Houses.

At an immense meeting held in the Champ de Mars to take into consideration the existing state of affairs,—the betrayal of the interests of the sovereign and the compromise of the integrity of the empire by the Representative, a sudden cry,—at first from an unknown quarter arose of—"To the House!—to the House!"

As from the first low wail that preludes the descent of the tempest, till it makes its deadly sweep in the mad rush of the tornado, the cry gathered strength and fury till the multitude broke ground, and flew as one man upon the devoted building.

A heavy crash of paving-stones in an instant shivered the windows. Vainly did the rebel-paying faction try to cower now behind the popularity of the Tory members—not forgetting the substantial places of refuge afforded beneath desks and behind shutters. Vainly did the Tory gentlemen try to soothe the roused feeling. Words now had lost their power. The Anglo-Saxon blood was up! One terrible idea of retributive vengeance, however lawless in a literal point of view, had seized the minds of the multitude. *The house where treason had been sanctioned must be PURGED BY FIRE.*—A startling commentary upon those words of scripture: "Rebellion is as the sin of witchcraft!" And purged by fire it was. Lit by an unknown hand the flames shot up, and poured a sudden glow over the sea of countenances agitated by one dread expression of roused emotion.



The fire swept on in its might. The members, after a vain but gallant effort to save the library, on the part of Sir Allan McNab and others, rushed for their lives from the building. When, suddenly, a shout arose amongst the multitude,—“The Queen’s PICTURE!” The words struck like an electric shock. The foremost of the rioters darted forward at the sound—rushed into the blazing pile,—and at the risk of their lives, and amidst enthusiastic cheers for Her Majesty on the part of the vast crowd assembled, bore the portrait of their beloved Sovereign, and the mace, the emblem of her authority, almost entirely uninjured from the flames; the act gilding with a sort of rainbow glory the popular tempest as it loured.

Then followed a spectacle as strange as it was portentous of political ruin to the French ridden party who had evoked the storm. The fire companies turned out in brigades amidst the incessant pealing of bells throughout the agitated city, and the engines were hurried to the scene of action, and drawn up. But none offered to work them. The firemen stood in long extended files, with folded arms, grimly surveying the destruction. One or two private houses caught fire, all eagerly rushed to the rescue, and soon extinguished the flames: but rebellion had been sanctioned in *that* House, and it must burn. So at least judged that vast multitude of stern excited men. We blame them, and we lament the devastation; but who goaded them to

madness! I leave that inquiry to be made by Lord Stanley and Mr. D'Israeli. British Canadians hope that they will follow it up well.

At length the military made their appearance, and drew up in front of the building. A trembling philo-rebel magistrate sneaked forth from the Franco-Radical camp, cowered down behind the troops, and read, or pretended to read, the Riot Act. He then ordered the men to fire! The commanding officer, however, was of a different opinion, and with a highly laudable desire to save any needless effusion of blood, he simply told his men to charge. The populace, however, took this with the highest good humour. One would have thought some one had been teaching them the exercise: for they faced about with a precision almost ludicrous (were not the whole affair too sad for ridicule)—retreated when the troops advanced, halted when they halted—in a word, followed their motions exactly—gave three cheers for the Queen, three more for their friends the soldiers, with their brave colonel, and then gradually as the excitement wore out, and the fire burnt low, dispersed to their several homes.

A feeble attempt was made by the ministry to fasten the charge of arson on Messrs. Ferres, Mack, Montgomery, Heward, and Perry, the well-known loyalty of whose principles naturally exposed them to the enmity of the friends and rewarders of rebels; but the matter has ended hitherto in those gentlemen being admitted

to bail on terms of their own dictation. Their departure from their highly honourable incarceration was a triumphal procession, preceded by the union-jack, and enlivened by the cheers of countless thousands, to the horrible discomfiture of their caitiff opponents.

Save then, the rebel-paying party, and their few supporters in the country (for I am thankful to say that even the majority of those calling themselves Radicals have shown this time that they felt themselves at least to be Britons), have been making the most desperate efforts to prop a falling cause. Falsehoods of every degree of magnitude have been put in circulation. It was pretended that the Tories set fire to Toronto! The telegraphs were stopped, to prevent the news from reaching the interior, till the Directors considering the interference with their property illegal, turned out the policemen who held possession of their office. The mails for England were similarly detained, to prevent (wise politicians!) the account of their misdeeds from travelling home. Lists for signature to pretended addresses of confidence have been left at all the turnpike-gates in the country—at least such of them as were under Government control—nay, even the very gravestones of the dead have been ransacked to swell the list of signatures. To these fictitious addresses of confidence of the Governor—addresses written in the most barefaced manner, in the temporary House of Parliament, by Franco-Radicals, and filled

with pretended signatures after the manner described, or by other means equally disreputable. Even the name of the babe unborn, or rather the possible name—sex of course was no consideration—had been affixed to these addresses, with that of the children of a whole family.

The Governor, instigated of course by his advisers, made an attempt to arm 500 Frenchmen, to preserve, as he said, the peace of the city; just as if the ministry were madly bent on forcing on a collision between the two races, when the British population was already goaded nearly to madness, by the neglect, insult, and tyranny, of the French-ridden majority.

But here he was stopped by the gallant commander of the forces, the late Sir Benjamin D'Urban, whose sudden demise has so recently cast a gloom over his admiring circle of friends. This wise and prudent officer lost no time in sending his Excellency a polite message, to the effect that if his French corps were not disarmed and disbanded forthwith (they had been actually supplied with muskets, &c. from the Government dépôts, to use against the most loyal subjects of the crown, in Canada), he should immediately withdraw the British troops from the province. It is needless to say, that the hint (a tolerably broad one), was taken.

Meantime the ministry, as if recklessly determined, during the remainder of, we hope, their brief tenure of

office, on trying how far they could set both God and man at defiance, have passed their infamous bill to exclude religion from King's College and University. The Bishop of Toronto's christian and manly protest against this iniquitous protest is a document of powerful force, and one that will long be remembered. We lament the sin of these misguided men, but we rejoice in the assurance that the church must now have a university of her own. Fear not, therefore, churchmen, to come to Canada, and bring your sons with you. Divine Providence will order good out of evil from the present struggle. Amidst the scenes of destruction which have accompanied it—scenes which no christian man can ever too deeply regret, one thing is clear now—that loyal men need not fear to come and live in Canada. *That is, if loyalty only have fair play and commendation at home.* Late events have opened my eyes to an amount of fidelity to British institutions and connections existing in this province which has perfectly astonished me*. Tories of large property are deli-

* All honour to the Tory press of Canada. The number of newspapers of loyal principles would surprise a stranger, who, hearing of the country chiefly through the United States newspapers, or through the medium of the misdeeds of traitors in high places, would be disposed to view it as a sweltering hot-bed of revolutionary principles. So far from it, the press of Canada has reacted on the States. Thousands of Englishmen in the Republic have offered their hearts and swords, if need were, on the present

berately offering to sacrifice the whole if thereby the country may be kept a British colony, and the character of some of the parties at least precludes the idea of this being merely an idle boast. A gallant Tory league (we must have done with the word "Conservative," it smacks too strongly of Sir Robert Peel and expediency) —is being organized throughout the length and breadth of the province, and all that is wanted is the support of the Imperial power at home.

From all I can learn, the Whig Government there is occasion to the loyalists, of Canada. Again I say all honour to the Tory press of these colonies. Debarred on account of their loyalty from the slightest prospect of political aggrandisement for the present, the Tory editors have maintained a nobly disinterested struggle. The articles continually issuing from the colonial loyalist press would, many of them, reflect high credit upon the first metropolitan newspapers. Where all are so admirable, it would appear invidious to characterize one above another. But as a matter of personal gratitude, I cannot refrain from offering my warmest thanks to "The Church" newspaper, published in Toronto, and to its amiable and highly-gifted editors the Rev. Messrs. Macgeorge and Mackenzie, for the kindly favourable notice which they have been pleased to bestow on more than one extract from the hitherto unpublished sheets of this work. The opinion of so highly-principled and influential a paper as "The Church," and one so widely-extended, moreover, as to throw off some hundreds of copies for circulation in England alone, is of itself no slight reward for the author's humble efforts in the cause of religion and loyalty for the mutual benefit of British North America and the mother country.

tottering to its fall, and probably before these sheets see the light, it will be amongst the things that have been. At least in the present advanced state of the season at home, they may linger out the season, but I should think that they could scarcely face another unless judicial blindness have indeed befallen our British Israel. Their outrageous mismanagement, not of those magnificent colonies alone, but of all the other dependencies of the British Crown, must eventually shake them from their seats, even [had they no acts of political delinquency to answer for in the mother country.

The very fact of their being leagued with the free trade politicians ought to present a permanent bar to their tenure of office ; and not only to them, but to that of any party, called by whatsoever name, who pursue a similar suicidal policy. Sir Robert Peel, for instance, may be a highly respectable man in private life, but I firmly believe that there lives not the individual who has inflicted, however unintentionally, more serious injury on the standing interests of his country, or injury of a nature more difficult to repair. In the first moment, when in urging on the Romish Emancipation Bill, he wittingly and avowedly sacrificed principle to expediency, he showed himself a man unworthy the political confidence of Englishmen. He consummated the proof of such worthlessness when he forsook the party of his own creation, to throw himself into the arms of the short-sighted declaimer of

Stockport. The mischief he has done can only be repaired, under Providence, by a determined recurrence to those sound principles which made, under God, our beloved country a queen amongst nations, and placed her in a position at once to defy foreign aggression and to dictate peace to the world.

The dogmas of the free traders are fallacious enough at all events ; but to propound them as the law of intercourse for Great Britain and her dependencies, is simply and at once to recommend national suicide. Free trade and colonies are a political incompatibility. Such policy treats a colony as a foreign power *practically*, and if carried out it will soon end in making it one *literally*. I know very well that some penny-wise politicians in England wish it to be so. Imagining that foreign states will respond to their impracticable theories of reciprocity, they want no colonies. Through the indulgence of these vain imaginations of theirs, they hope to make Manchester the commercial Delphi of the world. So they may, to a great extent, whilst colonies continue to Great Britain. But far more by their *indirect* than by their *direct* agency. It is not by what a colony purchases, so much as by the prestige of power which it imparts, that it is chiefly valuable to the parent state. As the nurseries of our seamen, the training schools of our commanders, the outposts of our sovereignty and the safety-valves of our population, the colonies do our errand and make us great. What

they ask in return is simply protection. These are some of the points that have been either entirely overlooked, or wilfully disguised, by the men of the league and their disciples. Cleverness at such matters of fact as pounds and pence seem almost to unfit men for great and enlarged views of commercial policy. We are turning the car of empire into an advertising van for "cotton Lords," whilst the reins of the mightiest dominion that the sun ever shone upon are rapidly slipping from our grasp. To suppose that the world will come to buy of us, *and allow us to keep its gold*, when the power of self-protection in the senate and on the wave has departed, will be to expect an outrageous impossibility. The theory is altogether Utopian. The history of nations strikes a death-blow against it. Rome long ago attempted the same thing. (See Gibbon's *Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire*.) She became weak in her extremities—gorged to plethoric satiety at her vitals; and then came the destroyer and the avenger. With her colonies went her steel-clad legions. Her breakwater was undermined. Her political might fled with her physical: and a tempest of Vandal irruption burst the wide barriers of the North, and swept over the doomed walls of the Eternal City!

Let the history of the past be our instructor for the future. As regards our British North American possessions, now is the time to decide as to whether they are to be saved to the British Crown. For once lose

the Canadas, and the others will soon follow their fate.

In a former part of this work I prophesied an impending crisis. I did not think that it would come so soon. To the all-important question as to how the political deliverance of Canada is, under Providence, to be effected, I answer that the course clearly before us is simply, and at once, to place the French party in their proper position. Give them the rights of British subjects; do not tyrannize over them, but simply enable the British, by their votes, to secure the maintenance of British connexion.

So long as the French party continue to hold the balance of power, there will be always enough of radical traitors in the British camp to coalesce with them, and be, as now, their subservient tools for the sake of the sweets of office. Thus the British party might always be placed politically at the mercy of the French Romanists of the lower province, the latter being backed by a few unprincipled radicals from the upper. But *let an union of the provinces be made*. Let the loyalty of New Brunswick, Nova Scotia, Prince Edward's Island, and, if need be, Newfoundland, come into play and be properly organized under a viceroy of the blood royal. Let communications be facilitated by railways, an easy mode of transit thus afforded to the more remote members, and the British port of Halifax be thus rendered available for the whole of our colonies

all the year round. Furthermore let the produce of the majestic united vice-regal empire be encouraged by a liberal protective policy, she sending at the same time a reasonable number of representatives to the Imperial Parliament: and lastly and chiefly let the church be protected and extended, and then, with the blessing of a gracious Providence, there will be no talk of severance, and none of republican annexation.

Trade and manufactures will increase. Loyalty will flourish hand in hand with religion, and British America be peaceful, prosperous, and free.



APPENDIX.





APPENDIX I.

Richmond Hill, 19th March, 1849.

MY DEAR SIR,

In replying to your favour of 3rd instant, and answering your questions in the order propounded; first that you will do me the favour of not mentioning my name in your book, because I feel confident that it is not in my power to give any new information on the subjects referred to. As I hope that your book will have a very extensive circulation, I am not at all ambitious to attract public notice; but to pass quietly, and unobtrusively in the humble sphere in which it has been my lot to be cast.

1st. & 2nd.—I brought only one manservant to Canada, he soon after got married, and left me. I had expected, and arranged that some married men and their families would have come out at my expense, in the years '46 and '47, but they were so well provided for by such munificent contributions from all parts of the world, that they then declined accepting of my offer. I have since then had several letters from them, and from

others, wishing to come to Canada ; catastrophes that have occurred in the old country put it now out of my power to comply with their wishes.

There is a numerous class of honest industrious people in the Highlands of Scotland, that it would be beneficial to themselves, at the same time profitable to those bearing the expense of their journey to bring out to this country, always providing that no attempt would be made to *bind* them by any further measure than an acknowledgment of the debt incurred in coming. They would soon find the advantage of settling comfortably, receiving the current good wages of the country, to work on cleared lands, according to their several capabilities, and when they had become acquainted with the business, to place them on wild lands to clear on the usual terms ; but any attempts to *bind* them to remain in any situation would tend much to render the best of them discontented, throw them into the hands of speculators and land jobbers, whereas they would soon appreciate the advantage of getting either good constant wages, or settling on lands on fair and equitable conditions as would not fail by ordinary industry to benefit themselves and others.

3rd.—It is my intention to farm all my land with the assistance of my eldest son, a Highlander that joined me upwards of three years ago, an Irishman with a strong industrious family that came to me about the same time, and another man.

4th.—My first crop of wheat off newly cleared land, about 70 acres, paid the cost of clearing ; this clearing was done by contract with different parties: grass seeds were not properly sown in this new land, which caused my hay to fail. The clearing of about 50 acres of new ground not having been got ready in proper time caused the wheat of last season to be affected with rust, consequently this year will not renumerate. When my son and I get to be more acquainted with husbandry, we are in great hopes that the farm will keep my family in an abundant supply of all the necessaries of life and pay the expenses of working it.

5th.—About 80 acres were cleared when I purchased ; next summer I hope to have 300 under cultivation.

6th.—I paid about £1000, current for the farm on the west of George street, and £500 for the one on the east. By paying ready-money I got them very much cheaper than any land near this could be procured by being paid for by instalments at protracted periods.

In no instance have I met with a steady person who had been practically acquainted with farming operations in the old country, whether possessing capital or not, who has confined his operations to agriculture, that was, or is dissatisfied with his prospects of this country. This is not the case with many others ; some who had respectable capital were not acquainted with rural affairs, formed exaggerated ideas of the value of the returns that their farms would yield, or others who besides

farming, embarked in milling, or mercantile speculations with the view of making a fortune rapidly : in these cases many are grievously disappointed, and blame the country when they ought to look to their own proceedings for the sources of their difficulties. All here wish to be very kindly remembered to you,

I remain,

Your's very truly, &c., &c.

APPENDIX II.

Colonel Lyte's estate of Lytescarie, near Woodstock, originally a grant of 1200 acres, 1175 now held. Divided into four farms. 300 retained by Colonel Lyte's son. Of the other three farms, one contains 175 acres, 70 cleared, is let. Tenant pays half the crops, landlord finding the whole seed. On this farm, 52*l.* per annum are paid in addition, for the rent of some limekilns occupying one acre.

Out of 700 acres more, two of the farms are let, containing 40 and 20 acres respectively ; a cash-rent is paid for the 40-acre farm, of 50 dollars a year, the

landlord finding nothing. The land on this farm is poor and sandy.

The other farm of 20 acres is let on a life-lease, on consideration of the tenant* paying a quit rent of 1 dollar, clearing an acre a year, and putting up farm-buildings. (The general term of letting on this plan is from ten to twenty years.)

The rest of this 700 is woodland, and being very valuable and near the town, is sold for firewood at the rate of 2*l.* 10*s.* per acre, for the whole wood, to choppers taking it for that purpose on those terms. This will also tend to increase in value.

Mr. Lyte's own farm of 300 acres has 120 cleared. These he has under a four years' course, at the rate of: 30 acres wheat, 30 clover, 30 in spring crop, and 30 in peas (reaped as crop), or summer-fallowed under buck-wheat ploughed in for manure, which is one of the best and cheapest modes that can be adopted in this country, where labour is so very dear, in drawing out manure.

Kept: 2 pair of horses (1 pair carriage-horses, 1 pair farm ditto, and 1 yoke of cattle), 1 phaeton, 1 dog-cart, 2 ox (or horse) carts, 2 lumber-waggon, 3 ploughs, 2 pair harrows.

With the exception of harvest time, Mr. Lyte finds the assistance of one man (accustomed to the country) sufficient. Man's wages 30*l.* per annum, and found in

* This estate pays its expenses with a surplus.

everything. These are the average wages of a good agricultural labourer. He is also generally at orders for any thing about the house. Fifty acres of this property are laid out in town, in town-plots, and now worth 300*l.* an acre; this is from a quarter of a mile to half a mile from the business part of the town at present. Property immediately in the town sells for from 1*l.* 10*s.* to 3*l.* *per foot.*

William Greet, Esq., near Guelph. Farm 200, 100 cleared One mile from Guelph; cost 1,100*l.* currency, 400 in improved land: 65 cleared when purchased: cleared 35 more. Originally cost about 22 dollars an acre. With improvements cost 30. House on it cost 750*l.*, but might have been built for 500*l.*

Work all himself, with occasional hired labour, in addition to two tenants.

Tenants of two cottages give 18 dollars each, or 50 days each in labour—allowing about 2*s.* each when actually working. Mr. Greet boards them. Thus we have 100 days work. Grows about 10 acres wheat. Produce say at 20 bushels per acre, 200 to 300 bushels at $\frac{3}{4}$ dollar a bushel fetches - - - 35*l.* to 50*l.*

6 acres peas, 30 bushels to acre, 2*s.*

bushel - - - - - 18*l.*

6 acres oats, 50 bushels an acre, 300

bushels, 1*s.* bushel - - - - - 15*l.*

20 acres hay, 20 tons at 2*l.* ton - - 40*l.*

Any crop will cost a dollar and half to two dollars an acre harvesting and taking to barn ; 50 to 60 acres are in pasture and fallow, in which are kept: 18 head of cattle ; 1 bull (aged), worth 30*l.*; 1 thorough-bred cow, worth 30*l.*; 5 common milch-cows (improved short-horns, several cross-breed), worth 10*l.* each ; 6 head of fat young stock, from two to five years old, steer and heifers worth 5*l.* each ; yoke of oxen worth 10*l.* to 15*l.*; 3 yearling heifers (improved) worth 25 dollars each, = 75 dollars, or 18*l.* 15*s.* the 3*; 20 sheep (improved south-downs) worth about 6 dollars each (but common sheep are worth 1 dollar; common wool 1*s.* per lb., this wool 1*s.* 10½*d.*); out of orchard 20 bushels of apples from last season ; pair of horses, 35*l.*

On the farm a frame barn, 60 feet by 30, worth 60*l.*

A six-stalled framed stable and coach-house 25*l.*

A well cost Mr. Greet (62 feet deep) - - - 50*l.*

Some log cow-houses, worth - - - - - 20*l.*

Was offered 2,000*l.* for this farm, with stock and crop to value of 200*l.* as they stood.

Maple sugar is made by them, and shared, Mr. G. finding the bush kettles and troughs, the person employed doing the work.

Mr. G. receives one-half the sugar—perhaps 50 lbs.

Troughs cost about 2*d.* each making.

This testimony is peculiarly valuable, because Mr. Greet, the proprietor of this farm, knew nothing what-

* Manure of stock reckoned to pay for their keep.

soever of farming when he came to the country, and now lives by it.

A gentleman's farm, about 10 miles distant from Mr. Greet's 200 acres, 100 cleared, with a river running through it, good frame-house, barn, and offices, valued at (without stock and crops) 1000*l.*, raises

20 acres full wheat	} Averaging together 25
20 „ spring wheat	
20 „ pease, turnips, and potatoes (together)	bushels an acre
20 „ hay	
20 „ pasture	

having great advantage of bush and feed along the river. This gentleman keeps about 30 head of cattle, besides a few sheep. Average sales from this farm 200*l.* currency. This farm requires a floating capital of not less than 300*l.* to work it. Average labour, exclusive of harvest labour, equal to that of two men; generally employed, one pair of horses, one ditto of oxen, one waggon, two ploughs, two harrows.

This gentleman's statement is valuable, inasmuch as having no family, he does all his work by hired labour. His farm clears its expenses, with interest on capital. A person with a family ought to be laying by 50*l.* a-year off this farm. Average taxation, including a school-tax, about 3*l.* 10*s.*

General prices of agricultural implements and farm stock:—Waggons, from 60 to 85 dollars; a buggy, 80 to 120 dollars; cart, 25 to 35 dollars; horse-cart, 35 to

50 dollars; improved wooden ploughs (same as Scotch ploughs), 15 to 20 dollars; Canadian ploughs, 8 to 12 dollars; pair of harrows, 8 to 15 dollars; fanning mill, 20 to 35 dollars; rough on shed (often made up on the farm) if bought, 5 dollars; market horse-sleigh, 30 to 50 dollars; common one-horse sleigh (or cutter as it is called), 30 to 50 dollars, according to finish; turnip cutters, 15 to 25 dollars; straw ditto, about the same; turnip drill, 10 to 20 dollars; grain drill, 30 to 50 dollars; thrashing machine, from 100 to 200 dollars; a good two-horse harness (for waggon), 25 to 30 dollars; ditto plough harness, 15 to 20 dollars; single horse harness, for cutter or buggy, 15 to 20 dollars; logging or plough chaise (for oxen), 11s.; most if not all of these things can however be frequently bought at sales for from one-half to one-third of the prices named. Span of 120 to 200 dollars:—pair of good horses, bred on the farm, can be sold for carriage horses, for from 200 to 350 dollars; ponies, not much used in Canada, one can be had for from 40 to 50 dollars; very fast trotting or running horses are often sold for from 3 to 100 dollars; good Durham bull, according to age or blood, from 14 year, from 100 to 300 dollars; milch cow, same breed, about the same. Average prices of other improved breeds (Hereford, Devon, or Ayrshire), may be estimated at about one-half to three-quarters the prices of the Durhams. Native cows, from 15 to 25 dollars; Durham calf, from 50 to 100 dollars; Canadian oxen,

50 to 100 dollars a yoke, 75 may be a fair average; improved Leicester rams and ewes, from 20 to 60 dollars each; Southdowns, 15 to 40 dollars; Merino Saxony, 8 to 25 dollars; common sheep of the country, from 1 to 3 dollars a head; pigs, a boar and breeding-sow of different good breeds, can be had from 10 to 30 dollars each, according to age, &c.; common pigs according to weight, 5 to 8 dollars. The gentleness and meekness of the horses and oxen are remarkable. Domestic poultry are both easily reared and productive. Turkeys are worth from 2s. to 4s. (currency) each; geese, from 1s. to 2s. (currency); ducks, 1s. 3d. to 2s. a pair; fowls, 1s. to 1s. 6d. a couple; gallinas, a dollar a pair; these are much esteemed for eating. Pea fowl, 3 dollars a pair.

A rich loamy soil may be equally adapted for a stock or wheat farm. Dutton corn is best for Canada.

Indian corn is very productive—50 to 100 bushels an acre, from 3s. York to half a dollar a bushel. Cost of preparing and getting crops to market, 12 dollars an acre, clear from 15 to 40; but pumpkins can be grown with it, will clear 5 dollars, straw worth 3 more, this is 23 to 50.

Wheat costs 10 dollars an acre to prepare and getting to market, say you raise 17 to 30 bushels, and get $\frac{3}{4}$ of a dollar for it.

Potatoes 150 to 300 bushels, these at $\frac{1}{4}$ dollar a bushel yield from 50 to 100. Deducting seed 10 to 12 bushels

an acre, at $\frac{1}{4}$ dollar a bushel; cost per acre 15 dollars; clear profit, 35 to 80 dollars an acre.

The great error of Canadian farmers is depending too much on their wheat. A stock and dairy farm in connexion with wheat pays better.

Of a farm of 200 acres, 100 cleared :—

40 should be permanently under grass.

25 under wheat.

5 roots.

10 Indian corn, or 5 corn and 5 oats, 30 bushels to the acre—oats a poor paying crop.

10 clover, for cattle, 32 tons to the acre.

10 pease, 30 to the acre. This crop, extensively grown and generally a remunerating crop, the straw fine fodder for sheep and horses, a great consideration these long winters.

The corn and root crop the fallow.

Pork fed to a great extent, but if a strict account be kept of food consumed, it will be found 10 years in 12 a non-paying operative of the farm, except in the case of a dairy.

Water upon the farm an essential requisite in this hot climate.

[These notes I am favoured with by Mr. Parsons, of Eramos, a gentleman famous for his (Canadian) Stilton cheese.]

TORONTO MARKET.

Corrected expressly for the Patriot.

April 4, 1849.

			s.	d.		s.	d.
Flour, per bbl. 196 lbs.	...	...	16	3	to	21	3
Wheat (Spring) per bus., 60 lbs	...		3	0	to	4	0
Wheat (Fall) do. do.	...	...	3	6	to	4	6½
Barley, per bushel, 48 lbs.	...	...	1	8	to	1	10½
Rye, per bushel, 56 lbs.	...	...	3	0	to	3	4
Oats, per bushel, 34 lbs.	...	...	1	0	to	1	2
Oatmeal, per bbl. 196 lbs.	...	...	17	6	to	20	0
Pease, per bushel, 60 lbs.	...	...	1	6	to	2	0
Potatoes, per bushel	...	...	2	6	to	3	0
Beef, per lb.	...	...	0	2	to	0	4
Beef, per 100 lbs.	...	...	12	6	to	20	0
Veal, per lb.	...	...	0	2½	to	0	4
Pork, per lb.	...	...	0	2½	to	0	3½
Pork, per 100 lbs	...	...	16	3	to	20	0
Bacon, per 100 lbs.	...	...	25	0	to	30	0
Mutton, per lb.	...	...	0	2½	to	0	4
Mutton, by the carcase	...	...	0	2	to	0	3
Lamb, per quarter	...	...	2	6	to	5	0

APPENDIX.

325

				<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>		<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>
Fresh butter per lb.	....	....	....	0	7	to	0	9
Firkin butter, per lb.	....	....	....	0	6	to	0	7½
Cheese, per lb.	....	....	....	0	3½	to	0	5
Lard, per lb.	....	....	....	0	3½	to	0	0
Apples, per barrel	....	....	....	5	0	to	10	0
Eggs, per dozen	....	....	....	0	5½	to	0	6
Turkeys, each	....	....	....	2	6	to	5	0
Geese, each	....	....	....	0	0	to	0	0
Ducks, per pair	....	....	....	0	0	to	0	0
Fowls, do.	....	....	....	2	0	to	2	6
Straw, per ton	....	....	....	25	0	to	30	0
Hay, per ton	....	....	....	35	0	to	45	0
Fire Wood, per cord	...	....	....	10	0	to	12	6

The markets are unusually well supplied for the season of the year.

EMIGRANT AGENTS.

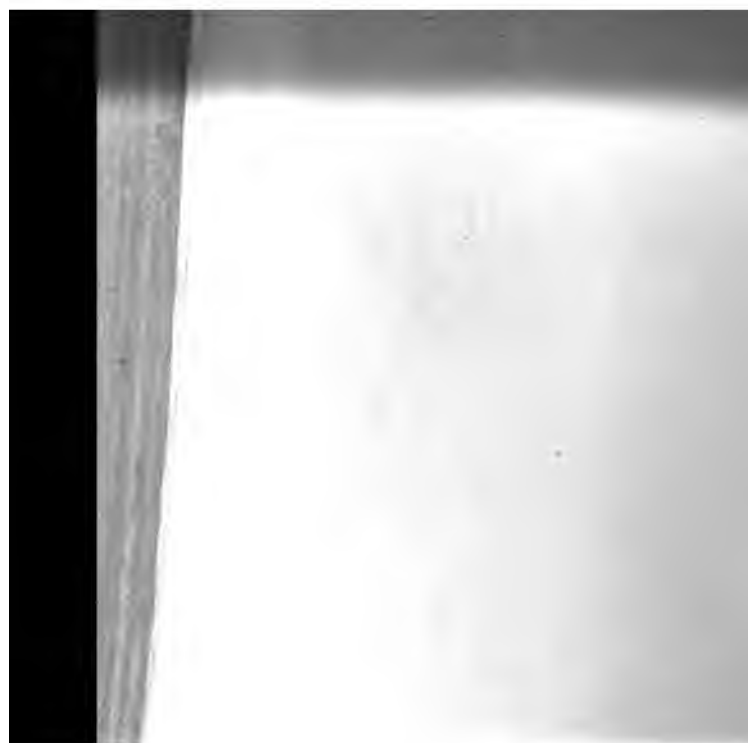
CANADA.—A. C. Buchanan, Quebec ; T. Weatherly, Montreal ; A. B. Hawke, Kingston ; D. R. Bradley, Toronto ; and J. H. Palmer, Hamilton, NEW BRUNSWICK—Moses H. Perley, St. John, and the Deputy Treasurers throughout the Province. GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND—London, Lieut. Lean, R.N.; Liverpool,

Lt. Hodder, R.N.; Plymouth, Lt. Carew, R.N.; Londonderry, Lt. Ramsay, R.N.; Dublin, Lt. Henry, R.N.; Waterford, Com. Ellis, R.N.; Cork, Lt. Friend, R.N.; Belfast, Lt. Starke, R.N.; Limerick, Mr. Lynch, R.N.; Greenock, Lt. Forrest, R.N.; Sligo, Lt. Shuttleworth and Moriarty.

London:

Printed by Schulze and Co., 13, Poland-street.





JUN 26 1828

LENOX LIBRARY



Bancroft Collection
Purchased in 1893

